Gc
974.8
P3847p
v.33-34
1652389

M. L.

REYNOLDS HISTORICAL
GENEALOGY COLLECTION

6c

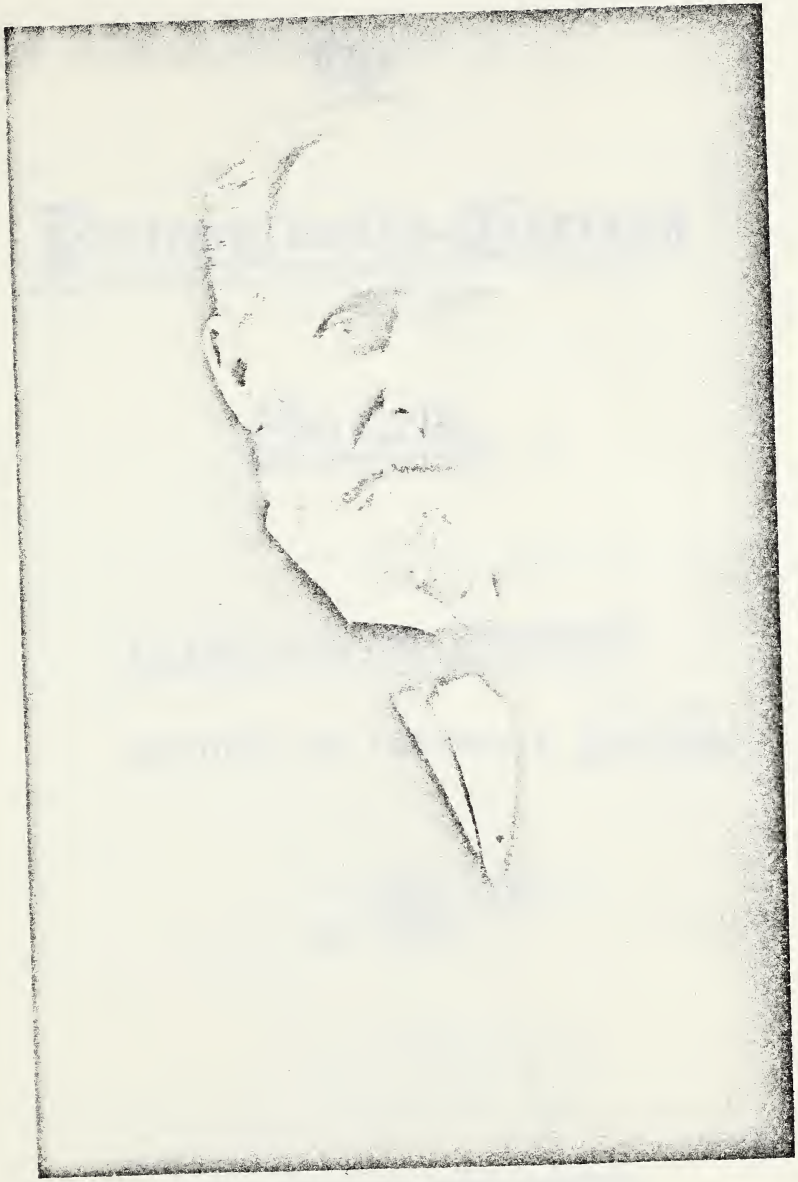
ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY

3 1833 02144 0901

The Pennsylvania-German Society

Volume XXXIII

Reading, Pa., October 6, 1928



George W. Sandt

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2015

https://archive.org/details/pennsylvaniagerm3334penn

The Pennsylvania-German Society.

PROCEEDINGS AND ADDRESSES

AT

READING, PA., OCTOBER 6, 1922 - 23

33-34

v.33-34

VOL. XXXIII

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY
1923

1652389

COPYRIGHTED 1926
BY THE
Pennsylvania-German Society.

EDITION 600 COPIES

Publication Committee.

B. F. FACKENTHAL, JR., SC.D.
HIRAM H. SHENK, A.M.
ULYSSES S. KOONS, ESQ.

LANCASTER PRESS, INC.
LANCASTER, PA.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART ONE

Portrait of President Sandt ..... *Frontispiece*
Officers of the Society, 1922–1923 iv
Invocation by Rev. Lee M. Erdman 5
Minutes of the Reading Meeting 5
Nomination and Election of Officers 7
Address of Welcome by Abraham H. Rothermel, Esq. 9
Reply to Address of Welcome by Capt. H. M. M. Richards, Litt.D. 12
Presidential Address by Rev. George W. Sandt, D.D., LL.D. 15
Report of Secretary, Rev. Elmer E. S. Johnson, Ph.D., D.D. 22
Report of Treasurer, J. E. Burnett Buckenham, M.D. 27
Alphabetical List of Deceased Members 28
Biographical Notices of Deceased Members 29–86

PART TWO

PAPERS READ BEFORE OR PRESENTED TO THE SOCIETY

Rebuilding our Forest Heritage, by Prof. Joseph S. Illick 3
The Racial Composition of the Pennsylvania-Germans, by Samuel C. Schmucker, Ph.D., Sc.D. 15
Fort Allen in Westmoreland County, Pennsylvania, by Rev. William A. Zundel 21

PART THREE

Plant Names and Plant Lore among the Pennsylvania-Germans, by D. E. Lick and Rev. Thomas R. Brendle 1–300

OFFICERS OF THE SOCIETY

FOR 1922–1923

President

EDGAR FAHS SMITH, PH.D., SC.D., LL.D., L.H.D.

Vice-Presidents

HARRY J. DUMN, ESQ.,
REV. PHILIP C. CROLL, D.D.

Secretary

REV. ELMER E. S. JOHNSON, PH.D., D.D.

Treasurer

J. E. BURNETT BUCKENHAM, M.D.

Executive Committee

Terms expire in 1923

CAPT. HENRY M. M. RICHARDS, LITT.D.
ALFRED PERCIVAL SMITH, ESQ.
ULYSSES S. KOONS, ESQ.

Terms expire in 1924

HENRY S. BORNEMAN, LL.B.
H. FRANK ESHLEMAN, ESQ.*
CHARLES R. ROBERTS

Terms expire in 1925

GEORGE A. GORGAS, PH.G.
REV. JOHN BAER STOUDT, D.D.
H. WINSLOW FEGLEY

Terms expire in 1926

BENJAMIN F. FACKENTHAL, JR., SC.D.
WILLIAM K. T. SAHM, M.D.
NAAMAN H. KEYSER, D.D.S.†

Terms expire in 1927

REV. GEORGE W. SANDT, D.D., LL.D.
PORTER W. SHIMER, PH.D.
WILLIAM M. SCHNURE

The Secretary and the Treasurer are *ex-officio* members of the executive committee

* Elected April 23, 1923, to succeed Dr. Johnson.
† Died December 20, 1922.

REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

Pennsylvania-German Society

AT THE

Thirty-Second Annual Meeting

Held in St. Paul's Memorial Reformed Church, Reading, Pa.

On Friday, October 6, 1922

THE annual meeting was called to order at ten o'clock A.M., by the President, Rev. Dr. George W. Sandt, who called upon the Rev. Lee M. Erdman who offered the following prayer:

Almighty and eternal God, whose mercies endure from generation to generation and whose loving kindness continues unto children's children, we thank Thy Holy Name for the guidance and protection vouchsafed to our fathers in the past. We bless Thee for the courage and sacrifice they have shown in laying the foundations upon which we have built. May we revere their memory by continuing their works of faith, their labors of love and their patience of hope. Assist us to keep unspotted the heritage of civil and religious liberty, which they have

bequeathed to us. Unto this end establish Thou the work of our hands in the activities of this Society and in the deliberations and pleasures of this day, that they may meet with Thy most gracious favor and be prospered unto every good work, through Jesus Christ, our Lord.

Amen.

The reading of the minutes of the last annual meeting was on motion dispensed with. This was followed by an address of welcome by Abraham H. Rothermel, Esq., of Reading, which was replied to by Captain H. M. M. Richards, Litt.D., of Lebanon, chairman of the Executive Committee.

President Sandt then delivered the annual address, which was followed by the reports of the Secretary and Treasurer. These reports were approved and ordered to be spread upon the minutes. The Treasurer's report was referred to the auditing committee.

The President stated that at a meeting of the Executive Committee held last evening, October 5, 1922, a resolution was adopted recommending that women be admitted to membership, and asked the Society for the approval of its action. Whereupon on motion made and duly seconded it was resolved that the recommendation of the Executive Committee be approved and that women be admitted. This resolution was unanimously carried by a rising vote.

In pursuance of the above action, the Secretary presented the names of Mrs. Mary Baer Hiester of Reading, Mrs. Anna M. Dumn of Reading and Miss Anna Grim of Allentown. Mrs. Hiester is the daughter of the late Dr. George F. Baer, the first chairman of the Society, and the widow of Isaac Hiester, Esq., who was prominent and eminent in the affairs of the Society for many years. The three ladies whose names were thus proposed were

immediately elected subject to their placing the regular application into the hands of the Secretary.

Names of other women presented at this meeting were those of Mrs. Ida L. Hostetter, nominated by her husband, Mr. A. K. Hostetter of Lancaster; Miss Mary L. Hess and Miss Clara Hess, nominated by Hon. Jeremiah S. Hess of Hellertown, Pa.; Miss Helen Ide Borneman, nominated by Henry S. Borneman, Esq., of Philadelphia; Mrs. Elizabeth S. Shimer, nominated by Dr. Porter W. Shimer of Easton; Mrs. Agnes Gerhard Johnson, nominated by Dr. E. E. S. Johnson of Hereford; Mrs. James Victor Bull of Easton, nominated by Dr. Porter W. Shimer; Mrs. Elizabeth Wardell Smith, nominated by Dr. Alfred P. Smith of Philadelphia; Mrs. Bertha Haycock Koons, nominated by U. S. Koons, Esq., of Philadelphia; and Mrs. Blanche Stein of Wilkes-Barre, Pa.

With reference to the statement that the Pennsylvania-German Society was founded at Reading, Rev. Paul deSchweinitz called attention to the fact that the first meeting was held in the Moravian Church in the city of Lancaster and that he was present at that meeting.

Election of Officers

Next in order was the nomination of officers for the ensuing year. With the unanimous approval of all the members present, the names of Harry J. Dumn, Esq., of Reading and the Rev. Dr. Philip C. Croll of Womelsdorf were placed in nomination as Vice-Presidents. Special reference was made to the laudable services rendered by Mr. Dumn in making the arrangements at Reading for this meeting, for which the Society owes him a debt of gratitude for his untiring efforts in its behalf.

Henry S. Borneman, Esq., of Philadelphia, placed in nomination the candidate, recommended by the Executive

Committee, for President of the Society, and in doing so said in part, "Now I come, I suppose, to the man who is the biggest man of all, the President. This is a delightful job and we had no difficulty whatever in selecting him. Indeed, we have a man of the highest educational and scientific attainments whose name we desire to place in nomination for the highest office in our Society. He is one of the most eminent men in this country, perhaps one of the most eminent in his field in the world. A man of culture and, on the other hand, a man with an open and willing heart and hand for every one. This man is the former Provost of the University of Pennsylvania, Dr. Edgar Fahs Smith."

Dr. Smith sent his regrets for not being able to be present at this meeting, a previous engagement preventing. For Secretary the name of Rev. Dr. Elmer E. S. Johnson was placed in nomination and for Treasurer that of Dr. J. E. Burnett Buckenham.

For reëlection as members of the executive committee, the names of Rev. Dr. George W. Sandt, Dr. Porter W. Shimer and William M. Schnure were placed in nomination. The nominations were closed and the Secretary was instructed to cast the ballot for them, which was accordingly done, whereupon the Chairman declared them elected.

Following the election of officers, the Society proceeded to the consideration of new business. Mr. Borneman moved that the Society be incorporated and that the executive committee take the necessary legal steps to bring this to pass.

After some discussion, it was moved by Mr. Borneman and duly seconded that it be the sense of this meeting that this Society shall become an incorporated body under the laws of Pennsylvania. Both of these resolutions were duly seconded and unanimously carried.

The Society then adjourned the morning session to the dining room of St. Paul's Memorial Reformed Church, where a delightful luncheon was tendered by the Berks County members of the Society.

In the afternoon the Society was entertained on the estates of Jacob and George D. Nolde and John D. Horst in Cumru Township. The members of the Society were there greeted by Rev. Lee M. Erdman with an address of welcome on behalf of our hosts, followed by Prof. Joseph S. Illick, Chief of the Office of Research, Department of Forestry, Harrisburg, Pa., who read a most interesting paper entitled, "Rebuilding our Forest Heritage."

The annual banquet of the Society was held at the Wyomissing Club in Reading at seven o'clock with a very large number of members present. The toastmaster was Harry J. Dumn, Esq., of Reading, who, in his happy way, introduced the respective speakers who responded to toasts assigned to them.

At a late hour the members reluctantly dispersed, feeling well satisfied that this was one of the very best and most successful annual meetings ever held by the Society.

The following is the address of welcome delivered by A. H. Rothermel, Esq., of the Berks County bar:

Address of Welcome, by Abraham H. Rothermel, Esq.

Mr. President, Ladies and Gentlemen: When the Pennsylvania German Society meets in the City of Reading, we have a feeling that the children of Israel have reached the Promised Land. I assure you that the members of the Society who live in Reading are very much pleased to welcome you to their city on this delightful occasion.

We bid you a cordial welcome. We feel that you are

brothers and sisters, not only of the members of the Society, but of almost everybody in the City of Reading. We are nearly all of a common descent here. We are nearly all of German blood; and the preservation of the early traditions and the recounting of the customs and the history of our people are matters of much value and interest to all of us. In our own community even the Pennsylvania German language has been preserved; I might add "in all its purity."

There are few things so enduring as language. A number of years ago, I was with a party of friends who crossed the channel from London to Antwerp. In England travel had been easy, because we all spoke their language. In Antwerp nothing but French and Flemish was heard. One of my companions remarked: "Isn't it strange that these people who live so close to one another should not speak each other's language?" I replied that I had witnessed a strange phenomenon of language in Berks County, where the Schuylkill River divided the English-speaking from the German-speaking population for two hundred years.

When I was a mere boy I taught a public school in Exeter Township, in Berks County, where the language of the playground was Pennsylvania German. The following year, I was teacher of a school in Union Township, where the children all spoke the English language, and where there was only one pupil who understood the Pennsylvania German dialect. My home was on the border line between the English-speaking and German-speaking sections of the county. Both schools were at a walking distance from my father's house and there was nothing to separate them but the Schuylkill River. I cite this remarkable instance to show how almost in-

effaceable language is and what a great lapse of time is required to impress a new tongue upon any body of people.

I am very proud of my knowledge of the Pennsylvania German language. I have had many interesting experiences with it. I am fond of it. I love it. I think it is a beautiful speech.

I ask your pardon for making further reference to my personal experiences in the use of the Pennsylvania German language. I have used it at times in a spirit of mere fun, or good humor. On one occasion, while crossing the Atlantic on a steamer headed for Scotland, I was accosted on deck by a talkative German fellow-passenger. I determined to speak the flattest and broadest Pennsylvania Dutch, just to see what he would make of it. When he said "Guten Morgen," I said "Wee Gates?" When he said "Es ist einer sehr schoener Morgen," I replied, "Yarr, sis g'wiss." The conversation continued for a quarter of an hour. Then he took an optical measurement of me from head to foot and asked me where I had learned to speak this language. "In Baalbec," I replied. "Baalbec, wo ist dann des?" he asked. "In Littwitsch," I answered. "Baalbec, Littwitsch! Baalbec, Littwitsch!" he repeated as if trying to recall his school-day geography. Then he went out for, and soon returned with, the ship's interpreter, a fat, little man, who said his father was a German and his mother a Spaniard, that he was born on an English vessel in a Russian port. He was said to speak 27 different languages. To this linguistic paradox I was invited to speak my strange, mysterious language. He asked me many questions. I stuck to my Pennsylvania Dutch and to Baalbec as the place of my nativity. At last the

fat little interpreter showed a merry twinkle in his eye and said "Baalbec, Littwitsch, so gibts nichts. Sie kommen von Ober Baier." He said he would stake his reputation on it that I came from southern Germany, and he located me as belonging to Upper Bavaria, because I used the words "gell" and "gella," which he declared were used nowhere else in the world. On the whole, his guess was a very good one, as the language which I was speaking had been brought by my ancestors from Würtemburg 180 years before.

I had promised Dr. Koons to relate the history of an Irish family of Rothermel's living in Cork, but my time is limited and I shall do that after the meeting.

We greet you and we welcome you to the City of Reading. We want to do everything possible to make your visit pleasant.

Response to Address of Welcome,

By Capt. H. M. M. Richards, Litt.D.

Mr. President, Ladies and Gentlemen: It seems odd to me that I, who have spent so many years of my life in Reading, should be called upon, as a stranger, to respond to the address of welcome. I feel that rather I should have been the one to welcome you. I regret the selection especially because I realize how incapable I am to reply to the warm and eloquent words of Mr. Rothermel.

I am not a "silver-tongued orator," so I can only say that if I fail to express myself as I should, it is only because I cannot command words which will tell the feeling in my heart, such a feeling as comes only to those who return to the home-land, for if there be any home-land for me it is the good City of Reading, and if there be any home-land for the Pennsylvania German it is that same

City of Reading of which all of us have such tender recollections. We thank you sincerely for what you have done, what you are doing, and for what you will do.

It is a peculiar coincidence that, twenty-eight years ago, when our Society met in Reading, I was selected as its Secretary, and, at the same time, Dr. Schmauk responded to the Address of Welcome while Chairman of the Executive Committee. Now I take his place as Chairman of the Executive Committee, and, as he then did, I have been called upon to reply to the welcome extended us.

Dr. Schmauk then referred to the fact that we were meeting in a distinctively Pennsylvania German city, we who are distinctively Pennsylvania German.

It was a truly apt statement. Here is the City of Reading, in the County of Berks, laid out and owned by the Penns; named after the Reading of Berkshire, England. Here we have been living in Pennsylvania, and our ancestors before us, for many generations. We have occupied Reading and have made of it a Pennsylvania German city. We are proud of the blood in our veins, not because of ancestors of five or six years ago, but because of the deeds of those who came here one hundred and fifty to two hundred years ago, and of their descendants since.

We are Pennsylvania Germans but we are more than that. We are Americans. We are proud of our German blood; we are proud of being Pennsylvanians, but we are especially proud that we are Americans.

The general public, with its superficial knowledge, has not given our people due credit for what they have done, but we are beginning to come into our own.

During the French and Indian War it was Conrad Weiser, a Pennsylvania German, and a resident of Reading, whose great wisdom prevented the colonies from

falling into the hands of France and made of them dependencies of Great Britain instead.

Later on the colonies to the north and south were desirous of breaking away from the rule of the Mother Country. In the center was Pennsylvania, with few, if any, ills of which to complain, and content with its lot. It would never have allied itself with its neighbors, and independence would never have been gained, were it not for the patriotic action of the Pennsylvania Germans.

Had it not been for them Washington's army would have been annihilated at Long Island, where Lutz's Battalion from Berks County, with others from adjacent counties, laid down their lives to save it.

They kept the army together at Valley Forge where Congress so woefully failed it.

Captain Nagle's company from Berks County were the First Defenders of the Revolution, and Captain McKnight's company of Ringgold Artillery from Reading were the First Defenders of the Civil War.

So it has been everywhere and at all times. Our fathers did deeds about which we love to tell, and some day history will do them justice. We, their children, have ever walked in their footsteps.

But I am not here to talk about history, I am here to thank you all for your words of welcome. On behalf of the Pennsylvania-German Society I most heartily do so.

Annual Address of Rev. George L. Sandt, D.D., LL.D., President of the Pennsylvania-German Society.

Fellow Members of the Pennsylvania-German Society: Ladies and Gentlemen:

Before proceeding with the special message I desire to bring to the Society at this meeting, I wish to express my appreciation of the honor conferred upon me. To be president of a body that has done yeoman service in rescuing from otherwise inevitable oblivion what our Pennsylvania German fathers have accomplished, not only to make this state the most thrifty and prosperous commonwealth in the Union, but to help rescue it and other associated commonwealths from foreign domination, is a distinction one may well be proud to possess. It does more to adorn the man than the man is likely to do to adorn the office. It may safely be said, I think, that no similar Society in the State of Pennsylvania has made for itself so honorable a record in the field of research, covering the pioneer history of a particular people which has shared with other peoples in this State the distinction of having made it what it is, as has the Pennsylvania-German Society. It has proven itself to be something essentially different from certain organizations whose object it is to keep alive an affection for the country whence the Fathers have come. Its mission has been to demonstrate by what the Fathers have done for this country the fundamental right and title of the Pennsylvania Germans to Simon-pure Americanism. Its mission is to preserve history and not to perpetuate social particularism. We are not and never were hyphenates, but Americans of the first water. That German blood

flows in our veins does not make us any the less American than did the German blood which flowed in the veins of Angles and Saxons prevent them from being the Simon-pure English. It is an honor to be at the head of a Society for even one year, whose every member can justly and proudly say: I am an American.

You will not listen to an historic address just now, though there are several historic subjects, of interest to me, which some day I may wish to treat. My purpose this morning is different. Membership in the Executive Committee over the past three years has impressed me with several needs of our Society which I now embrace the opportunity to emphasize. I wish to impress upon you certain demands of our unfinished task, and if possible to inspire a hopeful forward look.

After a period of comparative inaction, we have come to a point where we must make a fresh start if the unfinished work to which we stand pledged is to be successfully promoted and brought to full fruition. We are face to face with two outstanding needs. One is an enlarged membership; the other, an enlarged interest in our historical work.

As to the first, the serious loss by death of members, some of whom were for years the very life and inspiration of the Society, has forced upon us the realization that unless a concerted effort is made to recruit our ranks with new and active members, the future usefulness of the Society will be much impaired. There must be a constant inflow of fresh water if the well is not to run dry.

This realization, I am happy to say, has already borne rich fruit. Not since my first connection with the Society in 1898 do I recall a single year when so earnest and successful an effort was made to enlarge our membership

as in this present year. We have added to our list more names in 1922 than in any year of the present century. This is our first important achievement.

As to our second, and still more vital need—an enlarged interest in our historical work—I am also happy to say that there is much promise of its being realized. A program of research, that will bring into the limelight distinguished services rendered by governors, legislators, lawyers, scientists, medical men, judges, educators and theologians, and that will recount what has been done and sacrificed by the sturdy pioneers who hewed down forests, turned vast stretches of uncultivated lands into fertile fields, and in their simple but rugged faith laid the foundations for a Christian civilization second to none other, is being outlined by a special committee, which should make our future publications replete with valuable source material for the coming historian and furnish what has been more or less lacking in the past, brief and interesting sketches of men of light and leading, and descriptions of customs, folk-lore, and various achievements in pioneer art and industry. We have thus far barely scratched the surface of the rich veins of historic lore that lie buried in an undiscovered past.

But this revived interest and zeal must extend beyond the membership of the Executive Committee and the few who are faithfully supporting them in their efforts. It should permeate the Society as a whole. I wonder whether we realize how widespread is the indifference, even among the better educated classes of our Pennsylvania German constituency, to the history and traditions of our common ancestry? In the practical age in which we are living, the present looms so high in importance as to shut out from view both the past and the future.

Life's interests have become so multifarious and complex as to keep most men busy to lift their heads above its deluge. We are living and flying at such a rapid pace as to make us all dizzy. The past is a blank and the future a shadowy mist. The song of the age is well expressed by the first line of an anthem that was sung at the ceremonies some years ago when the largest department store building in the country was first opened for business. It read thus: "*Blessed are we who live in Now.*" That little word *Now* is being written in such big letters as to cast its shadow both over the past and the future. We are not living in an age that is specially interested in historic research, and of this there is abundant evidence.

This has been brought home to me in my contact with men and women who *should* be (as some of them possibly *will* be) members of our Society. There are not a few college graduates who know much of early Colonial and Revolutionary history, much of the Pilgrim Fathers, but who know absolutely nothing of their own Pioneer Fathers who blazed the way through the forests and wilds of Pennsylvania, who became the mainstay of Washington in his trying hours when Toryism was rife and British bayonets pressed him hard. At a recent grave-marking of fifty-one Revolutionary soldiers in a certain cemetery, nearly all of whom were Pennsylvania Germans, an address was made by one of the descendants in which were quoted patriotic utterances from Revolutionary leaders in New England, but never a word from such Pennsylvania Pioneers and leading lights as the Muhlenbergs, Conrad Weiser, Baron von Steuben and a host of other worthies. The speaker knew a little American history as seen through New England glasses but

was unblissfully ignorant of the achievements of his own forbears of which little or nothing was said—and that at the graves of the very pioneers whose memory was to be kept green. Evidently not a single volume of the twenty-eight publications of our Society had ever come under his eye. It would be an astonishing revelation were an effort made to ascertain how far back most educated Pennsylvania German men and women can trace their ancestry. They have never been interested in genealogy. They need to ponder what Macauley has so pertinently said: "People who will take no pride in the noble achievements of their remote ancestors will never achieve anything worthy to be remembered with pride by remote descendants."

This indifference becomes serious when it stands in the way of preserving valuable source material. An illustration was brought to my mind by one of our members, who when visiting the home of a friend found a box of very valuable documents which he very much coveted. Not having money at hand to purchase them just then, he left, but with the definite purpose of purchasing them so soon as his purse allowed. Some months later he returned and asked the woman of the house whether he could see those documents and at what price she would sell them. To his astonishment her answer was: "Why, that rubbish I have long since consigned to the flames!" (Ei, den Dreck hab ich schon lang verbrennt.)

Do you know that a vast amount of such "rubbish" worth more than all the gold of Croesus has been dumped or burned during the past two centuries? And the destructive process is still going on. If there is one thing that should drive this Society to renewed interest and zeal, it is the prospect of losing much of the valuable

material that has escaped the vandalism of a large army of indifferentists.

It is amazing how many of our people live within a stone's-throw of historic spots of whose history they know absolutely nothing. An illustration of this is given by one of our members who at a recent meeting of one of our County Historical Societies was in search of the site of an old frontier fort. When he and his friends inquired of some person living near the site where the Hartzman fort might be found, the answer was: "Yes, they have a machine; but I don't think it's a Fort (Ford)." The spot near by, which should have been well known to all living in that section, and which a thousand Fords could not equal in value, had no existence whatsoever in the mind of this individual. But this indifference was born of ignorance.

In the case of educated people, however, such indifference is inexcusable. One of the leading lights of this Society and an eminent historian and professor once bitterly complained that his students took so little interest in the many historic landmarks stretching from Gloria Dei Church along the Delaware out through Philadelphia and Germantown, and as far as Valley Forge. He could not conceive how a section dotted with rich reminders of Colonial and Revolutionary achievements could be traversed by his students without awakening within them an enthusiasm to see and to know.

Our Society is here to combat this indifference. It is here to create in the breasts of our people a reverence for the past. It is here to awaken the historic sense and instinct, to remind our people of the rock whence they were hewn and the pit whence they were digged. Had it not been for this Society, we might well wonder what would

have become of vast treasures of source material, of genealogy, of folk-lore, and countless relics of pioneer art and industry. The task before us still is very great, and it is a question as to whether we are equipped to grapple with it. If something effective is not done within the next ten or fifteen years to gather and publish the rich source material that has escaped the flames or the rubbish dumps, we might as well throw up our hands in despair and allow succeeding generations to sing their lamentations.

Something must be done to meet this exigency, and I wish to impress it upon the Society right here and now that we must take our task more seriously. We must plan a campaign of research on a much larger and more systematic scale than has as yet been attempted. Every consideration for the worth and welfare of the Society must drive us to it. And we must have money to complete our unfinished task. I might as well be direct and plain about the matter. There is dire need of a Research Fund, and we must create it. There are members of our Society who can well afford to contribute large amounts for such a fund. There are others who can contribute their fifty or one hundred dollars. There are still others who can pay the fee for permanent membership in the Society. There are many who are interested in our work who would be glad to become associate members and contribute toward such a fund. And why should there not be many members to make bequests in their wills in behalf of this important work? We could readily find members eminently qualified to do this research work who could be released somewhat from other obligations and render service of untold value.

I hope I have stressed a point that will not be passed

by unheeded. Necessity is upon us. There is every incentive to drive us as a Society to meet that necessity. As I contemplate what a vast and rich field of research and literary activity lies before us as a Society and how fruitful would be the result were we to approach our task with befitting energy and seriousness, I cannot but hope that at this meeting some movement may be started to open the way for a campaign of research such as has not yet been attempted. Arise, let us be doing. Let us face our unfinished task seriously and hopefully.

Following President Sandt's address came the annual report of the Secretary:

Annual Report of Secretary, Dr. Elmer E. S. Johnson, of Hereford, Pa.

To the Officers and Members of the Pennsylvania-German Society:

The Executive Committee held four regular quarterly meetings during the year 1922:

January 17—at Philadelphia,
April 19—at Philadelphia,
June 30—at Philadelphia,
October 5—at Reading.

It is with deep regret that we record the loss of one of the most active of our members, the faithful and efficient Secretary of our Society, Daniel W. Nead, M.D., who died December 1, 1921. His demise made vacant a very important office, consequently the Executive

Committee at its regular meeting on January 17 elected Elmer E. S. Johnson to the office for the unexpired term.

The following resolution was adopted at said meeting:

"In the death of Daniel W. Nead, M.D., the Pennsylvania-German Society as a whole and the Executive Committee in particular have sustained a great loss. As acting secretary, he proved to be both faithful and efficient and won for himself a large place in the confidence of the Society as a promoter of its best interests and as one of its most trusted and conservative leaders and guides. His removal from our midst leaves a place vacant in the membership of the Society which it will be difficult to fill. We express to his bereaved family and friends our sincere sorrow and sympathy, while humbly bowing in trustful submission to the will and providence of God."

This resolution was forwarded by the Secretary to the bereaved widow, Mrs. Rose White Nead, at Reading, Pa.

During the year we lost ten members by death, a list of whom is given on page 28 post hereof, and in addition the names of ten other members who passed away in earlier years, but whose deaths had not been previously reported, making a total of twenty deaths to record.

At the annual meeting held at Reading, the Society, by resolution submitted by the Executive Committee, made the significant departure of admitting women into its organization.

The following 55 persons, including two who were reinstated and 14 women, were elected to membership during the year:

April 19, Horatio Gates Shull, Easton, Pa.
Allen Reiss Shimer, Bethlehem, Pa.
Harry Franklin Stauffer, Farmersville, Pa.
Maxwell H. Kratz, Philadelphia, Pa.
Rev. Alfred M. Stump, Red Hill, Pa.
Rev. Thomas R. Brendle, Green Lane, Pa.
June 30, Prof. Elmer A. Jacoby, Germantown, Pa.

Paul J. Bickel, Cleveland, Ohio (reinstatement)
Prof. J. P. Uhler, St. Peter, Minn.
Prof. Charles B. Bowman, Allentown, Pa.
Prof. Arthur T. Michler, Philadelphia, Pa.
October 5, Hon. Clinton A. Groman, Allentown, Pa.
Franklin F. Huber, Pennsburg, Pa.
Hon. John M. Garman, Wilkes-Barre, Pa.
Rev. John C. Mattes, Scranton, Pa.
Rev. George W. Lutz, Pennsburg, Pa.
Edwin K. Schultz, Boyertown, Pa.
Rev. Charles E. Kistler, Reading, Pa.
Rev. William U. Kistler, Pennsburg, Pa.
H. P. Berger, Lebanon, Pa.
Herbert B. Wagner, Allentown, Pa.
Charles B. Rettew, Lebanon, Pa.
Rev. W. A. Zundel, New Castle, Pa.
Walter B. Bertolet, Philadelphia, Pa.
Rev. George A. Frey, Pittsburgh, Pa.
Rev. John C. Fisher, Philadelphia, Pa.
Wesley K. Schultz, Hereford, Pa.
Rev. Walter C. Sandt, Philadelphia, Pa.
Fred. W. Huber, Hereford, Pa.
Raymond K. Bowman, Reading, Pa.
Prof. J. P. Breidinger, Wilkes-Barre, Pa.
George Hetrich, M.D., Birdsboro, Pa.
William E. Fisher, Reading, Pa.
John W. Speicher, Reading, Pa.
Rev. Dr. Franklin K. Fretz, Easton, Pa.
Dr. Samuel C. Schmucker, West Chester, Pa.
Prof. Asa A. Schaeffer, Knoxville, Tenn.
Ferdinand Thun, Reading, Pa.
Herman Burgin, M.D., Germantown, Pa.

Ralph Getelman, M.D., Philadelphia, Pa.
B. Morris Strauss, Shoemakerville, Pa. (reinstatement)
October 6, Mrs. Mary Baer Hiester, Reading, Pa.
Mrs. Anna M. Dumn, Reading, Pa.
Miss Anna Grim, Allentown, Pa.
Mrs. Ida L. Hostetter, Lancaster, Pa.
Miss Mary L. Hess, Hellertown, Pa.
Miss Clara Hess, Hellertown, Pa.
Miss Helen Ide Borneman, Philadelphia, Pa.
Mrs. Elizabeth Sandt Shimer, Easton, Pa.
Mrs. Agnes Gerhard Johnson, Hereford, Pa.
Mrs. James Victor Bull, Easton, Pa.
Mrs. Elizabeth Waudell Smith, Philadelphia, Pa.
Mrs. Bertha Heacock Koons, Philadelphia, Pa.
Mrs. Blanche Stein, Wilkes-Barre, Pa.
Mrs. Ella M. Shimer, Bethlehem, Pa.

Within the present year there was created a subcommittee known as "Welfare Committee," "whose duty it shall be, at all times, to give careful consideration to everything which might tend to advance and build up the organization." The Committee was appointed by the chairman of the Executive Committee, Captain H. M. M. Richards, Litt.D., as follows: Dr. John Baer Stoudt, Dr. Porter W. Shimer and Henry S. Borneman, Esq.; subsequently the Secretary was made an ex-officio member of the Committee.

The papers and books heretofore in the custody of the Secretary, Dr. Nead, were removed from Reading to the office of the new Secretary in the Schwenckfelder Historical Library at Pennsburg, Pa.

A strenuous effort is being made to increase the membership of the Society to at least one thousand. This is essential in order that a wider interest in the work of the Society may be secured and also that adequate financial resources may be obtained for the more intensive prosecution of research and publication concerning the story of the Pennsylvania-German inhabitants of the land.

The wide interest in genealogical research in evidence throughout our country, especially among people of Pennsylvania-German ancestry, was reflected during the year in the deliberations of the Executive Committee. To aid in the publication of source material which this interest renders necessary falls within the province and thus becomes a duty of our Society.

ELMER E. S. JOHNSON,
Secretary.

Report of the Treasurer of the Pennsylvania-German Society.

October 5, 1921–September 30, 1922.

Dr.

Balance in the Penn National Bank, October 4, 1921		$1,507.48
Receipts:		
Annual Dues	$687.00	
Interest on Bonds	62.50	
Publications sold	140.20	889.70
		$2,397.18

Cr.

Dues, Pennsylvania Federation of Historical Societies, 1922	$ 2.00	
Penn National Bank, Safe Deposit Box	5.00	
Insurance on Proceedings	11.25	
Fidelity Storage Warehouse Co., Storage	26.50	
Expenses Annual Meeting, Allentown, 1921	16.00	
New Era Printing Co., Proceedings, Stationery, Printing, Postage, Expressage and Sundries	250.54	
R. C. Stockhausen, Stationery and Printing	10.75	
B. F. Owen & Co., Stationery and Printing	29.20	
W. H. Hoskins & Co., Record Book	6.60	
Stationery, Printing, Engrossing, Packing, Expressage	15.08	372.92
Balance in the Penn National Bank, Sept. 30, 1922		2,024.26
		$2,397.18

Securities in Hand.

2 Electric & Peoples Traction Company 4% Bonds, $500.00 each	$1,000.00
1 United States Third Liberty Loan Bond, $1,000.00	1,000.00
	$2,000.00

Respectfully submitted,
(Signed) J. E. Burnett Buckenham,
Treasurer.

28

Biographical Notices of Deceased Members of the Pennsylvania-German Society

Arranged alphabetically	Date of death
Bernd, Rev. Franklin Kline	May 2, 1921
Brower, William, M.D.	Apl. 26, 1919
Brunner, Franklin Henry	Mch. 27, 1922
Burgin, George Horace, M.D.	July 31, 1921
Evans, Rev. L. Kryder, D.D.	Mch. 2, 1922
Kline, Clarence Winfield	Jan. 24, 1918
Knauss, James Owen	Jan. 20, 1922
Kolb, Reuben	Apl. 26, 1922
Krause, John Samuel	Dec. 29, 1921
Landis, James Miller	May 22, 1922
Leibert, Augustus H.	June 2, 1921
Mechling, Benjamin Franklin	July 2, 1921
Nead, Daniel Wunderlich, M.D.	Dec. 1, 1921
Neimeyer, Carl Hess	Mch. 4, 1922
Rhoads, Thomas Jefferson Boyer, M.D.	Dec. 23, 1919
Schnure, Howard Davis	Apl. 4, 1918
Sherk, Charles Penrose	July 16, 1922
Steinman, Andrew Jackson	Nov. 17, 1917
Stout, Colonel John Kennedy	Mch. 2, 1922
Zimmerman, Henry S.	Aug. 28, 1922

Rev. Franklin Kline Bernd.

Rev. Franklin Kline Bernd, a clergyman and teacher, who devoted his life to the uplift of his fellow man, passed away at his Kutztown, Pa., home May 2, 1921. He was born in Egypt, Lehigh County, Pa., March 16, 1850. His ancestors on both his father's and mother's side came from Germany. He was admitted to the Pennsylvania-German Society, October 21, 1897, on recommendation of the Rev. Dr. F. J. F. Schantz. He was the son of Francis G. Bernd, born August 21, 1818, died March 12, 1891, and his wife, Christina, daughter of Daniel and Mrs. Kline; she was born January 17, 1825, died July 11, 1886. His paternal grandfather was George Bernd.

When a lad he attended the public schools of his neighborhood, and then in 1867 entered the Keystone State Normal School at Kutztown, Pa., and after his graduation began his professional career as a teacher in the public schools. From 1871 to 1877 he was superintendent of the Model School, Kutztown; from 1877 to 1880 principal of the Lehighton, Pa., public schools. He then took up his studies for the ministry, and in 1883 was graduated from the Mt. Airy Lutheran Seminary and immediately thereafter was ordained to the Christian ministry, and accepted a call to become the pastor of Jordan Lutheran Church at Stettlersville, Lehigh County, which he served until 1889, when he was elected to the chair of Latin and Greek in his *alma mater*, the

Keystone State Normal School. In 1901 he resigned that position to accept the pastorate of the Maxatawney-Mertztown charge, and at the same time frequently filled the pulpit of Trinity Lutheran Church at Kutztown. In 1911 St. Peter's Lutheran church of Richmond was added to his charge, in which parish he remained until called by death. In 1899 Muhlenberg College honored him with the honorary degree of Master of Arts (A.M.). In 1905 he was the delegate to the General Council of the Lutheran Churches, and in 1907 became president of the Reading Conference, which he served for three years. He was also a faithful member of the board of trustees of the Lutheran Orphans' Home at Topton, Pa. In fact he was always loyal and devoted to the work and service of his church.

He is described as being a warm-hearted Christian gentleman, one who had the rare faculty of spreading sunshine wherever he went; the character of man who as a teacher appealed to his students, and to his parishioners as well. In his passing this society has lost an honored and valuable member, the Lutheran Church one of its strong pillars and his family a loving friend and father. In 1875, he was married to Miss Harriet Heilman of Lehighton, Pa., who was born December 24, 1851, and died December 3, 1919. He is survived by five daughters, Florence, Catharine, Mrs. F. Z. Deschamps, Mrs. W. J. Heilman and Marguerite, wife of Edgar Krauss, who with her husband lived with him, after the decease of his wife.

B. F. F., Jr.

William Brower, M.D.

Dr. William Brower was born in North Coventry Township, Chester County, Pennsylvania, February 25, 1842, and died at Spring City in the same county, April 26, 1919. He was admitted to membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society, October 12, 1892, by right of his descent from German and Swiss ancestry on both his father's and mother's sides.

He was the son of Gilbert Brower (born February 5, 1815, died December 18, 1890) and his wife Lydia Urner, a descendant of Ulrich Urner of the Canton of Uri, who was driven out of Switzerland by the religious persecutions of 1672. She was born December 20, 1818, and died December 28, 1881.

His paternal emigrant ancestor (his great-great-grandfather) Henry Brower, born in the north of Germany, February 14, 1720, came to America about the year 1740, and settled in Schuylkill County, Pa. He died October 14, 1784.

His great-grandfather, Abraham Brower, was born April 1, 1745, died October 21, 1805, and his grandfather, Henry Brower, was born March 10, 1792, died December 19, 1823.

His maternal ancestor (his great-great-grandmother) was Catharine Grumbacher, born August 8, 1743, died October 26, 1804. His great-grandmother was Elizabeth Baugh, born May 14, 1764, died May 24, 1813. His

grandmother was Elizabeth Grobb, born June 8, 1797, died April 11, 1837.

Dr. Brower spent his boyhood days upon the farm and began his academic education at Oakland Seminary in the summer of 1858. The two following years were spent at Freeland Seminary, now Ursinus College. From 1861 to 1863 he attended the Pennsylvania State Normal School at Millersville, Pa. He then taught in the public schools for six terms, and in 1865 began the study of medicine. He then entered the Jefferson Medical College at Philadelphia, from which he was graduated as a medical doctor March 9, 1867. He then located at Spring City, where he enjoyed a lucrative practice over the remainder of his life. He took an active interest in the civic affairs of his town, serving for thirteen years uninterruptedly on the school board. He was a director in the Phoenixville Insurance Company. His public spirit was of great aid to the community, which deservedly held him in high repute.

He was married September 18, 1869, to Miss Sallie M., daughter of Joseph Kendall of Limerick Station, Montgomery County, Pa., by whom he had one child living, Blanch, born March 9, 1872.

B. F. F., Jr.

Franklin Henry Brunner.

Franklin Henry Brunner was born in Bethlehem, Pa., October 8, 1860. He was the only son of Christian Otto and Sabina Malinda (Morgan) Brunner. Both he and his father lived at Bethlehem all their lives.

His father, Christian Otto Brunner, was born in Bethlehem, October 28, 1830, and died there September 7, 1911. After serving various retail establishments at Bethlehem, Eckley and Philadelphia, he in July 1860, on the formation of the Bethlehem Iron Company, became its first clerical employee, becoming its treasurer, and remained in that position until 1901, a period of 41 years, when the company was taken over by the Bethlehem Steel Company (later changed to the Bethlehem Steel Corporation), when he retired from active business. He was closely connected with the different activities of the Moravian church, and of the Moravian Historical Society. On August 4, 1859, he was married to Miss Sabina Malinda Morgan, who was born at Harrisburg, Pa., January 19, 1831, and died at Bethlehem, October 11, 1895.

The emigrant paternal ancestor of Franklin Henry (his great-great-grandfather), Heinrich Brunner, was born at Zionesville, Alsace, Germany, October 4, 1738, came to America, January 20, 1755, died at Nazareth, Pa., June 29, 1818. He was also a descendant, on his paternal side, of Dr. John Matthew Otto, a leading and

pioneer physician of Bethlehem, who came over from Hernhaag, Europe, in 1770, and Dr. John Frederick Rudolphi, a Moravian Medical Missionary, who came over from Europe in November 1795.

His great-grandfather, Christian Brunner, was born at Gnadenthal, near Nazareth, December 25, 1776, died January 5, 1868. His grandfather, Samuel Brunner, was born at Nazareth, June 10, 1807, and died there January 16, 1880.

His great-great-grandmother was Sabina Meily Schantz. His great-grandmother, Sabina Kelker, was born February 12, 1778, and died December 26, 1853. His grandmother, Mary Magdalene Morgan, was born September 21, 1798, and died January 12, 1867.

Mr. Brunner was educated in the Moravian Parochial School and at Lehigh University. In 1879 he entered upon his business career, entering the Bethlehem Iron Company's office, where he occupied a position of trust in the executive offices, where he continued until 1901. In 1902 he associated himself with the Greuber Manufacturing Company, later the Bethlehem Fabricators, Inc., where he remained down to the date of his death, in 1922.

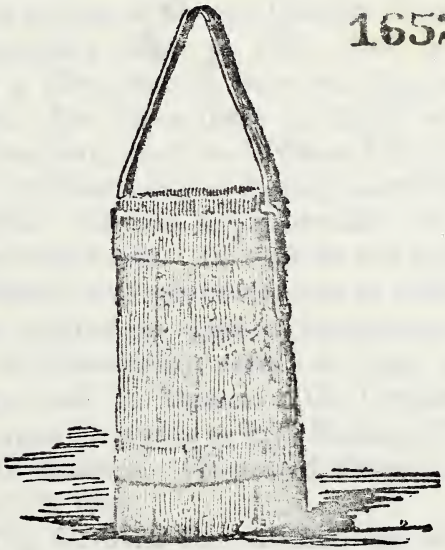
He was a member of various local Moravian Church Societies of Bethlehem, a director of the Moravian Aid Society, member of the Moravian Historical Society, the Phi Delta Theta College Fraternity and the Unami Club, a prominent social organization of Bethlehem. On January 16, 1896, he was admitted to membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society on the recommendation of the Rev. Dr. Paul de Schweinitz.

He passed away at Bethlehem, March 27, 1922, in the 62d year of his age, leaving to mourn his loss, his wife,

Benigna Magdalene, second daughter of the Right Rev. Edmund de Schweinitz, whom he married April 12, 1887, and an only son, Edmund de Schweinitz Brunner, born November 4, 1889.

B. F. F., Jr.

1652389



George Horace Burgin, M.D.

Dr. Burgin was born in Philadelphia April 3, 1854, and died at Germantown, Philadelphia, July 31, 1921, in the sixty-eighth year of his age.

He was the son of George Horatio Burgin, M.D., born in Philadelphia May 5, 1828, died in Germantown January 2, 1873, who on June 19, 1849, married Katharine Anna Rex (born June 9, 1827), who traced her German ancestry back to William Rittenhouse, born in 1644 in the Principality of Broich, near Manheim, on the river Ruhr. He was a papermaker, as had been his forebears before him. In 1678 he was living in Amsterdam, Holland, and ten years later, in 1688, emigrated to America, making his home at Germantown, where on a branch of Wissahickon creek, in 1690, he erected the first paper mill in America. On October 8, 1702, he entered upon his duties as first Bishop of the Mennonite church in America. He passed away at Germantown, February 18, 1708.

In 1674, Gerhard Rittenhouse, son of William was born. He came to America with his father in 1688, where he lived and died February 1742/43.

Peter Rittenhouse, the son of Gerhard, born 1696, died 1748, married Susanna ....., who were the parents of Catharine Rittenhouse, married to Justus Wilhelm Rubinkam, who emigrated from Germany with his mother, the widow of John Philip Rubinkam of

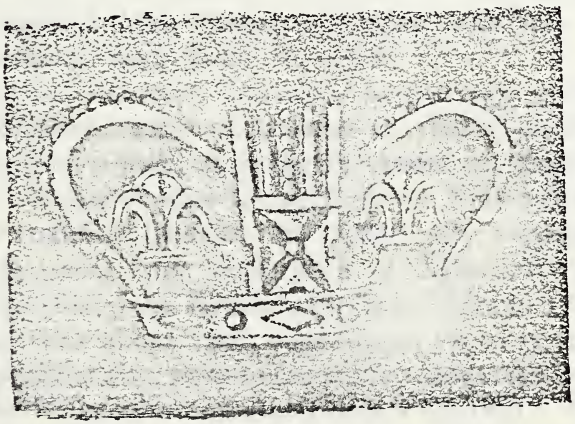
Wanfield, Germany, and settled in what was then Bristol Township, Philadelphia County. Justus Wilhelm Rubinkam and his wife Catharine (she was born in Bristol Township, November 22, 1748, died April 10, 1818) were the parents of Ann Rubinkam, born April 30, 1777, died January 7, 1847, who married Gerhard Heinrich Scheetz, Jr., born at Whitemarsh, Philadelphia County, May 3, 1742, died October 7, 1793. He was commissioned (under the name of Henry Scheetz) judge of the Court of Common Pleas for Philadelphia County on June 25, 1784, and for Montgomery County December 13, 1784, to serve for seven years. Judge Scheetz was an extensive mill owner and papermaker at Whitemarsh, as was also his father, Gerhard Heinrich Scheetz, Sr., who came to Philadelphia from Rotterdam by ship *Snow Betsey*, and qualified August 27, 1739.

Ann Scheetz, daughter of Judge Scheetz and his wife *née* Catharine Rubinkam, married Jacob Lentz, whose daughter Sarah Lentz, born at Chestnut Hill September 29, 1807, died at Doylestown, Pa., September 3, 1882, married John Rex of Chestnut Hill (born September 18, 1800, died April 10, 1852) whose daughter, Catharine Anna Rex, as shown above, married Dr. George Horatio Burgin, father of the subject of this notice. It will therefore be seen that Dr. George Horace Burgin is the eighth in direct line of descent, through his mother, of William Rittenhouse, the veteran and pioneer papermaker.

Dr. Burgin was admitted to membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society October 24, 1901, on the recommendation of Dr. J. E. Burnett Buckenham. He was one of the founders of the Pennsylvania Society Sons of the Revolution on its organization April 3, 1888, being

eligible to membership by right of his paternal ancestor, John Burgin (1735–1793), who was Second Lieutenant in Captain David Palt's Company, Second Battalion, Cumberland County, New Jersey Militia, November 3, 1777. He was also an active member of the Germantown Site and Relic Society. He was an active member of the Society of the War of 1812 in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania and for 28 years was a member of the Executive Committee. He was Chairman from 1894 until the time of his death. In 1894 he was elected Surgeon-General of the General Society of the War of 1812, which position he also occupied at the time of his death.

B. F. F., Jr.



Rev. L. Kryder Evans, D.D.

Dr. Evans, one of the best known pastors of the Reformed church, was born near Spring City, Centre County, Pennsylvania, December 30, 1839, and passed away at Pottstown, Pa., March 2, 1922, in the eighty-second year of his age.

His paternal great-great-grandfather, Thomas Evans, came to America at an early day from Wales. His great-grandfather, John Evans, born October 25, 1747, died June 28, 1828, married Miss Susanna Gabriel who was of German descent. His grandfather, Lott Evans, was born August 2, 1782, died in 1850, married Miss Jane Usher, and his father, James G. Evans, born September 1, 1812, married Miss Rebecca Kryder, who was of German descent, born June 18, 1818.

His maternal ancestor, Johannes Kreiter, his great-great-grandfather, came to America in ship *Crawford*, sailing from Rotterdam, stopping at Cowes, an English port, for clearance papers, arriving at Philadelphia where he qualified October 26, 1768. His maternal great-grandparents were both born in Germany; his great-grandfather, John Kreider, was born there in 1739, came to America about 1760, died March 10, 1813, and his wife, Angelina Fox, born in Germany, emigrated with her husband to America and died January 18, 1821. His maternal grandfather, Jacob Kryder, was born October 3, 1773, died May 13, 1852. Jacob married Mary Eliza-

beth Neidig, who was born August 13, 1773 and died March 5, 1845. She was the daughter of Solomon Neidig, who came to America from Odenwald, Germany, and first settled in Exeter Township, Berks County, Pa., later removed to Penns Valley (east end), Centre County, Pa. It will thus be seen that the subject of this notice, although bearing a Welsh name, traces his ancestry to Germany through both his father's and mother's sides, and by reason thereof was eligible to membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society, to which he was admitted January 18, 1898, on recommendation of A. H. Rothermel, Esq.

One year after his election to membership, viz., on January 17, 1899, he was elected a member of the executive committee, and was thereafter reëlected from time to time until October 8, 1919, when he was made president. His presidential address appears in Vol. XXX of our proceedings and his portrait as a frontispiece in the same volume.

Dr. Evans was educated in the district schools of his boyhood home, and prepared for college at the Aaronsburg Academy in Centre County. After teaching public school for two years he entered Franklin & Marshall College at Lancaster, graduating with honor in 1854 as valedictorian of his class. He then completed his theological training at Mercersburg Seminary of the Reformed Church, and in the German Universities of Berlin, Bonn and Tübingen. He was licensed to preach by the West Susquehanna Classis in September 1867, and then ordained to the Christian ministry, accepting a call to Williamsport, Pa., where he served St. John's Reformed congregation for four years. In 1871 he was called to Trinity Reformed Church at Pottstown, Pa., where his

fruitful ministry continued until September 1, 1912, a period of over forty-one years, when he retired from active work and was made pastor emeritus of that church. He was affectionately referred to as "pastor of the entire community." Dr. Evans was a lovable man who endeared himself to all who came in contact with him. He was not only the pastor of his people but their friend as well. He was a friend of higher education and historical research.

On October 28, 1875, he was married to Miss Ella F. Longacre, who preceded him in death by several years. He is survived by two children, Anna R., wife of Dr. F. W. Van Buskirk, and Daniel L. Evans, Esq., a practicing attorney of the Philadelphia bar. His funeral on March sixth is described as being one of the largest ever held in that section of the state, and thousands, irrespective of church affiliations, joined in paying tribute to this beloved minister of the gospel, to whom his kind heart and faithful spirit had universally endeared him, for his whole life was given to the uplift of his fellow man.

B. F. F., Jr.

Clarence Winfield Kline.

Clarence Winfield Kline, a lawyer of Hazleton, was born at Jerseytown, Columbia County, Pa., and passed away at Hazleton, Pa., January 24, 1918.

His paternal emigrant ancestor (his great-great-grandfather), Daniel Kline, came to America in 1741 from Hesse Darmstadt, Germany, and died in Germantown, Philadelphia, Pa.

His great-grandfather, Jacob Kline, was born in Germantown, lived there all his life and died there. He was a soldier of the Revolutionary War.

His grandfather, Daniel Kline, was also born in Germantown. He was a soldier of the War of 1812–14.

His maternal great-grandmother, Barbara Wolverton, was born in New Jersey, and died in Columbia County, Pa. His maternal grandmother, Abbey Kisner, also died in Columbia County, Pa.

Clarence Winfield was the son of George Schenck Kline, born in Lancaster County, died in St. Joseph, Missouri. He was a soldier in the Mexican War. His mother, *née* Maranda Keim, was born in Columbia County, Pa.

It will thus be seen that for three generations his forebears responded to the call of their country in times of war, another example of Pennsylvania-German loyalty.

He was admitted to membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society, January 9, 1895, on the recommendation of Dr. Frank R. Diffenderffer.

B. F. F., Jr.

Prof. James Owen Knauss.

Professor Knauss, for many years prominent as an educator, was born January 1, 1840, in Salisbury Township, near Emaus, Lehigh County, Pa. He was the son of J. Paul Knauss (born February 5, 1813, died August 4, 1888) and his wife Julia Ann Wilt (born September 12, 1815, died September 3, 1892). Julia Ann was the daughter of Joseph Wilt (born January 1, 1787, died June 30, 1864), who was a captain in the War of 1812–14. Her maternal great-grandfather was Jacob Wilt, who was a soldier in the Revolutionary War, who married Elizabeth Allen, only child of a prominent family. She died at Philadelphia of yellow fever.

Ludwig Knauss, the founder of the Knauss family in Lehigh County, the great-great-great-grandfather of Prof. Knauss, emigrated to America in 1723 from Titelsheim, Wetteravia, near Manheim, Germany, and settled at White Marsh, Montgomery County. He married Anna Margaret Goerlach. They had a number of children, one of whom was Sebastian Henry Knauss, the great-great-grandfather of Prof. Knauss. He was born at Titelsheim, Germany, October 6, 1714, emigrated to America, with his parents, in 1723, died at Emaus, Pa., February 26, 1777. In 1741 Sebastian Henry married Anna Catharine Transue, who came to America in 1730. She was the daughter of Abraham Transue and his wife Elizabeth Munster of Mutterstadt, Germany. They were both members of the Pfaltz Wetteravia Reformed Church. The great-grandfather of Professor Knauss was

John Knauss, Sr., born November 6, 1748, died May 23, 1822, who was married to Catharine Romig. His grandfather was John Knauss, Jr., born May 22, 1775, died March 14, 1861. It is therefore seen that Professor Knauss was a Simon-pure Pennsylvania-German and as such entitled to membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society, to which he was admitted, on the recommendation of Dr. Nathan C. Schaeffer, January 18, 1906, and of which he was a faithful and loyal member.

Professor Knauss was raised as a farmer's boy until he was fifteen years of age. He attended the country schools, such as they were in those days, in winter and worked on farms during the summer. Even in those formative years of his life he seems to have had a well-directed ambition, and deplored the disadvantages under which he labored to gain an education. As he grew into manhood he devoted his evenings to study and attended private evening schools in order to prepare himself for teaching. His first attempt to pass the required examination failed, but the following year, in 1859, succeeded in getting a certificate and then began his professional career. His first experience as a teacher was in his native township of Salisbury, where the school term was five months and the salary $20 per month. He continued to teach for five terms, working in the brown hematite ore mines of Lower Macungie in summer. By 1861 he had saved money enough to enter the Normal and Classical School of Dr. A. R. Horne at Quakertown. This gave him the long-sought-for opportunity to perfect his study of the English language, for German was the prevailing language in the country schools he had theretofore attended.

From 1864 to 1866 he taught the high school at Emaus. In 1868 he was appointed a teacher in the Allentown

schools, where he taught six terms, and while thus engaged, during his vacations, went to the State Normal School at Millersville, in Lancaster County, and passed his examinations for a State Normal certificate. On May 7, 1872, he was elected Superintendent of Public Schools for Lehigh County, which position he held for seven consecutive terms or 21 years in all. He devoted all his time and energy to this work, constantly planning to improve the schools and also the character of the schoolhouses. During his administration 127 new buildings with 214 rooms were erected. He was always faithful and devoted to his work, no doubt appreciating the fact that he himself was handicapped during his schoolboy days for lack of better schools and better facilities.

In 1895, he was appointed by Dr. Nathan C. Schaeffer (Superintendent of Public Instruction of Pennsylvania) to an important position in the Department of Public Instruction at Harrisburg, which he filled with great satisfaction for 22 years, resigning in 1917, when he retired to his small farm near Emaus, where he passed away January 20, 1922.

On November 4, 1855, he connected himself with the Lutheran Church at Friedensville, and in 1909 transferred his church membership to the Moravian Church at Emaus. He was an active worker in the Sunday-school, and for three years was secretary of the Lehigh County Sunday-school Association.

When a young man he married Miss Matilda, daughter of Joseph and Susanna (Roth) Koch, who preceded him in death. He left to mourn his loss a son Alfred Henry, and a daughter Lovella, wife of Allen W. Buss of Emaus.

B. F. F., Jr.

Reuben Kolb.

Reuben Kolb was born in Forks (now Palmer) Township, Northampton County, Pa., February 15, 1837. He passed away at Easton, Pa., April 26, 1922, in the eighty-sixth year of his age. He was descended from German ancestry through both his father and mother.

His paternal ancestor, Melchior Kolb, came to America from Germany before 1745, and settled in Milford Township, Bucks County, Pa., later he moved to Forks Township in Northampton County, in which neighborhood all of his family seem to have resided over their entire lives. His grandfather was Leonard Kolb, and his father John J. Kolb, who was born December 27, 1811, and died May 17, 1899, in his eighty-ninth year.

His mother was Elizabeth Stecher, born December 20, 1804, died November 8, 1893, in her ninetieth year. His maternal grandparents were George Stecher, born April 5, 1764, died December 9, 1830 (in his eighty-sixth year), and his wife, Catharine Laucks. His maternal great-grandfather, George Henry Stecher, was born in Bucks County, December 7, 1745, died May 13, 1819, and his great-great-grandfather, Melchior Stecher, was born April 1713, died March 18, 1786.

Reuben Kolb began life as a country school teacher when but sixteen years of age, and later taught school in the borough of Easton for several years. In 1863, when General Robert E. Lee and his staff made their raid into

Pennsylvania at Chambersburg, he entered into the military service of the United States. Upon the expiration of his enlistment he returned to Easton and was employed by the David Garis Furniture Company. Later he was employed by New York, Philadelphia and Easton parties to inspect some silver mining properties in Montana Territory. At that time the vigilantes had just rid Montana of some desperate characters. Gen. Price, of Missouri fame, commander of the left wing of the Confederate army, had just overrun parts of Missouri and his men were making their escape through the wilds of Montana. Two years later, on his return to Easton, he became bookkeeper for the Seitz Brewing Company.

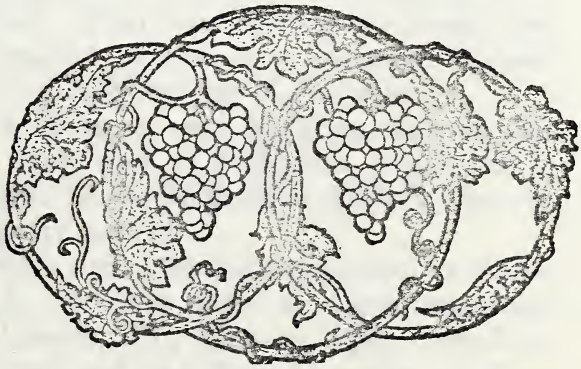
Later he was elected a justice of the peace from the Second Ward of Easton, and subsequently, when Easton became a city, in 1887, he became an alderman from the same ward. Upon his removal from that ward he was appointed a notary public, which office he held down to the day of his death. He was president of the West Ward Building & Loan Association of Easton for forty-seven years, resigning in 1920. For many years he was secretary of the Easton Cemetery Company, a member of the Northampton County Historical and Genealogical Society, to which he contributed several most interesting papers. He was a trusted real estate agent and also represented a number of insurance companies, in fact he was a useful man, who had the confidence of the people of Easton, settling estates and often acting as executor and trustee thereof.

He was an active member of St. John's Lutheran Church, the oldest Lutheran church in Easton, of which for many years he was an elder, and since 1842 an active

member and worker in the Sunday-school of that church. He was admitted to membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society on October 25, 1900.

His wife, Miss Matilda Rader, born June 4, 1837, died December 2, 1921. She was the daughter of Paul and Mary Ann Rader. Their union was blessed with six children, William W., the oldest, and Edward J., the youngest, having died; the other four living to maturity are Mary E., wife of Walter England of Wilson Borough, a suburb of Easton; Theodora M., wife of A. W. Wilmarth of Collegeville, Pa.; Minnie B., wife of William George of Philadelphia, and Silas Kolb of Bushkill Park, Easton.

B. F. F., Jr.



John Samuel Krause.

John Samuel Krause, a merchant and man of affairs, died at Bethlehem, Pa., December 29, 1921, in the seventy-fourth year of his age.

He was a direct descendant of that faithful pioneer band of Moravians (Unitas Fratrum) who came to America early in the eighteenth century, and established themselves at Bethlehem, Pennsylvania.

His great-great-grandparents, Matthew Krause and his wife Christina, came over from Upper Silesia, Germany, with what is known as the "Second Sea Congregation," sailing from Rotterdam by ship *Little Strength*, sometimes called *Irene*, and arrived off Staten Island November 26, 1743; from there they continued by water to New Brunswick, from which place they journeyed on foot to Bethlehem. They were divided into bands, the first of which reached Bethlehem on December 6th and the last sixteen on December 8th of that year.

His great-grandparents were Matthew Krause, Jr., born May 27, 1747, died at Bethlehem, September 5, 1808, and his wife M. Anna Benigna Partsch, born in 1749, died February 9, 1817.

His grandparents were John Samuel Krause, for whom he was named, who was born at Christiansbrunn, Northampton County, Pa., June 23, 1782, moved to Bethlehem in 1796, and died there, December 26, 1815, and his wife Maria Louisa Schropp, born June 27, 1790, died July 29, 1819.

His parents were Matthew Krause (the third), born August 16, 1814, died November 20, 1865, and his wife Adeline Eggert, daughter of Benjamin and Maria Elizabeth (Freytag) Eggert, who was born July 23, 1821, died June 13, 1867.

Matthew Krause, father of John Samuel, was a prominent dry goods merchant of Bethlehem. He was interested in the civic affairs of his town and in the welfare of the Moravian church of which he was a leading member, holding the office of treasurer of the congregation and of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel. He was one of the incorporators of Bethlehem into a borough in 1845, and secretary and treasurer of the Farmers' Fire Insurance Company of Upper and Lower Nazareth.

John Samuel Krause, the subject of this notice, was born in Bethlehem, February 22, 1848. His educational privileges were those afforded by the parochial school of the Moravian church. He started out on his business career at an early age, finally becoming a partner with Owen A. Luckenbach in the hardware business, whom he succeeded in 1889, and continued in that business down to the date of his death. He followed in the footsteps of his father and took an active interest in civic and church affairs; among other interests he was a director of the First National Bank of Bethlehem, and a member of the Moravian Historical Society. For years he was a trustee of the Moravian congregation, director of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, president of the Widow's Society and other interests connected with that church. In politics he was a Republican, but political honors never had any attraction for him.

It was my great privilege to know Mr. Krause intimately, as he was associated with me for many years when

I was president of the Thomas Iron Company of which he was made a director, September 14, 1897. I soon learned to know and admire his good qualities. He was an open-hearted, fair-minded man, liberal, generous and sincere, and with it all modest and unassuming. It was always a pleasure to be associated with him.

He was married to Miss Frances Cornelia Luckenbach, daughter of William and Elizabeth (Rice) Luckenbach. She was born February 22, 1851, died August 11, 1912. Their union was blessed with four children, one of whom, Matthew, died in infancy. The others are: Adeline Eliza, wife of Francis E. Hammann; Margaret, wife of Henry T. Morris, and Helen Louise, wife of Frederick P. McCain.

He was admitted to membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society, October 28, 1919, on the recommendation of Abraham S. Schropp, who at that time was a member of the executive committee.

B. F. F., Jr.

James Miller Landis.

James Miller Landis was born November 19, 1842, near Grater's Ford, Perkiomen Township, Montgomery County, Pa., and passed away at his home in Philadelphia, May 22, 1922, in the eightieth year of his age.

His emigrant ancestor, Jacob Landis (his great-great-grandfather), arrived in America about 1734 and settled in Upper Salford Township, Philadelphia (now Montgomery) County, Pa. His certificate of application for entrance into the Pennsylvania-German Society states that his ancestors probably came from the Palatinate. A warrant was issued to Jacob Landis on March 19, 1734, for 150 acres of land in Upper Salford Township, for which a patent was granted to him by the Proprietaries, March 18, 1740, the deed for which is recorded at Harrisburg, under date of March 26, 1741, in Patent Book A, Volume 9, page 254.

James Miller Landis, the subject of this notice, was the son of Abraham Beidler Landis (born Oct. 26, 1808, died July 3, 1890) and his wife Hannah Miller (born Feb. 1, 1816, died July 29, 1851). She was a daughter of Hannah (Longaker) Miller (born May 19, 1787, died February 5, 1816), who was a daughter of Jacob Longaker. James Miller Landis was a grandson of John Landis, born January 18, 1775, died October 26, 1831, and a great-grandson of Jacob Landis, Jr., born March 20, 1749, died May 27, 1834.

On April 1, 1860, when a young man of seventeen years, James began his business career as a clerk and depot hand at the Royersford station of the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad Company, and continued in the employ of that company until January 1, 1913, when having reached the age limit he was retired and placed upon the pension list.

From his humble beginning at Royersford he was advanced to more responsible positions until he finally reached the position of chief clerk in the President's office. He was made chief clerk to the following officers: February 21, 1872, to the Assistant Superintendent; on February 15, 1873, to the General Superintendent; on January 10, 1877, to the General Manager; on January 10, 1888, to the Vice-President and General Manager; on June 27, 1890, to A. A. McLeod, the president; and on February 1, 1893, to Vice-President Theodore Voorhees' office.

On July 18, 1895, he was admitted to membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society, on the recommendation of Charles G. Fisher.

B. F. F., Jr.

Augustus Henry Leibert.

Augustus Henry Leibert, a retired bookseller and director of the famous Moravian Trombone Choir of Bethlehem, Pa., was the son of William Leibert (born February 18, 1823, died March 6, 1901) and his wife *nee* Cornelia Matilda Krause, born May 14, 1819, died August 12, 1898.

The ancestors of both his father's and mother's families were Moravians who came from Germany early in the eighteenth century. His father's ancestor (his great-great-grandfather) was Michael Leibert, from near Erstadt, in the Palatinate, in 1727; he died during September 1742. His mother's ancestor (his great-grandfather), Heinrich Krause, born October 5, 1715, died October 28, 1792, came from Toerpitz, Silesia, in 1753. His maternal grandfather, John Gotleib Krause, was born January 7, 1759, died April 27, 1814. His paternal great-grandfather, Martin Leibert, was born March 25, 1740, died December 19, 1823. His grandfather, Henry Leibert, was born December 21, 1777, died December 8, 1831.

Mr. Leibert was born at Bethlehem, March 11, 1843, lived there all his life, and died there June 2, 1921, in the 79th year of his age. He was educated in the old Moravian Parochial School. His first business venture was in a bookstore on West Broad Street. Later he conducted a similar store on Main Street. He then entered the Moravian Book Store, and during the latter years of his life he was in the filing department of the Bethlehem Steel Company, until 1919, when he became the

filing clerk of the Bethlehem National Bank. He became an expert on the value of old books and manuscripts, particularly those associated with the Moravian church. He maintained his interest in books down to the end of his life. Mr. Leibert was very much interested in his church, particularly in the Moravian Widow's Society and the Bethlehem Home Missionary Society, of which he was corresponding secretary, through which he got in touch with many noted missionaries. He never missed a church service nor a session of the Bible Class if he could help it. He became a member of the Moravian Trombone Choir in 1863, playing the alto horn, and in 1912 was made leader of the choir, his association therewith covering a period of 58 years. This Trombone Choir is an interesting feature of the Moravian church service, their funeral dirges being part of their graveyard services during the burial of their deceased members. It is also an interesting feature of their New Year's service, when from the belfry of their old church it ushers in the new year. This Trombone Choir was, and still is, one of the unique features of the Bach Choir Festivals, conducted by Dr. J. Fred. Wolle, during the months of May, taking its part therein during the recitals, and also as a prelude to the opening, during the recesses, playing their trombones from the belfry of Packer Memorial Chapel in which building the recitals are given, their sweet music echoing through the valley and tree tops of the beautiful grounds of Lehigh University.

The writer of this notice frequently attended these Bach recitals, and was always greeted by Mr. Leibert during the intermissions, when his conversation usually turned on a description of some rare old book or manu-

script that he had become interested in. The last time he saw him was at the recital in May 1921. We were therefore all shocked and grieved when on June 2d of that year we received the sad intelligence of his death, caused by his being run down by an automobile.

He was greatly interested in local history, and in 1870 became a life member of the Moravian Historical Society, of which he was a director, taking an active part in all its activities down to the date of his death, and to which he contributed several papers. In 1914 he compiled the "Historical and Statistical Matter Relating to the Widow's Society of the Moravian Church," the result of which can be seen in Vol. X, pp. 38 to 104, of that society's publications. He was the publisher of "The Chronology of the First Church of Bethlehem" which recently came from the press. He was also a member of the Northampton County Historical Society. He was admitted to membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society, January 15, 1917, on recommendation of Dr. John Baer Stoudt and Dr. B. F. Fackenthal, Jr.

Mr. Leibert was twice married, first to Miss Aravester Blank, who died February 10, 1883, leaving one daughter, Ella C. On December 26, 1888, he married Miss Anna Eleanor Witter, who passed away January 10, 1916. Mr. Leibert leaves to mourn him the following children: Ella C.; Florence Augusta, wife of Ralph A. Friend; Miss Elizabeth Emma, a teacher in the Lehigh County rural schools; and Lillian Leibert McBride, an adopted daughter. Also a sister, Mrs. Emma Clauder, and one brother, Bishop Morris W. Leibert, D.D.

B. F. F., Jr.

Benjamin Franklin Mechling.

Benjamin Franklin Mechling of Philadelphia was born near Hosensack, Lower Milford Township, Lehigh County, Pennsylvania, February 22, 1847. He was a twin with his brother, William Harrison, both of whom joined the Pennsylvania-German Society October 15, 1896, and both were admitted to membership on the recommendation of their kinsman, Dr. Jacob S. Shimer. They are descended from John Theobald Mechling (or Theobald, without the John, as his name was more frequently written), who emigrated to America from a Rhine Province of Germany, with 40 other Palatines, by ship *James Goodwill*, sailing from Rotterdam, stopping at Deal, England, for clearance papers, and qualifying at Philadelphia, September 11, 1728. His brother Jacob came over on the same ship. They first settled in Germantown, where they carried on a tannery. In 1734, Theobald Mechling took up 170 acres of land in Lower Milford Township, to which on April 29, 1747, he added 11 acres and on October 6, 1757, an additional 25 acres, making 206 acres (with allowances) in all. On this property he erected farm buildings including a log dwelling house, and there his seven children, five sons and two daughters, were born and reared. This old log house, although remodeled and covered with boards, is still standing, as are also a detached stone kitchen with its Dutch bakeoven, and near-by spring-

house with roof of red tiles. The original barn was destroyed by fire. Theobald was one of the founders of the Old Lutheran Church located near Dillingersville, and is recorded as being one of the three most liberal contributors to its support during the years 1756 to 1759. He died in April 1765; both he and his wife (her family name is not at hand) lie buried in the old graveyard at Dillingersville, which adjoined the Old Lutheran Church, but the church itself has long since gone into decay.

Benjamin Franklin Mechling was the son of Anthony Oberly Mechling, who was born May 1, 1818, died January 24, 1878, and his wife Mary Ann (Schantz) Shimer, born December 24, 1825, died March 25, 1902; she was the daughter of John (Van Buskirk) Shimer, born March 7, 1801, died November 21, 1880, and his first wife Lydia Bortz Schantz, born 1805, died December 19, 1850. His paternal grandfather, John Jarret Mechling, a soldier of the War of 1812–14, was born July 28, 1778, died August 12, 1856, who married Anna Margaret Oberly, born March 27, 1776, died September 22, 1866. His great-grandfather (son of the immigrant) was Lieut. Thomas Mechling, born August 14, 1751, died in 1785, and his wife Katharine Walsh, born November 20, 1754, died June 13, 1830. After the decease of Thomas Mechling she married, for her second husband, Anthony Oberly. Thomas Mechling served during the War of the Revolution as a lieutenant in the 3d Company, Captain Peter Schuller, Second Battalion, Col. George Breinig, Northampton County Militia.

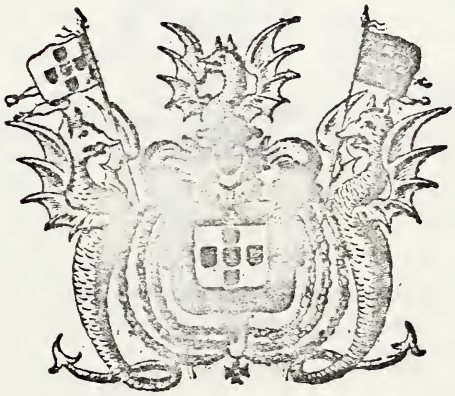
On his maternal side he was sixth in descent from Jacob Scheimer, who was his great-great-great-grandfather, founder of the Shimer family in America. "The Shimer Family History," page 7, records that he was born about

1679, came to America probably between the years 1700 and 1710 from Gersheim, Rheinpfaltz, Bayern, Germany, and settled in Germantown, Pa. He is referred to as a married man in 1722, and was naturalized in 1730. He died September 17, 1757, aged 78 years. He was a member of the Lutheran church, to which about all the Shimers and the Mechlings belonged. The great-great-grandparents of Benjamin Franklin Mechling were Jacob Shimer, Jr., born at Skippack, Pa., June 4, 1734, died June 6, 1764, and his wife Rosina Seip, born September 7, 1739, in Michelstadt, Odenwald, Hesse Darmstadt, Germany, died in Northampton County in 1822. (See "Shimer Family History," page 29.) His great-grandparents were John Shimer, born April 4, 1764, died July 18, 1844, and his wife Salome Van Buskirk, born December 6, 1771, died October 7, 1844.

Benjamin Franklin Mechling and his twin brother, William Harrison Mechling, went to Philadelphia in 1869. They began their business career by engaging in the wholesale tea and spice business, under the firm name of Mechling Brothers. This was the foundation of the present flourishing and successful business incorporated under the name of Mechling Brothers Manufacturing Company, manufacturing chemists, with its plant at Camden, N. J. In 1891, Benjamin Franklin withdrew from that corporation, and became president of the Albro-Clem Elevator Company of Philadelphia, later combined and made part of the Atlantic Elevator Company. He was twice married, first to Miss Emma Dodd, who passed away leaving no issue, and second to Miss Grace C. Hubbs. He died at his home in Philadelphia, July 2, 1920, leaving to survive him his widow, Grace C., and three children, Benjamin Franklin, Jr., now president of the Atlantic Elevator

Company, who married Miss Ethel Love of Germantown, William Hubbs, vice-president of the same company, who married Mildred Isabella Colb of Oxford, England, and Grace, married to Julius Oelberman of Philadelphia.

B. F. F., Jr.



Daniel W. Read

Daniel Wunderlich Nead, M.D.

Although the name of Dr. Nead is not enrolled among the names of the nineteen so-called "Founders" of the Pennsylvania-German Society, who attended the two preliminary meetings at Lancaster, Pa., February 14 and 26, 1891, he was at that early day proposed for membership, and was duly elected, April 15, 1891. From that time forward, until he passed away on December 1, 1921, a period of over thirty years, he was indeed one of the "Wheel Horses" of the Society, serving from October 15, 1896, as a regular member of the executive committee until January 10, 1916, when he was elected secretary of the Society, and thereafter served as an ex-officio member of that committee. The very day he was made a member of that committee, October 15, 1896, he volunteered to compile a complete index of the first six volumes of the Society's publications, which he was authorized to do, and the result can be seen by its publication in Vol. VIII of our proceedings. He was always ready and willing to give his time and efforts to promote the best interests of the Society.

The minutes of the executive committee record, under date of January 16, 1900, that he sent his excuse for being absent from the meeting, stating that it was on account of his approaching marriage, whereupon the chairman was instructed to extend to him the personal congratulations and best wishes of each one of us. His excuse was certainly a valid one, and is one of the very few times that he was absent from the meetings of the committee.

A few years before his death, when he and I were serving on a committee to gather together the applications of membership, which had become scattered, with the view of having them bound and indexed, he temporarily withdrew his own application in order that he might add some newly discovered material relating to his family. About the same time he inspired the preparation of a biographical notice, which is practically an autobiography. This so fully and completely covers his family genealogy and the story of his activities that it has been thought best to reproduce the greater part of it here. But this interesting paper fails to tell us about the man and his personal life among his friends and family. He must indeed have been a brave man, for during the last few years of his life he attended the meetings of the Society, and carried on, when his body was racked with pain, from an insidious disease, which was gradually wearing his life away. Notwithstanding all this, we were shocked and grieved when the end came, for the association of years had endeared him to us, and we felt that each of us had lost a personal friend.

Dr. Nead was a man of pleasing personality, one whom it was always a pleasure to meet, and one of the most loyal and faithful members of this Society. Which of us, who was present at the Reading meeting, October 15, 1915, who heard Dr. Schmauck's tribute when nominating him for reëlection as secretary, can forget the delightful and deserving compliment that was paid him?

The biography, to which reference has been made, is as follows:

He was born at Chambersburg, Franklin County, Pennsylvania, July 16, 1858. On both the paternal and maternal sides he is a descendant of early colonial settlers. His parents were

Benjamin Franklin Nead (b. March 10, 1817; d. April 5, 1890) and Eleanor Wunderlich (b. December 20, 1822; d. May 14, 1906), daughter of Daniel Wunderlich (b. January 21, 1779; d. March 3, 1844) and Anna Catherine Kissecker (b. October 31, 1780; d. October 31, 1854). There were three of his ancestors in the first large party of German emigrants who came to America. They landed at New York in the spring of 1710, and settled on the Hudson River in the neighborhood of Newburgh. They were Michael Lauer, his son Christian Lauer, and Jacob Löwengut (Livingood). They were among the party who removed to Schoharie County, New York, and later, on account of the persecutions of the Dutch Patroons, made their way through the wilderness, along the Susquehanna River, and settled in the Tulpehocken region, in Pennsylvania. Here Jacob Löwengut, whose farm adjoined that of Conrad Weiser, and his wife, Margaretha, were, in April, 1758, killed by the Indians.

The earliest Nead ancestor who came to America was Matthias Nead (b. 1726; d. 1789), who landed at Philadelphia, September 28, 1753. He settled in the Sharpsburg district, Washington County, Maryland, afterward removing to Hagerstown, where he attained considerable prominence. His son, Daniel Nead (b. 1760; d. 1820), married Anna Maria, daughter of Peter Hoeflich (b. August 20, 1742; d. June 15, 1827). Their son, Matthias Nead (b. November 5, 1791; d. December 13, 1866), married Catherine Maria Dechert (b. September 15, 1798; d. October 31, 1843). She was the daughter of Jacob Dechert (b. April 21, 1767; d. March 26, 829) and Lucretia Spyker (b. July 4, 1771). Matthias and Catherine Maria Nead were the parents of Benjamin Franklin Nead.

Jacob Dechert was the son of Peter Dechert, who was born in Hesse Darmstadt, August 29, 1736, and died in Berks County, Pennsylvania, December 6, 1783. He came to America with his father, Johann George Dechert, arriving at Philadelphia, September 30, 1754. During the Revolution he was Captain in one of the Berks County regiments, and was made a

prisoner at the surrender of Fort Washington. Later he was made a Major.

Lucretia Spyker was the daughter of Benjamin Spyker, Jr. (b. 1747), and Catharine Lauer, daughter of Christian and granddaughter of Michael Lauer. During the Revolution Benjamin Spyker, Jr., served as Captain in the Seventh Regiment, Maryland Line. He was the son of Peter Spyker (b. October 27, 1711; d. July 13, 1789) and Maria Margaretha Seidel (b. March 21, 1721; d. October 10, 1781). Peter Spyker, with his parents, Johann Peter and Regina Spyker, landed at Philadelphia, September 24, 1737, and settled in Berks County. He took an active part in the defence of the settlements in the French and Indian War, and from 1768 until his death was Judge of the Berks County courts.

John Wunderlich, the father of Daniel Wunderlich, was born in Ludwigsburg, Wurtemberg, April 14, 1733, and died in Carlisle, Pa., September 3, 1818. His parents were Johannes Wunderlich (b. 1700; d. 1760) and Barbara Densler (b. 1702; d. 1765). He arrived in America, October 16, 1751, and settled in Lancaster County. He married Maria Elizabeth Siechele (b. December 13, 1739; d. November 23, 1818), daughter of Johann Albrecht and Eva Elizabeth Siechele. Daniel Wunderlich's wife, Anna Catherine Kissecker, was the daughter of Nicholas Kissecker (b. December 16, 1744; d. August 6, 1803) and Anna Margaret Livingood (b. May 29, 1755; d. November 20, 1824). The latter was the daughter of Jacob Livingood (d. September 9, 1788), and the granddaughter of Jacob Löwengut, who was killed by the Indians.

Daniel Wunderlich Nead was educated in the public schools of Chambersburg, Pa., and the Chambersburg Academy, graduating from the High School in 1873 and from the Academy in 1875. He then learned the drug business, serving an apprenticeship of over three years in the drug store of J. S. Nixon, Chambersburg. In the summer of 1878 he began the study of medicine under the preceptorship of Dr. Samuel G. Lane, of Chambersburg. In the autumn of that year he ma-

triculated in the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania, and was graduated from that school with the degree of Doctor of Medicine, on March 15, 1881. From May 1, 1882, to May 1, 1883, he served as resident physician in the Philadelphia (Blockley) Hospital. After leaving the hospital he practiced in Philadelphia for several years. From December, 1887, to January, 1891, he was engaged in newspaper work in Harrisburg, Pa., part of the time as Managing Editor of *The Morning Call*, and part of the time in a similar capacity on *The Daily Patriot*. In January, 1891, he was appointed Medical Examiner in the service of the Pennsylvania Railroad Company, which position he still occupies. In this service he has been stationed at Harrisburg, Pa., Trenton, N. J., Philadelphia, Buffalo, N. Y., and Reading, Pa.

Dr. Nead was married at Brookline, Massachusetts, on January 29, 1900, to Miss Rose White, who is descended from a number of the earliest settlers in the colony of Massachusetts. She is ninth in descent from James Chilton, one of the passengers on the *Mayflower;* eighth in descent from Mary Chilton, who, according to tradition, was the first woman passenger to disembark from the *Mayflower;* eighth in descent from John Winslow, brother of Governor Edward Winslow; seventh in descent from Robert Latham, who, it is generally believed, was the son of William Latham, one of the passengers on the *Mayflower*, although this descent has not as yet been proved; ninth in descent from Captain Thomas Wheeler (d. December 10, 1676), who commanded a troop in the Indian battle at Quaboag, August 1, 1675, during King Philip's War, and who left a very full narrative of that battle; ninth in descent from Captain Edward Johnson (b. 1598; d. April 23, 1672), the founder of Woburn, Mass.; fourth in descent from Supply Wilson (b. January 19, 1750; d. 1835), who served as Corporal in the battle of Bunker Hill; eighth in descent from Lieutenant John Wilson (d. July 2, 1687), one of the earliest settlers at Woburn; eighth in descent from William Monroe, of Lexington, who was one of the prisoners of war sent to America by Cromwell, and

whose granddaughter, Abigail Monroe (b. June 28, 1701), married Captain Timothy Wheeler (b. March 8, 1697; d. May 7, 1782); ninth in descent from William Reed and his wife Mabel Kendall, who, in 1648, resided at Muddy River (Brookline); seventh in descent from Captain William Reed, the Indian fighter, who was born September 22, 1662, and died May 12, 1718, and his wife Abigail Kendall (b. April 6, 1666; d. October 12, 1734), of whom tradition has handed down the curious fact that she had six fingers on each hand and six toes on each foot; eighth in descent from Samuel Blodget, who married Ruth Iggledon; ninth in descent from Robert Jennison; ninth in descent from Isaac Stearns (d. June 19, 1671); eighth in descent from William Simonds (d. June 7, 1762) and his wife Judith [Phippen] Hayward (d. January 3, 1690); tenth in descent from William Wood (b. 1582; d. May 14, 1671); seventh in descent from Nathaniel Hayward (b. 1664); ninth in descent from Elder Thomas Wiswall; ninth in descent from Sergeant John Tidd, who is said to have been the first person in the colony to bear a military title.

Outside of his professional work, Dr. Nead is particularly interested in historical and genealogical research. Besides some shorter historical and genealogical papers, he was joint author, with Charles A. Cornman, of "The Genealogical Record of the Wunderlich Family in America" (1911), and is the author of "The Pennsylvania-German in the Settlement of Maryland" (1914).

Besides a number of historical societies, he is a member of the Philadelphia County Medical Society, the Medical Society of the State of Pennsylvania, and a Fellow of the American Medical Association. He is a member of the Medical Club, Philadelphia, and of the Pennsylvania Society Sons of the Revolution. He belongs to the Masonic Fraternity, being a Past Master and Past High Priest.

Although Dr. Nead, as herein shown, was often engaged in literary work, and interested in other activities, he was more deeply and sincerely interested in his profession as a medical

doctor, to which he devoted himself with untiring zeal. He was much beloved and appreciated by his patients for the kindly sympathy and encouragement he gave them, often acting also as their nurse, a splendid trait in a sick room. He was a man of splendid qualities of mind and heart, modest and retiring in his disposition; a man much loved by his associates who appreciated his good qualities; as one of his classmates wrote after his decease, "everybody loved Dan."

B. F. F. Jr.

Carl Hess Niemeyer, C.E.

Carl Hess Niemeyer was born at Williamsport, Pa., October 7, 1869, and passed away at Pittsburgh, Pa., March 4, 1922.

He was the son of Hans Ludwig Adolph Niemeyer, who was born April 12, 1835, and the grandson of Carl George Niemeyer, who died in 1893. According to his application certificate his emigrant ancestor (whose name is not given) arrived in America about 1720 from Braunschweig, Prussia.

He was admitted to membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society, October 24, 1901, on the recommendation of Hon. Maurice C. Eby.

B. F. F., Jr.

Thomas Jefferson Boyer Rhoads, M.D.

Dr. Rhoads, physician and banker, was born September 26, 1837, near Boyertown, Berks County, Pa., and passed away at Boyertown, December 23, 1919, in the seventy-third year of his age. His family name, originally Roth, had undergone some change, and later was spelled Rhoads.

He was the son of John L. Rhoads (born June 28, 1788, died July 4, 1860) and his wife Catharine Boyer, who was born January 22, 1803; both were descended from German ancestry, and through both he was eligible to membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society, to which he was admitted, January 9, 1895, on recommendation of Dr. Thomas C. Zimmerman.

His paternal emigrant ancestor (his great-grandfather), Matthias Roth (probably the son of Johannes Roth), born November 8, 1717, died March 13, 1795, emigrated from the Palatinate about 1728, and settled in the present Colebrookdale Township, Berks County, Pa. It appears that his wife Anna Elizabeth came over to America with him.

His grandfather, Jonathan Rhoads, born March 18, 1751, died September 3, 1819. His grandmother's maiden name was Linn; they were the parents of John L. Rhoads, the father of the subject of this notice.

His maternal ancestor (his great-grandfather), Jacob Beyer (later this family name was spelled Boyer), also

came from the Palatinate about 1728, his wife's name was Kate Heevner. His maternal grandfather was Henry Beyer, born October 19, 1778, died March 18, 1857, whose wife's name was Sarah Krebs; they were the parents of Catharine Boyer, the mother of the subject of this notice.

A biographical notice of Dr. Rhoads, prepared from information furnished by him, appears in Vol. V, at page 165, of our proceedings, from which the following is largely taken:

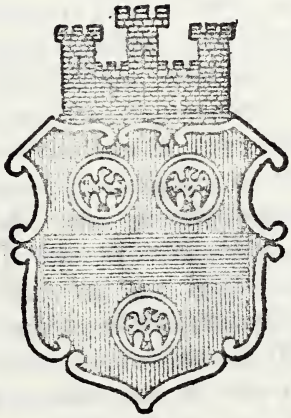
Dr. Rhoads attended the public schools of his locality during boyhood; at fourteen he became a student in the Mount Pleasant Seminary, at Boyertown; later a teacher in the public schools. In the fall of 1859, he entered Jefferson Medical College at Philadelphia from which he was graduated in the spring of 1861 as a medical doctor, and began the practice of medicine at Gilbertsville, Montgomery County, Pa. In December, 1862, he was commissioned as an assistant surgeon of the 169th Reg., Pa. Volunteers, serving as such until he was mustered out of service, July 28, 1863. During that time, he and his brother, Dr. R. B. Rhoads, had charge of the forces and hospitals at Gloucester Point and vicinity, opposite Yorktown, Va., until his regiment was ordered to the front, where he accompanied it.

After leaving the service he settled down to private practice at Boyertown, where he practiced medicine over the remainder of his life. In March, 1874, he organized the National Bank of Boyertown, and was made its president in 1882, when he declined a reëlection, and in 1883 organized the Farmers National Bank of Boyertown, of which he was made president, holding that position down to the time of his death.

He wrote numerous poems, reminiscences of olden times, and translated German prose articles into English verse, all of which have appeared at different times in the newspapers, and some in book form.

On May 10, 1862, while in the army, he was married to Theresa Fayette Reidy; they had issue two sons and two daughters. He was a member of the Lutheran church.

B. F. F., Jr.



Howard Davis Schnure.

Howard Davis Schnure, a banker and business man of Selinsgrove, Snyder County, Pennsylvania, was born in that borough, October 30, 1850, and lived there all his life.

He was the son of George Schnure, born in Penn Township, Snyder County, December 23, 1811, died at Selinsgrove, January 27, 1893, and his wife Cordelia Davis.

His emigrant ancestor, John Christian Schnure, who was his grandfather, was born in Dudenhofen, Hesse Cassel, Germany, July 2, 1763, and emigrated to America in 1781, dying in 1827. He married Elizabeth Pontius, born in Philadelphia, February 19, 1776; she died in Union County, Pa., September 17, 1852. John Christian Schnure was the son of John George Schnure who was the great-great-grandfather of the subject of this notice. He was also the great-grandson of Major Anthony Selin, the founder of Selinsgrove, and one of the founders of the Society of the Cincinnati. Mr. Schnure was elected a member of the Pennsylvania Society of Sons of the Revolution, November 12, 1895. His son William M. Schnure was admitted to the same society on June 4, 1898, both in right of their sire's service in the Revolutionary War, he having been a captain in Baron de Ottendorff's Corps of Dragoons, Continental Army, of the Second Canadian Regiment, "Congress's Own," under Colonel Moses Hazen, December 10, 1776, and

later major in the same regiment, in service to Jan. 1, 1783. Howard Davis Schnure was educated in the public schools of his native town, and at Missionary Institute, now Susquehanna University, supplemented by a systematic course of extended reading. His business career began as a clerk in the First National Bank of Selinsgrove, founded by his father, and ended as president of that institution, a position acceptably filled by him down to the time of his death. He was first elected as a director in that bank, January 6, 1883, and in 1893 was made a director of the First National Bank of Sunbury, Pa. In 1875 he entered into partnership with the late A. Kreeger of Swineford, in the operation of the "Isle of Que" Mills at Selinsgrove. This partnership remained intact until 1879, when Mr. Kreeger withdrew and George Schnure (father of Howard Davis) entered the business with his son under the firm name of G. and H. D. Schnure. Upon the death of the elder member of the firm, in 1893, the son continued to carry on the business until 1900 when he retired.

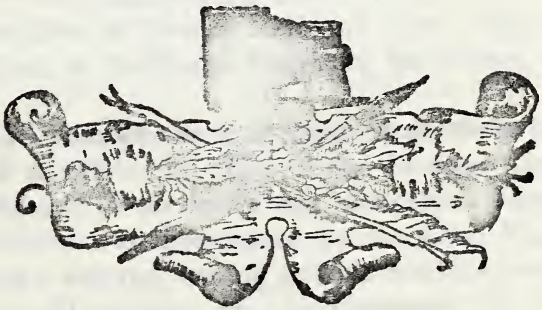
Howard Davis Schnure was a life-long Democrat, and was frequently asked to serve his party as a delegate to State and County conventions, and otherwise did active party work. During the World War he was made a member of the Snyder County Committee of Public Safety. He was also a member of the Board of Governors of the Susquehanna Trail Association; a member of the Executive Committee of the Selinsgrove Country Club; the Snyder County Historical Society, and was of Lutheran faith. He was married September 25, 1876, to Miss Sarah J. Six, of Thurmont, Maryland, who with two children survive him, Mary Cordelia, wife of Harry M. Thompson, M.D., of Hollywood, California, and

William Marion Schnure of Selinsgrove, Pa., a member of this Society, and since 1917 an honored member of its executive committee, and identified with the local bank of which his father and grandfather had been presidents.

As shown above Howard Davis Schnure was eligible to membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society, through both sides of his ancestry, to which he was admitted, October 19, 1899. He passed away at Selinsgrove, April 4, 1918.

The greater part of the information for this Biographical Notice is taken from an Obituary Notice contained in the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania Society of Sons of the Revolution for the year 1918–1919, at page 61 thereof.

B. F. F., Jr.



Charles Penrose Sherk.

Charles Penrose Sherk was born July 28, 1840, in Bethel Township, Lebanon County, Pennsylvania, in the vicinity of the old Rudolph Sherk homestead, belonging to his grandfather, and for whom the village of Sherkville was named.

His emigrant ancestor, Caspar Schirck (his great-great-grandfather), came to America from the Palatinate, arriving in Philadelphia *via* Boston, where he qualified, May 15, 1732. He passed away in 1770.

His great-grandfather was Caspar Sherk, Jr. (1734–1817). His grandfather was Rudolph Sherk (1784–1859) and his father John Sherk, born 1808, died 1845. He was therefore but five years of age when he lost his father. His mother was Elizabeth Reinhart (1813–1888). She was the daughter of Joseph Reinhart (1791–1879) and granddaughter of Bernhard Reinhart, born 1759, died 1816.

When still a youth he went to Lebanon where he began his business career in the office of the *Lebanon Courier.* Later he engaged in the retail shoe business at Lebanon but this venture was interrupted by the Civil War, of which he was a veteran, having enlisted with his brother-in-law, John Hunsicker, Sr., in Company C, 127th Regiment, Pennsylvania Volunteers, organized in Lebanon. After his return from the war he associated himself with Christian N. Seidel and engaged in operating

a foundry for making gray iron castings. This business was a great financial success, but the partnership was dissolved in 1884 and the plant sold to the Mish interests, and thereafter was known as the "Mish Foundry."

Mr. Sherk then associated himself with James Meily, John H. Lick and other capitalists and built a steel works and rolling mill at Lickdale, Lebanon County, where in 1790 a bloomary was first put in blast, which was abandoned in 1884 when the new plant called The Lickdale Iron Company was built in 1886–87. This plant was put in operation, September 5, 1887. It included two three-ton Clapp-Griffiths steel converters, designed to make specially soft steel out of high phosphorus pig iron. This was a modification of the Bessemer basic process, but resulted in failure throughout the country wherever introduced. And although the Lickdale company changed their converters and added a Roberts-Bessemer, the company was not financially successful and Mr. Sherk dropped out of it in 1896. Two years later the plant was dismantled. Since his withdrawal from that plant, a period of twenty-five years, Mr. Sherk lived retired.

On January 23, 1868, he married Miss Julia A. Weistling, who died in March, 1918, at the age of 76 years. Their union was blessed with but one child, which died at the age of six years.

Mr. Sherk was an active member of St. John's Reformed Church of Lebanon, and a member of the Lebanon County Historical Society, in which he took great interest. He was admitted to membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society, November 7, 1907, on the recommendation of Capt. H. M. M. Richards.

He passed away at his home in Lebanon on Sunday

evening, July 16, 1922, honored and respected, in the eighty-second year of his age. The newspapers, at the time of his death, speak of him as being one of the oldest and most highly respected citizens of Lebanon, who was widely known throughout the city because of his democratic spirit and gentlemanly demeanor, saying that he had a pleasant greeting for all with whom he came into contact, and to know him was to admire and respect him.

B. F. F., Jr.

Andrew Jackson Steinman.

Andrew Jackson Steinman, lawyer, editor and iron manufacturer, was born in Lancaster, Pa., October 10, 1836, and passed away in that city, November 17, 1917, in the eighty-second year of his age. He was admitted to membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society, April 12, 1898, on the recommendation of Dr. Frank R. Diffenderffer.

His emigrant paternal ancestor (his great-grandfather), Christian Frederick Steinman, born November 11, 1711, died at Lititz, Pa., December 12, 1860. He came to America, with his wife and family, from Dresden, Saxony, by ship *Irene*, thence to Bethlehem, where he arrived May 15, 1749. They moved to Lititz in 1756. They were part of the Moravian colony, to which church these forebears belonged. His wife, *née* Anna Regina Rose, after the death of her husband, moved, with her son, John Frederick, to Lancaster where she married a Mr. Hayne. She died there, May 30, 1783.

His paternal grandfather, John Frederick Steinman, was born at Bethlehem, December 9, 1752, and died at Lancaster, October 17, 1823.

His maternal emigrant ancestor, Deitrich Fahnestock (his great-great-grandfather), was born in Germany, February 2, 1696, emigrated to America in 1726, and died October 10, 1775. Through this ancestor he traces back into Germany one generation further than he does through his paternal ancestor.

His maternal great-grandfather, Caspar Fahnestock, was born in Germany, September 11, 1724, came over with his parents in 1726, and died August 17, 1808. His maternal grandfather, Charles Fahnestock, was born February 1, 1761, and died at Warren, Chester County, Pa., January 16, 1837.

His father, John Frederick Steinman, was born December 19, 1789, died October 5, 1884, and his mother, *née* Mary Smith Fahnestock, was born April 13, 1794, and died July 31, 1851.

Andrew Jackson Steinman was a prominent and influential citizen of Lancaster. He was graduated from Yale College in 1856. With him as classmates were Chauncey M. Depew, Justices Brewer and Brown of the United States Supreme Court, Chief Justice Magruder of the Illinois Supreme Court, and others of scarcely less note. His meeting with all these distinguished men in the fall of 1901 at the reunion of their class, during the bi-centennial anniversary of Yale, was quite a memorable event to him. He was admitted to the Lancaster County bar in 1859, but gave up the active practice of the law in 1868 to enter journalism, taking the management of the *Lancaster Intelligencer* at a time when he was chairman of the Democratic County Committee, as he and his party felt the importance of having a party organ. He relinquished his editorial work a few years before his death, when his interests were taken over by his two sons, John F. and Major James Hale Steinman.

He became interested in the Penn Iron Works in 1879, later the Penn Steel & Iron Company, of which he was chairman of the board of directors. After his death, his son, John F., succeeded him in that position.

In politics he was a Democrat, but was never a candi-

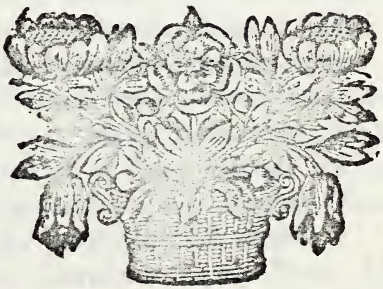
date for any public office, holding to the idea that a newspaper man should be independent of office.

He married Miss Caroline Morgan Hale, of Reading, a niece of Hon. Gideon Welles (Secretary of the Navy under President Lincoln). Four children were born of this union: Miss Elizabeth, at home; John F.; Major James Hale, of the United States Officers' Reserve Corps, and Miss Caroline, at home.

Although his forebears were members of the Moravian Church, he was a member of St. James' Episcopal Church of Lancaster. He took an active part in the affairs of the Cliosophic Literary Society, and was a familiar figure at the Hamilton Club, of which he had been a member for many years.

I am indebted to the *Lancaster New Era* of Nov. 17, 1917, for part of the material contained in this notice.

B. F. F., Jr.



Colonel John Kennedy Stout.

Colonel Stout, a newspaper editor, literary critic and lawyer, was born at Wilkes-Barre, Pa., November 29, 1849, and passed away at Washington, D. C., March 2, 1922, in the seventy-third year of his age.

He was the son of Asher Miner Stout, a lawyer (Yale, 1842), born September 30, 1822, died April 24, 1860, and his wife, *née* Ellen C. Gildersleeve, who was born at Wilkes-Barre in 1824.

His emigrant ancestor (his great-great-grandfather), John Jacob Staudt, born at Gimbweiller, Hesse Darmstadt, Germany, October 13, 1710, emigrated to America by ship *Samuel*, *via* Rotterdam, arriving in Philadelphia where he qualified, August 30, 1737. He first settled in Williams Township, Northampton (then Bucks) County, Pa., but later moved to Perkasie in Bucks County, where he was a potter and a farmer. He was naturalized, April 11, 1751. He married Annie Leisser, widow of a Mr. Miller. He died at Perkasie, April 30, 1779.

His great-grandfather, Isaac Stout, was born August 12, 1749, died June 9, 1840; he married Barbara (born July 6, 1752), daughter of John George Bachman (born November 30, 1724) and his wife Esther Oberholtzer of Williams Township, born May 16, 1828.

His grandfather, Abraham Lewis Stout, M.D. (University of Pennsylvania, 1819), was born in Williams Township, February 13, 1793, died March 14, 1857.

On April 19, 1819, he married Anna Maria, daughter of Asher and Polly (Wright) Miner, then of Doylestown, Pa. Polly was born in 1801 and died in 1855.

The following personalia concerning the life and activities of Colonel Stout is partly based on information which he himself furnished for a biographical notice published in Vol. VII, page 469, of our proceedings:

He was educated in private schools, then entered Trinity College at Hartford, Conn., receiving his A.B. degree in 1870 and his A.M. degree in 1873. He moved to Easton in 1873 and began the study of law, at the same time working on the *Easton Daily Express*, then moved to Elizabeth, N. J., working on the staff of the *New York Tribune*. While there he was admitted to the New Jersey bar, and began practicing at Elizabeth in 1878.

He was in 1873–75 a member of the Easton Grays, Company F, 4th Reg., Pennsylvania National Guards; in 1887 he became 1st Lieut. of Company G, 2d Reg., N. G. of Washington; served as Major on the staff of Governor Semple and of Governor Moore in Territorial days, and was Colonel and Chief Signal Officer from 1890 to 1893 on the Staff of Governor Perry, the first governor of the State. After this he was on the retired list as Colonel.

He was a member of the Society of Sons of the American Revolution; of the California Society of Colonial Wars and was State Secretary of Washington.

His paternal grandmother was descended from Thomas Wright, who came to America from Ireland in 1763, whose daughter married Asher Miner, who in 1804 established the *Doylestown Intelligencer*. Thomas Wright married at Dyerstown, Bucks County, Mary, daughter of Joseph Dyer, and on July 1, 1791, moved to Wilkes-

Barre, where they lived during the remainder of their lives. Col. Stout says "He has a record of 18 generations through Capt. Thomas Miner, who landed with Winthrop in June, 1630, to Henry Miner who received his coat-of-arms from Edward III, and died in 1359." (See my paper on Thomas Wright, Bucks County Historical Papers, Vol. IV, page 661.)

Colonel Stout was married October 29, 1892, to Miss Ida T. Holman, then of Brooklyn, N. Y., but born in New Orleans, La., who with their only child, Miner Stout, born June 6, 1901, survive him.

Colonel Stout was admitted to membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society, July 15, 1897, on the recommendation of Capt. H. M. M. Richards.

B. F. F., Jr.

Henry S. Zimmerman.

Henry S. Zimmerman, a prominent business man and banker of Shamokin, Pa., was born January 22, 1852, in Upper Mahantongo Township, Schuylkill County, Pa., and passed away at Shamokin, Pa., August 28, 1922, in the seventy-first year of his age.

He was descended from Hans Zimmerman (his great-great-great-grandfather), who sailed from Rotterdam by ship *Pink Plaisance*, arriving at Philadelphia and qualifying September 21, 1732.

His great-great-grandfather was Bastian Zimmerman, who lived in Berks County. His great-grandfather, Abraham Zimmerman, born in 1754, also lived in Berks County. He served in the Revolutionary War under Gen. Washington, who for a short time made his headquarters at the Zimmerman home at Paxatawny. His three brothers, Michael, Jacob and Isaac, were also soldiers of the Revolution. His grandfather, Sebastian Zimmerman (born May 7, 1796, died July 8, 1885), served in the War of 1812–14, as did also his uncle Solomon, both under Lieut.-Col. John Lots of York, Pa., Captain John Christian, 2d Reg., Second Brigade, Pa. Militia. His father, Sebastian Zimmerman, Jr. (born June 2, 1830, died July 1, 1912), served in the Civil War as a sergeant in Company K, 172d Reg., Fourth Army Corps, for the years 1862 and 1863. His brother George also served in the Civil War at the same time, but on the

expiration of his term he reënlisted in 1863, and lost his life in battle near Petersburg, Va., in 1864. Surely this was a Pennsylvania-German family of loyal patriots who answered their country's call to arms in times of need.

His mother was Elizabeth Schlobig (born Nov. 25, 1832, died Dec. 8, 1872); she was the daughter of Benjamin Schlobig, who was born Nov. 6, 1798, died March 4, 1869, and his wife Sarah Maurer, born September 19, 1810, died June 1, 1878. Sarah was the daughter of Henry Maurer, born November 9, 1787, died Aug. 10, 1845, and his wife Mary, *née* Zerbie, who was born January 1, 1787, and died June 18, 1859.

When a child, Henry S. moved with his parents to Lower Augusta Township, Northumberland County, where he attended the public schools. As a youth he apprenticed himself to Johnson B. Miller, a pioneer merchant, and learned the general butchering and grocery business. In 1874 he went to Shamokin and entered the employ of Haas & Seiler as a clerk. In 1879 he was admitted to membership in that firm, under the firm name of E. G. Seiler & Co. In 1866 he organized the wholesale grocery firm of Seiler, Zimmerman & Co., of which he was the active head, and in 1916 took over the interests of several of the partners and from that time forward down to the time of his death operated under the firm name of H. S. Zimmerman & Co., which had become the largest wholesale grocery business in the central part of the state.

Mr. Zimmerman was one of the incorporators of the Market Street National Bank of Shamokin, serving as a director and vice-president. Later he resigned from that institution and accepted the office of director in the Guarantee Trust & Safe Deposit Co., serving also as a member of its finance committee.

Mr. Zimmerman was a conservative, competent business man, who succeeded in his business undertakings. He was liberal minded and always kindly disposed to lend a helping hand to others. He was an extensive property owner, and interested in civic affairs and the upholding of his borough. He was a member of Shamokin Lodge, No. 255, F. & A. Masons; Shamokin Chapter, No. 264, Royal Arch Masons; Shamokin Commandery, No. 77, Knights Templar; Reading Shrine; a life member of Caldwell Consistory of 32d degree Masons of Bloomsburg; the Temple Club, and of Camp No. 30, P. O. S. of A. He was a member of the Lutheran church.

He was married in 1875 to Miss Elizabeth, daughter of Daniel Zartman, who died March 5, 1883, in his seventy-sixth year, and his wife Catharine, who died May 5, 1898, in her eighty-fifth year. His wife and the following children survive: Mrs. Charles Zaring, Mrs. Emma Farrow and Walter of Shamokin, and Mrs. W. E. Richards of Lansford.

He was admitted to membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society, April 28, 1903, on the recommendation of the Rev. Dr. C. B. Schneder.

B. F. F., Jr.

The Pennsylvania-German Society

PART II

PAPERS READ BEFORE OR PRESENTED TO THE SOCIETY:

REBUILDING OUR FOREST HERITAGE

By PROF. JOSEPH S. ILLICK

THE RACIAL COMPOSITION OF THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMANS

By SAMUEL C. SCHMUCKER, PH.D., SC.D.

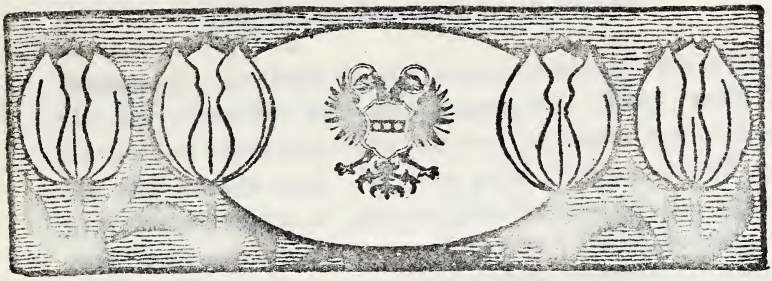
FORT ALLEN IN WESTMORELAND COUNTY, PENNSYLVANIA

By REV. WILLIAM A. ZUNDEL

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY

Publication Committee

B. F. FACKENTHAL, JR., SC.D.
HIRAM H. SHENK, A.M.
ULYSSES S. KOONS, ESQ.



REBUILDING OUR FOREST HERITAGE.

By JOSEPH S. ILLICK.*

THE natural resources of the earth have in all ages and in all countries, for a time at least, been squandered by man with a careless disregard of the future. Pennsylvania—the only state in the Union that embodies the word "forest" in her name—is no exception, for ever since the white man set foot on her soil the forests have been devastated, and, until quite recently, no effective provisions for their renewal and development have been made.

The early settlements took place mostly in the valleys, which were covered chiefly with heavy and unbroken stands of hardwood forests. It was in these valleys that the best agricultural land occurred. In order to make it available for farming purposes, the land had to be cleared of all forest growth, which at that time had little or no commercial value. The forests were then an obstacle to development and had to be removed to make way for a more necessary and more profitable use of the land.

Forest destruction became such an established practice among the pioneers that it was accepted as normal and

* Director of Research, Pennsylvania Department of Forests and Waters, Harrisburg, Pa.

necessary. In those days it was normal and necessary for the early settlers had no alternative. They could not have done otherwise than remove the forest in the cheapest and easiest way. It was good judgment and good practice for them to destroy the forests on the agricultural soils in order to open fields and build homes, but, unfortunately, the same destructive method of cutting was used for the plowland in the valleys and the woodlands on the mountain sides, and as a result we have today almost endless stretches of barren mountain land which is producing no crop of any value. The best crop that it is capable of producing is a forest crop. Just five days ago I traveled for 20 miles along a mountain road between Snow Shoe in Centre County and Renovo in Clinton County without seeing a single human habitation. There are extensive stretches of forest land on every side of the route that I traveled, but not a good acre of forest among the many thousands that my eyes surveyed.

A great change has taken place in our forest structure. The entire land surface of Pennsylvania, excepting a few natural meadows and several rough mountain tops, was originally covered with a dense forest growth. There were at least 28,650,000 acres of original forest in Pennsylvania, and in 1682, when the State was created, nearly every acre remained untouched by the axe and saw of man. It was in 1662 that the first sawmill began operating in Philadelphia County. Berks County got her first sawmill in 1735, Allegheny in 1776, Wyoming in 1793, Warren in 1800, Clarion in 1805, and Elk County had no sawmills 100 years ago, for the first one was erected in 1825.

At the time of the first settlement of Pennsylvania the

forests were unexcelled in eastern North America. They were not only vast in extent, but also made up of fine and useful trees. The average acre of original forest carried approximately 17,500 board feet of lumber and 10 cords of wood. On the basis of this estimate there were more than 500,000,000,000 board feet of lumber and in addition almost 286,000,000 cords of wood in the original forest of Pennsylvania. It is difficult to comprehend so enormous quantities. If the lumber that stood in Penn's Woods was sawed into inch boards it would be sufficient to construct a boardwalk 3,800 feet (about ¾ of a mile) wide around the world. The additional cordwood if placed side by side in solid cords would make 150 continuous ranks from New York to San Francisco.

Nature was, indeed, in a liberal mood when she developed Penn's Woods. Our forefathers lived among a rich forest heritage. We point back to it with pride. It made possible much of the prosperity of the past, and good is still flowing forth to all of us from the great and green forests that once covered our hills. The Divine Spirit wrought with beauty in his soul and happiness in his heart when he carved out of the void these wonderful and glorious forests.

The original forest was an enormous wood reservoir. It is most unfortunate that it has been drawn upon so heavily that the reservoir is now almost empty, and can no longer satisfy the wood needs of our people. We are now, because of the depletion of our forest resources, compelled to import 80 per cent. of the lumber we use, and only 20 per cent. comes from our native hills.

In the early days there were many acres of fine timberland and few people—now there are many people and few acres of fine timberland. Of the more than 28,000,-

000 acres of original timber that once stood in Penn's Woods, there now remain less than 25,000 acres.

One hundred years ago there still remained in the State about 20 acres of forest land for each inhabitant. Upon these 20 acres there stood at least 500,000 board feet of fine lumber, which means that there were then left in the State one half million board feet for each inhabitant. Today there is left only 1½ acres of *ordinary* to *devastated* forest land for each inhabitant, and less than one acre of original timber remains for every 360 inhabitants of the Keystone State.

Pennsylvania was so richly endowed with forests that until recently the wood supply seemed inexhaustible. This great forest heritage came to the people at little or no cost, and they proceeded to use it unsparingly, and gave little or no conscious care to its perpetuation. Before the great ore beds were uncovered, and before railroads were opened up, there began to flow forth from the forested hills of the Keystone State an apparently inexhaustible stream of indispensable forest products. As a natural consequence there sprang up a great lumber industry. Sawmills began to sing, lumber camps densely dotted the hillsides and mountain tops, business was good, and prosperity reigned everywhere for a while.

In 1850 Pennsylvania stood second among the States of the Union in lumber production. In 1860 she took first place. Williamsport was then the center of the American lumber industry. The great and glorious lumber industry flourished. It brought much business to the State. We are proud of the prosperity that the forests of Pennsylvania brought to our industries and the benefits that have come to her people, but our forest heritage has been carelessly and wastefully squandered.

Where once stood fine stands of timber there now remain vast stretches of devastated forest land. A big black blot is left on our otherwise prosperous record. There are in Pennsylvania today one and one half million acres of forest land that have less than one cord of wood upon each of them.

Nature's forest gifts have been used up, burned up, wasted, and destroyed. As a result, about 1890 Pennsylvania's position as a lumber-producing State started to decline. In that year she dropped to third place in lumber production. Her decline was rapid and inevitable. It could not have been otherwise, for her forests were used up and no provisions had been made for the future. Today she occupies twentieth place. She has passed from a position of leadership to a place of dependency in the production of one of the most vital products that her citizens need.

No more important problem is before the people of Pennsylvania today than forest conservation. To exist as a nation, to prosper as a state, and to live well as a citizen, we must have forests. We cannot get along without them. Nothing comes out of the earth or grows upon its surface that is more adaptable to man's need than wood. Our civilization cannot progress far without forest products. It is our duty to rebuild our forest heritage. We need it, and future generations cannot get along without it. We must make our forests contribute in the loftiest way to the well-being of the people now here, and to those who in endless procession of time shall walk after us.

To have forests we must protect and take care of them. Forest fires must be kept out of the woods. The destructive and wasteful methods of the past must be re-

placed by constructive and economical methods. All idle waste land must be put to work. It is an economic crime and social wrong to keep loafing hillsides.

We need not only more forest trees but better forest trees. Trees that are vigorous, free from fire-scars, and without worm holes and rot are the kind to raise. Nature produces inferior and superior trees side by side. As it is with human beings, so it is with trees—some are strong and healthy, while others are weak and sickly. A forest is made up of good and bad inhabitants. The union of all kinds of trees implies weakness. They need to be classified and organized. The forest is not at its best until the inferior trees have been weeded out, the weaklings suppressed, and the undesirable specimens eliminated. It was not until Gideon weeded out his army once and twice that he was promised victory. Similarly, the forests will not produce a full measure of benefits to man until their make-up is improved. This calls for good forest practices. The need for them is immediate and urgent. It is our social and economic duty to put our neglected forests in order, make them attractive, and keep them sanitary.

A start has been made towards rebuilding Penn's Woods. Almost 50 years ago the late Dr. Joseph T. Rothrock—the Father of Pennsylvania Forestry—began traveling over the State and talking about forest conservation. As a result of his unselfish and unrelenting efforts, forestry in Pennsylvania is now reaching out beyond the formative period of its development. It has served its apprecticeship, and now stands ready to give fruitful service.

One of the first steps necessary to promote forestry in Pennsylvania was the purchase by the State of a con-

siderable acreage of forest land. The first land was acquired in 1897, and now the State owns 1,126,237 acres of forest land. It was purchased at an average cost of $2.26 per acre. This land is now worth more than $10.00 per acre and is being handled for the greatest good of the greatest number for the longest time.

More than 34,000,000 trees have been planted on the State Forests. The plantations on the State Forests now cover almost 23,000 acres. In 1910 the Department of Forestry began supplying forest tree seedlings to the owners of private forest land. This coöperation on the part of the State stimulated forest tree planting to such an extent that during the past 12 years almost 15,000,000 trees have been distributed. The rapid growth of the practice is shown by the fact that in 1912 but 66,154 trees were planted, while just a decade later (1921) 3,041,710 trees were set out—an increase of 4,477 per cent. To supply the trees required for planting the Department operates three large and one small forest tree nursery. They cover a total of 18 acres and in the spring of 1923 there will be available for distribution more than 7,000,000 seedlings and transplants.

The income from the State Forests is growing rapidly. The receipts in 1911 were $6,460.08. Just ten years later (1921) they had increased to more than $50,000. The returns from the State Forests by law are placed in the State School Fund. Already $241,386.95 have been placed in this special fund. It will increase rapidly and before long play a big part in supplying funds for our public school system which are now urgently needed.

The State Forests are the people's property. They are wide open for business and for play. They are being made available to the public by new roads and trails. Fire

observation towers dot the entire State, from which may be seen some of the finest views in the entire State. Within the State Forests are many of the best places to rest, finest fishing streams, best hunting grounds, and grandest views. They are available to everybody for proper use.

Not all the great forests of the world are in Europe. We are fortunate in having a few of them in Pennsylvania. Just as the Sihlwald, belonging to the city of Zurich, is the foremost forest of Switzerland, Windsor Forest the most interesting of England's natural objects, and Fontainebleau Forest the pride of France, so the Nolde and Horse forest estates stand out among the private forests of Pennsylvania. These estates are among the foremost demonstration forests of America. Their founders will ever be remembered among the pioneer promoters of Pennsylvania forestry.

The people of Pennsylvania, and particularly those of Berks County, will ever be debtors to these benefactors for having developed such worthy examples of successful forestry. Already foresters from various parts of the United States and Canada have visited these estates, and I feel sure that these forest pilgrimages will become more frequent and more fruitful.

It is of great historic value to know that the late Jacob Nolde's grandfather was a forester. He himself served as an apprentice for one year in the *waldbauschule* (School of Silviculture), at Agsbach, in Austria. One of his main ambitions was to develop a forest estate similar to those that he knew in his boyhood days. We who are this day privileged to visit this wonderful estate can bear witness to the success of his efforts, and the endless procession that will follow after us will reap immeasurable benefits from his altruistic and beneficial life.

Forests do more than produce wood. From them come other of man's benefits. They give shade, shelter, food, cheer, and health. There is no better place to rest and play than among the trees. They live to give, and we all need their gifts. The townsman needs them and the countryman cannot get along without them. Treeless lands are as cheerless as a creedless land is hopeless.

Forest conservation is nothing less than forest thrift. It implies the wise use and care of the forests. It meets the needs of the present day but also provides for tomorrow. Pennsylvania cannot continue as a prosperous and progressive State unless she rebuilds her forest heritage. She must provide for the present and also safeguard the future. Each generation must meet its responsibilities to the future. No responsibility rests more squarely upon the shoulders of the present generation than that which pertains to our forest resources.

Forestry is a child of necessity. It cannot grow well unless man has a friendly attitude towards the forest. In mediæval time the woods were the abode of evil spirits. They filled the mediæval mind with fear. To Dante it was a dreadful thing to be lost in the wild woods. He pictured forest gloom where owls peeped out of every hole, bats flew about blindly, wild cats lay in ambush at every turn, and snakes wiggled among the roots.

To the modern mind the forest is the wonderful handiwork of a beneficent God. Emerson says that "in the woods a man casts off his years as the snake his slough, and at what period soever in life he is always a child. In the woods is perpetual youth."

Robert Louis Stevenson delighted in lying among the trees and in being afield. He saw the beautiful in trees, admired their makeup, enjoyed their shade and shelter, and felt their warmth and affection.

The modern child is often fearful of mighty trees. This is nothing other than the truth, that the thoughts of the child are akin to those of the childhood of the race. Tom Hood wrote so well when he said:

"I remember, I remember,
The fir trees dark and high,
I used to think their slender tops
Were close against the sky."

In tree worship we find nothing but beauty and idealism. There is recorded nothing repulsive or revolting in it. As we look upon the grace, symmetry, nobility, and grandeur of stately trees it is not hard for us to imagine the circumstances and conditions under which we ourselves might worship them.

"TREES."

"I think that I shall never see
A poem as lovely as a tree.

"A tree whose hungry mouth is prest
Against the earth's sweet flowing breast;

"A tree that looks at God all day,
And lifts her leafy arms to pray;

"A tree that may in summer wear
A nest of robins in her hair;

"Upon whose bosom snow has lain;
Who intimately lives with rain.

"Poems are made by fools like me,
But only God can make a tree."

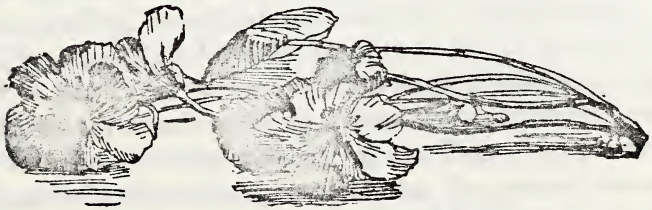
—*Joyce Kilmer.*

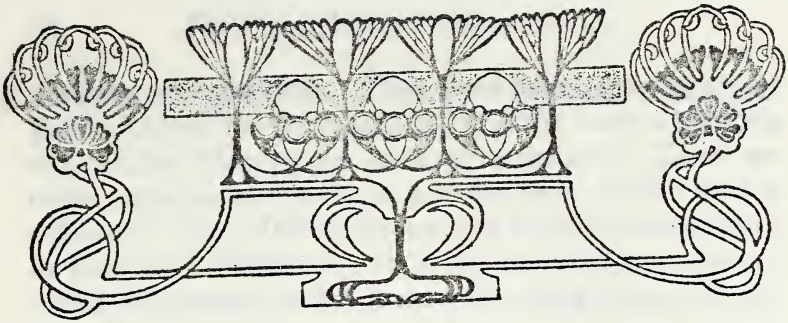
If any man doubts that trees have a profound influence

on civilization, take a look at China. Her ancient civilization began to wane when her forest heritage had been squandered. Hers is an excellent example of the evil of deforestation. Under such conditions people spend too much time keeping alive and hence cannot think of making progress.

Treeless lands are cheerless. They lack prosperity, and are synonymous with poverty. Our problem is to avoid going the way of China, for Pennsylvania cannot continue to exist as a virile, forward-moving State unless we rebuild and improve upon our forest heritage. To protect the forests is an act of kindness. The planting of a tree is an act of faith, and reforestation, as we see it today on every side, is simply an amplification of this faith.

"He that planteth a tree is a servant of God,
He provideth a kindness for many generations,
And faces that he hath not seen shall bless him."
—*Van Dyke.*





THE RACIAL COMPOSITION OF THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMANS.

By SAMUEL C. SCHMUCKER, Ph.D., Sc.D., West Chester, Pa.

THE people of America, with the exception of the Negro, Mongolian and Indian population, take their racial origin from Europe. With civilization running back through a thousand years such a thing as a pure race is impossible. There will be all sorts of admixtures of the people who have successively overrun the Continent. When we try to compare people of all parts of Europe with each other, we can pick out three distinct strains, differing from each other quite markedly in their physical characters. Their mental characters doubtless differ equally, but less attention has been paid to this side of the question, though it well deserves careful study.

These people all belong equally to the Caucasian Race, but it has come to be the ethnological fashion to speak of these three sub-races as if they were different "races." Of the three strains making up the European population apparently the earliest to arrive on the ground was what has come to be known as the Mediterranean Race. These people are comparatively short of stature and inclined to be light of build. Their skin verges toward the olive and their hair is black and wavy while their eyes

are dark and sparkling. Their head belongs to the group known as long-heads, that is to say, they have a breadth of head less than 75 per cent. of its length. There are other long-heads in Europe, but the form of their face is different. The Mediterranean face is shown beautifully in Raphael's Madonna. It is the so-called oval face in which the greatest width is near the cheek bones and the face distinctly narrows as it comes down to the chin. Most of these people probably came into Europe from Asia Minor, spreading all over the southern peninsulas of Europe. They spread at the same time through Egypt and along the northern side of Africa, and possibly up into Spain. Then they passed up the western shores of Europe close to the Atlantic, through France and over into England. Wherever in any of these countries we find short stature, slight build, dark hair, dark sparkling eyes and a dark skin we may be very sure that it is due to Mediterranean blood even though we find it in a Frenchman, a Welshman, a Cornishman or in the small, black, twinkling-eyed type of Irishman.

The second wave came into Europe from the Russian neighborhood, perhaps coming in north of the Caspian from the Iran plateau. Apparently a sojourn in the Russian province was the occasion for the development of a peculiar type differing from all the rest of the people of the world. This section of the European people is taller far than the average and apt to be slender, but square shouldered and muscular. Their skins are the fairest in the world, their hair is the lightest. They have the only blond hair (including red), and blond skin, the skin tending to redden under exposure instead of tanning and with much tendency to freckle. The eyes of these people are blue and their heads are very long, the width

sometimes running as low as 70 per cent. of the length. These people are seen at their best, back from the coast, in the Scandinavian peninsula, but all tall, fair Europe owes these qualities to the Nordic race. They form the mass of the North Germans. They are the tall, light-haired Normans in France and the tall, light Russians. They are the tall English. They form a large proportion of the Scotch and the Scotch-Irish and, though more mixed with other factors and therefore less inclined to be characteristic, amongst the older Irish.

The third section of the European people has come to be known as the Alpine Race because they have taken to the highlands. Whether they had a preference for the highlands or not can scarcely be said now. The north coast and the south coast were already occupied when they entered Europe, again through Asia Minor, Turkey and the Balkan regions. They came across the highlands of Austria and Germany down almost to the coast of the northwest corner of France. They swept over into England, pushing back both the Mediterranean who came first and the Nordics who came later. After these Alpines settled down other waves followed them at perhaps a considerable distance and a long interval in time. In any event, the second great wave differs quite markedly from the first. In both cases, however, the Alpines are medium of stature, stocky of build, inclined to grow distinctly stout in later life with a complexion that is neither the swarthy complexion of the Mediterranean nor the fair complexion of the Nordic. The hair of the Alpine is brown and wavy and their eyes are either gray or hazel where the stock is pure. The later wave, the Slav of the Balkans, is similarly short of stature, but of a darker brown of hair and complexion, a darker brown eye.

In both cases we have the typical round head of the Alpine Race, a head that is more than 80 per cent. as wide as it is long, ranging sometimes well up into the 90's. One Austrian under my observation had a head 96 per cent. as wide as it was long.

It is to the western, oldest portion of this third section of the European population, that the Pennsylvania German owes the largest share of his blood. The Nordic Race is a conquering, restless, colonizing race and it has swept repeatedly south through Europe, usually through the valleys that run north and south, so that we find tongues of Nordic blood running deep into the distinctively Alpine population. Of course there has been more or less intermarriage and mixture of blood between these two stocks, so that it is not at all uncommon for Pennsylvania Germans to be distinctly blond of hair, eyes and complexion, while still being round headed. Of course some German families, particularly those who are Huguenot in origin, have a great deal of the Mediterranean blood in them. And yet it is distinctly true that the great majority of the Pennsylvania German blood is clearly of the Alpine type.

The Mediterranean has a volatile temperament, which makes him the lightest hearted, the happiest, the merriest in his behavior and at the same time the least stable in his governmental relations of any of the three. The great artistry of the world whether in painting, in music or in dancing is due to this Mediterranean blood.

The Alpine people are markedly different from both of the others. Far more phlegmatic and less emotional than the Mediterranean, far more contented and less roving than the Nordic, they are distinctly suited to two great fields. One of these is the pursuit of agriculture.

Their whole temperament is splendidly adapted to the life of the farm. On the other hand when they take to education and scholarly pursuits they make the most patient investigators and experimenters we have ever had. For the scholarship which is willing to spend a lifetime on what seems, to those not interested in the study, a pitifully narrow range of detail, these people are famous. It must not be forgotten that it is on this careful, painstaking, patient collection of data that all later generalizations must depend if they are to be really worth while. Amongst the agriculturists of the world and the patient scholars of the world, the Alpines will always stand high.

It is to this sturdy, reliable type that the Pennsylvania Germans belong. They are amongst the most dependable people in the population of our country. They are least given to radical outbreaks. They are naturally conservative, but they are thrifty and honest to the last degree. Benjamin Rush says of them: "If it were possible to determine the amount of all the property brought into Pennsylvania by the present German inhabitants of the State and their ancestors and then compare it with the present amount of their property, the contrast would form such a monument of human interest and economy as has seldom been contemplated in any age and country." This is the natural working out of the Alpine character.

FORT ALLEN,[1] IN WESTMORELAND COUNTY, PA.

By REV. WILLIAM ARTER ZUNDEL, New Castle, Pa.

"FORT ALLEN was the name given to a structure erected in 'Hempfield Township, Westmoreland County, between Wendel Oury's and Christopher Truby's' at the same time that Fort Shippen, at Capt. John Proctor's, Shields Fort, and others of like character were erected, that, is in the summer of 1774; this structure was probably a stronghouse, or a blockhouse erected for the emergency and never required, so far as is known, for public use. It is named probably in honor of Andrew Allen, Esq., of the Supreme Executive Council. From the names of the signers, the locality was manifestly in the German settlement of Hempfield Township, to the west of Newtown (Greensburg). No other mention of this place by that name is found (see Rupp, West Pa. Appx.). All knowledge of its exact location has passed away."—*Frontier Forts of Pennsylvania.*

Thus the annals of history have dismissed the whole matter of the building and use of one of the old Forts of

[1]This Fort Allen must be distinguished from the Fort Allen at Weissport, Carbon Co., Pa., built by Benjamin Franklin in 1757 and named in honor of Chief Justice William Allen.

the frontier which influenced history far beyond its borders.

Fort Allen was built in the very heart of the German settlement in Westmoreland County at Zion Church settlement, three miles west of Greensburg. Other forts connected with the German settlement were Forts Pitt, Ligonier, Reed at Hannastown, Walthour, Rugh, Klingensmith, Kepple, Marchand, Stockeley, McDowell, Lochry, Shield, Shippen, Palmer and Barr; all of which were built before the Revolution.

The Germans settled from Ligonier to Fort Pitt along the Forbes road, and south of it.

At the time of the beginning of the Revolutionary War one half of the population of Pennsylvania west of the mountains was of German descent.

Of the fifteen Revolutionary soldiers buried around Greensburg, eight were German.

The pioneers of the Ohio Country were largely Germans. Before 1700 it is doubtful if a white man ever trod the soil of the Ohio Country. Beginning about 1715 traders and trappers began to extend their lines westward. Among the earliest of these traders are the Germans, Frazer and Frank, and Montour and Croghan. Frazer established trading houses at Venango and Turtle Creek, Frank had a post on the Northern trail at Frankstown.

Of great significance to the settlement of the Ohio country was the journey of Conrad Weiser in 1748. Weiser was the Indian agent of the English Government and was sent in 1748 to take a present to the Ohio Indians and to secure their friendship. The gift consisted of goods valued at 1,200 pounds (about f. 3,200.00). Pennsylvania contributed 1,000 pounds and Virginia gave 200 pounds.

Weiser started over the Kittanning trail on August 11, 1748, and reached the Ohio River on August 27. He dined that day on the site of Pittsburgh, with Queen Aliquippa, and in the evening reached Loggs Town on the Ohio River.

With Weiser was William Franklin, son of Benjamin Franklin. William Franklin later became the governor of New Jersey. Weiser visited Beaver; and Franklin and others visited Coscosky, where New Castle now stands.

On September 3, 1748, Weiser "Set up the Union Flagg on a long Pole. Treated all the Company with a Dram of Rum; The King's Health was drunk by Indians and white men." This was the first national flag unfurled in the Ohio Country. Here, five years before Washington's journey, Weiser raised the Union Flag, the flag of England, and drank the King's health with the Indians.

After delivering his gifts, securing the release of prisoners, and establishing a treaty of friendship, Weiser and his party returned to the east. This, the first official embassy of the English Colonies to the Ohio Indians, informed the colonies concerning the beautiful and fertile Ohio Country.

Céleron, the French explorer, first visited the Ohio in 1749.

The Ohio Company was organized in Virginia in 1748. This Company however was never chartered nor did it secure its grant of 500,000 acres on the south bank of the Ohio, between the Monongahela and great Kanawba rivers.

The only real claim the English Colonies had to the Ohio Country was Weiser's treaty with the Indians and the fact that he raised the "Union Flagg" at Loggs Town, September 3, 1748.

The Ohio Company had no title to the lands south of the Ohio and west of the Monongahela rivers because the Penns bought the very lands in question at Fort Stanwix in 1769 for $10,000.00, representatives of Virginia being at the Council and raising no objection. The Fort Stanwix Purchase comprised the counties of Westmoreland, Fayette, Green, Washington, Allegheny (south of the Ohio and east of the Allegheny rivers), Armstrong (south of Kittanning), Indiana (southern part), together with territory east of the mountains.

Thus the action of Pennsylvania and Virginia at Fort Stanwix in purchasing this territory for Pennsylvania invalidated the claims of the Ohio Company to the same territory. The present titles to the land in question are derived from the Penn proprietories or the State of Pennsylvania and not from or through the Ohio Company, for, as a matter of fact, the Ohio Company never owned or sold an acre of Ohio Country ground.

Furthermore, the claims of Pennsylvania, Virginia and the Ohio Company, itself, to the Ohio Country were no stronger than the claim of Great Britain from whom these claims were derived. Hence in the contest of Great Britain and France for the Ohio Country, the only claim of priority the English could produce, of discovery and occupation, was the raising of the "Union Flagg" by Weiser, Sept. 3, 1748, and the posts of a few traders such as Frazer and Andrew Montour and Croghan.

It does not appear that Washington was sent so much as a representative of the Ohio Company interests as a representative of the English claims in general. The Ohio Company did not claim any lands north of Pittsburgh. It planned to build a fort and trading post near McKeesport, hence the French at Venango were not

infringing upon the claims of the Ohio Company, but occupying the territory claimed by the English Colonies for England.

Washington on his journey in 1753 visited the forks of the Ohio and recommended, for strategic reasons against the French, that the fort be built at the forks of the Ohio instead of McKeesport. Accordingly Captain William Trent under the auspices of the Ohio Company began a fort at the forks of the Ohio on February 17, 1754. Before the fort was finished it was captured by the French, who completed the fort and called it Fort DuQuesne.

The recapture of Fort DuQuesne was one of the principal objectives of the French and Indian War which settled the great question whether Anglo-Saxon or Latin civilization should dominate America.

The Ohio Company desired to secure 200 families of Pennsylvania Germans to settle on their lands, should their charter be granted; but the Pennsylvania Germans refused to settle unless they be freed from the Virginia law which required all citizens to support the state church (Episcopal). The Germans wished to have pastors of their own faith. The Ohio Company tried to have the law of Virginia changed but failed and the whole project was abandoned. Here we meet a great power which always worked among the German settlers in favor of Pennsylvania as against Virginia's claims in Western Pennsylvania. The Germans stood for freedom of worship and no state church and they had great influence in placing freedon of worship in the Constitution of the United States.

The Ohio Company, of which Lawrence Washington was a leader, already discovered the thrift and peace-

ableness of the German settlers and for this reason desired them to colonize their claim, should their charter be granted by the English King.

The journey of Weiser had a great influence upon the settlement of Western Pennsylvania. Weiser was a German and a man of great influence among the Germans. Hence what he said about the beauty and fertility of the Ohio Country would have great influence with the Germans.

Between 1750 and 1770 more than half of the settlers west of the mountains were Germans.

Western Pennsylvania was settled largely by emigrants from Pennsylvania and Europe who came by way of the Forbes road. Some settlers came from Maryland and Virginia over the Cumberland road but these were not nearly so numerous as those coming by way of the Forbes road. Many of these settlers from Virginia being slaveholders later moved on to West Virginia when the rights of Pennsylvania were established.

Another factor of great influence in settling the west was the wars with the French and Indians. The soldiers of these wars, after learning of the fertility of this region, were eager to settle here.

Few of Braddock's soldiers remained in the west, for they were mostly professional English soldiers-of-the-line. Some of the frontiersmen, who accompanied Braddock as scouts, remained in the west. The Kuemmels of Zion settlement were among these.

With Forbes were many German soldiers and also with Bouquet at Bushy Run. For many years prior to and during Pontiac's conspiracy the Royal American Regiment, composed of German and Swiss soldiers, manned the forts on the frontier from Macinac to Bedford.

Many of these soldiers when their enlistment expired settled in the west.

Between the frontier settler and the settlements back east there was a constant communication,—a necessary communication,—to obtain the necessities of life, such as salt, powder, lead and iron utensils which the frontiersman could not produce for himself. There was scarcely a settler in the west who did not have communications with the east at least once a year, and in telling how they were getting along, the communication would tell of the fine climate, fertile soil and all the advantages of the west. This information would fire the hearts of kinsmen in the east and in Europe with a desire to migrate to this promising land.

The early settlers from 1750 to 1770 in what is now Westmoreland and Allegheny counties were very largely Germans. In the south in Fayette and Washington counties there were more settlers of other nationalities but the Germans still seemed to have a majority. The Scotch-Irish migrations were not strong until the land was officially opened for settlement, from 1770 to 1780.

Smollett, in his History of England, says of the Royal American Regiment, "This regiment was authorized by act of parliament (1754). It was to consist of four battalions of one thousand each, and intended to be raised chiefly of the Germans and Swiss, who *for many years past*, had come to America, where waste land had been assigned them *on the frontiers*. They were generally strong, hardy men, *accustomed to the climate, etc.*"

This contemporary testimony of a competent English historian, backed by a special act of Parliament, dated 1754, surely substantiates the claim that the Germans and Swiss were the *early pioneers on the frontiers of America.*

This testimony, together with the records of actual settlement, show that the Germans and Swiss antedate the Scotch-Irish, by nearly ten years, as early settlers in the west,—west of the Alleghenies.

While a few settlements were made by tomahawk right or by military permit prior to Forbes' victory, 1758, the majority of the early settlers came subsequently. The Pennsylvania (2,700) and Virginia (1,600) soldiers of Forbes' expedition were discharged in 1759 and many of these came west and settled.

The Royal American Regiment lost many of its soldiers who were discharged in 1763, after the Bouquet Campaign, and many of these came west. Captain Wendel Uhrich (Ourry) became prominent in the Zion Settlement.

Of the early settlers of Zion Settlement we note the Kuemmels who came in 1755; Andrew Byerly (Bayerle), 1759; Christopher Rudebaugh, 1760; John Herold and Detar, 1760; Michael Rodenbaugh, 1760; Christopher and Daniel Herold, 1760; Christopher Walthour, 1764; John Peter Miller, 1764; John Wagle, 1765, and doubtless others whose names have been effaced by the cruel savage or neglectful scribe.

In 1765 the early settlers set aside a tract of 158 acres for church purposes; this they styled "Good Purpose." This tract was not patented until 1789; however it was always safe from claim jumpers, for the eyes of the settlers were watching this sacred claim.

On "Good Purpose" the settlers erected a log school house in 1772, and secured Balthasar Meyer as their first school master. A church building was erected between 1780 and 1790, besides a number of school houses in other parts of the large and widespread settlement.

It was in 1774 that Fort Allen was built. Its location was in the Zion Church settlement three miles west of Greensburg, Pa.

About three hundred yards south and slightly eastward of the present school building, on a cleared piece of land near a spring, the settlers built their fort. The site of the school house was wooded and furnished no spring of water. This fort protected the settlers through the perilous times of 1774 and again frequently during the Revolutionary War when the Indians made attacks upon the settlements. In later times the fort was used for school purposes and along about 1860 it was torn down and the good timber used to build a house on the church property. This log house stood until about 1886; located just east of the present residence on the church farm.

The fort was a log building of about 20 x 24 ft., judging by the length of the logs in the old house, but it may have been larger and the logs cut down when the house was built. The extent of the remnants of the stone foundation and rotted logs on the old site would indicate a building of about that size. As this was but one of the sixteen forts and blockhouses connected with the German settlement during the Indian wars it was not built with the intention of protecting the entire settlement but only those settlers adjacent thereto.

The occasion of the erection of Fort Allen was the dangers attending Dunmore's War.

Westmoreland County was erected in February 1773, its territory embracing practically all of Pennsylvania west of the mountains. Its first court sat at Hannastown, April 6, 1773.

Thus the Province of Pennsylvania set up its government west of the Alleghenies.

The Penns were peaceful people and were loath to contend for their rights under their grant of lands. There was contention concerning both the northern and southern boundaries of Pennsylvania. At this time the boundaries had not been surveyed west of the mountains. Hence, by some stretch of the grant to Virginia and of the imagination not a little, Virginia laid claim to the territory of Western Pennsylvania also.

The Penns had acquired the land in dispute by the "New Purchase" at Fort Stanwix, N. Y., in 1769 and the settlers had petitioned Pennsylvania to establish a county west of the mountains, which was accordingly done.

Virginia, now ruled by the Earl of Dunmore, resolved to contest Pennsylvania rule in the West, hence Dunmore sent an agent named John Connolly to look after Virginia's interest.

In January 1774 Connolly seized Pittsburgh and raised an army along the banks of the Youghiougheny and Monongahela rivers, from settlers who had come from Virginia. He changed the name of the fort from Fort Pitt to Fort Dunmore. He called out the militia ostensibly to fight the Indians but really to fight for Virginia.

Arthur St. Clair, a justice, and also the representative of the Penns in the West, had Connolly arrested and jailed at Hannastown. Connolly gave bail and when released went to Staunton, Virginia, where Dunmore appointed him a justice, which under Virginia ruling gave him a right to act in Augusta County, Virginia; and Augusta County was assumed to embrace Western Pennsylvania, including both Hannastown and Pittsburgh.

Coming to the West Connolly was more aggressive

than ever. He came to Hannastown with 150 armed men and refused to allow the Pennsylvania court to meet. He appointed his own sheriff, asserting that no one could derive authority from Pennsylvania because the territory belonged to Virginia and he was vested with the authority from Virginia.

The Pennsylvania justices refused to yield and were arrested by Connolly, and when they refused to enter bail, he sent them in irons and under guard to Staunton, Virginia; after some conferences were held the justices were released and they returned home.

The council of Pennsylvania sent two representatives to Dunmore with the proposition that both Colonies lay their claims before the king for settlement and until the king should act a temporary line should be drawn and agreed upon. Dunmore would not assent to this and Connolly became more impudent and aggressive than before.

This unsettled the people and caused great hardship and almost a famine, because the settlers did not know in the springtime where they would be in the harvest, hence, a full crop was not planted. Moreover an Indian War was threatened. The Penns had bought their lands from the Indians by the "New Purchase" in 1769, and the Indians were satisfied to keep the treaty, but the Virginians were not obeying the stipulations of the treaty, and the Indians were threatening war upon them. Hence the settlers feared an outbreak daily. So between the outrages of Connolly and the threatened Indian attack the settlers had a hard time indeed.

It was during these troublesome times that Fort Allen was built and the attitude of the German settlers was clearly shown in the name they gave their Fort. Andrew

Allen stood high in the counsels of Pennsylvania, which shows clearly that the sympathies of the German settlers were with Pennsylvania in the contest. While other settlers were fleeing the country, they decided to stay and maintain Pennsylvania's rights, the rights of freedom of religion, and no slavery.

On June 12, 1774, St. Clair writes to Governor Penn: "An idle report of Indians having been seen within the Partys has drove them everyone into some little fort or other—and many hundreds out of the county altogether —all that great country, between that road (Forbes) and the river, being totally abandoned."

In 1774 "the inhabitants of Westmoreland County" met at Fort Allen and sent a petition to Governor Penn, setting forth the awful conditions of the times and asking for help. The petition is signed by Wendel Oury, Christopher Trubee, Frantz Raupp, Nicholas Scheuer, John Lafferty, John Bendeary, Conrad Houck, James Waterms, John Redeck, Adam George, Nicholas Allimang, Adam Uhrich, Stofel Uhrich, John Golden, Peter Urich, Martin Hunts, Michael Konel, Heinrich Kleyn, Conrad Hister, Hans Kunkel, Peter Kessner, Peter Uber, John Kroushor, Heinrich Schmit, Jacob Schmit, Jacob Kuemel, John Moffey, Adam Bricker, Peter Wannenmacher, Philip Klingelschmit, Peter Klingelsmit, Peter Altman, Andoni Altman, Joseph Pankek, Bernt Reis, Baltzer Meyer, Jacob Hauser, Peter Altman, Christian Bam, George Beier, Peter Rosch, Josef Kutz, Adam Meier, Daniel Wilers, Thomas Williams, Michael Schatz, George Mickendorf, William Harrison, William Altman, Marx Breinig, Joh Breinig, Samuel Lewis, Adony Walter, Jacob Welcker, Georg Benter, Nicholas Yunt, Michael Hann, Dafit Marshal,

Heinrich Sil, Richard Archbold, Conrat Linck, Fritrich Marshal, Hannes Breinig, Kasper Mickendorf, Jacob Schreber, Daniel Matiss, Heinrich Schram, Peter Schelhammer, Jacob Mechlyn, Dewalt Mechlyn, Jacob Schram, Ludwig Aterman, Hans Sil, Jacob Stroh, Christopher Herolt, Gerhart Tames, Jacob Matiss, Knicklas Souer, Hannes Spengeler, Archy Stuart.

The troublesome times preceding the Revolution engaged the energies of the Proprietors. Little assistance could be hoped for from them; meanwhile Connolly acted like a drunken outlaw. His soldiers stole provisions and had abundance of whiskey. They traveled about insulting the peaceable citizens. Dunmore came out in September, and set up courts, established land offices, and demanded submission to Virginia.

Arthur St. Clair was the agent of the Proprietors in Westmoreland and the Pennsylvania defense was left to him. He collected militia and supplied the settlers with firearms, and these men were to be ready to fly at each other's assistance at a minute's notice. He also raised an organization called Rangers. Of these thirty were posted at Hannastown, twenty at Proctor's, twenty at Ligonier, and the rest, about forty, were sent to what is now Allegheny County. He encouraged the settlers to build stockades, forts and blockhouses in every settlement. He repaired the old fort at Ligonier and encouraged the settlers to build Fort Shippen, Fort Allen, and a fort at John Shield's.

Hundreds of the settlers fled the country and the others would flee to the forts at the first alarm.

Dunmore's war was carried westward down the Ohio Valley to the Kanawha. There were gathered Dunmore, Connolly, Cresap, Simon Girty and Alexander McKee

(what a bunch of rough necks to represent a sovereign state!). While this gang was in the West the people of Westmoreland had a short respite from their terrorism; but in the autumn they returned and hostilities were resumed. In November they marched to Hannastown, broke open the jail and released two murderers who were sentenced to be hanged. Mr. Scott, agent of the Penns, was arrested and forced to give bail to appear in Pittsburgh before the Court of Augusta County, Virginia, In February 1775, another raid was made on Hannastown. They broke open the jail and released the prisoners. In February, Justices Hanna and Cavett were arrested because they received their commissions from the Penns, and were jailed in Pittsburgh for three months.

The winter of 1774–1775 was a very severe one and because the fields had not been planted the harvest could not be reaped. In addition many refugees who had fled the country returned in the autumn and there was not enough provision for all. Had not the woods been filled with game many would have starved.

Dunmore's War did not settle the boundary line. The approaching storm of the Revolution absorbed all interest. When the War broke out Dunmore and Connolly escaped to the British Army and Dunmore was known on the border as the "hair buyer" because he paid the Indians for scalping mothers and babies of the American settlers. He did this to divert the attention of the settlers from aiding Washington to the defense of their own firesides. Connolly was likely with the Indians in the attack on Hannastown in 1782. The deeds of Simon Girty and Alexander McKee still cause decency to shudder.

On July 25, 1775, the delegates in the Continental

Congress united in a petition asking the people of the disputed territory to use as much forbearance as possible and not to keep armed men. On August 7th, the Virginia Convention directed Captain John Neville with one hundred men to take charge of Fort Pitt. This was not in accordance with the petition of the Continental Congress but the Penns, for the sake of peace, did not contest this action. Neville held the fort till 1777. During the Revolution the boundary dispute was almost forgotten. The matter was brought up in 1779 when three Pennsylvanians and two Virginians were appointed to permanently locate the boundary. The agreement was to extend the Mason and Dixon line westward five degrees of longitude from the Delaware River. From the end of this line, a line directly north to Lake Erie should be the western boundary. It was agreed that the rights of all persons should be secure, no matter in which state they fell, and that in all disputes as to ownership, preference be given to the older claim. The agreement was ratified by Virginia June 23, 1780, and by Pennsylvania September 23, 1780.

During 1784 the boundaries were surveyed and marked by stones set up every five miles. Thus the boundary was fixed as we have it today and nearly all the contested territory was brought within the borders of Pennsylvania.

Beneath the surface of the contest of the two Provinces for this territory there were certain deep-seated convictions based upon fundamental principles which determined the attitude of the German settlers, and which made them pro-Pennsylvanian and anti-Virginian.

The German settlers well knew the religious tests in the province of Virginia. They had fled from religious persecution in Europe and were opposed to the Episcopal State-Church of Virginia.

The German settlers were also anti-slavery people. The first protest against slavery made on American soil came from Germantown, Pennsylvania. Some of the German settlers had a taste of near-slavery as redemptioners, having sold their services for a number of years for transportation to America. They consistently opposed the extension of slavery.

In 1780 Pennsylvania began to abolish African slavery. By law it was required that all slave owners and slaves should be registered. There were 203 slave-holders and 695 slaves in the county in 1780, mostly in the southern sections. George Washington owned slaves in the county, including white convict-slaves.

In 1798 there were only twelve slaves in Hempfield Township. Hempfield was settled largely by Germans. In 1801 the number of slaves in the county was reduced to 136. In 1810 there were 21 slaves and in 1820 only seven in the county.

The German settlers were averse to slavery. The Virginia settlers when they came west brought their slaves with them. The German settlers worked their own farms and opposed all kinds of servitude.

The liberty granted by the Province of Pennsylvania was appreciated by the German settlers in the West and they reciprocated by espousing Pennsylvania's cause in the Dunmore War and thus held the gateway to the West secure for Pennsylvania liberties when other settlers fled the country and the peace-loving rulers might have lost hope.

Surely the Province of Pennsylvania would have had little hope of gaining this territory if no settlers had espoused her cause.

Since this territory became the gateway to the great

Northwestern Territory, it is significant for subsequent events of national importance that Pennsylvania laws governed the great hordes of people as they embarked westward.

The Virginian was not likely to bring his retinue of slaves into a state which abolished slave traffic in 1780 and provided for the gradual emancipation of its slaves; hence the slave-holding immigrant was more likely to keep south of the Mason and Dixon line in his journeys westward.

Thus we see that the great states of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, Minnesota and Iowa knew little of actual slave-holding, and the states of conflicting opinions were the border states of West Virginia, Kentucky and Missouri.

The opening of the Forbes road, and the winning of the Ohio Country for Pennsylvania had a mighty influence in shaping the anti-slavery movement in the great northwestern states, which states cast the deciding ballot in the election of Abraham Lincoln in 1860.

Had Virginia succeeded in planting slavery in the Pittsburgh district, slavery would have been extended westward from this gateway through which the great majority of the immigrants went to the great West.

While slavery would doubtless not have been profitable in the northern states of Michigan, Wisconsin and Minnesota, yet in the states of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois and Iowa a strong pre-slavery group would have developed that would have crippled their power to aid the Union cause. These states, like West Virginia, Kentucky and Missouri, would have been helpless through their own divided state to aid the Union cause.

The Mason and Dixon line became a by-word as the

dividing line between the Union and slave-holding states. Its extension west of the mountains had more significance than its existence east thereof, when viewed from the standpoint of anti-slavery.

In the great conflict for the control of the Western country for Pennsylvania, while others fled the country and surrendered it to Virginia we see the German settlers of Zion Church settlement quietly building a fort, and that their purposes may not be misinterpreted in a time when Virginia was seizing the country by armed forces, they named their fort—*Allen* after Andrew Allen, Esq., of the Supreme Executive Council of Pennsylvania. They also sent their petition for aid *to Pennsylvania.* Thus they stood for their convictions in the time of great storm and stress, not knowing that their *holding of the fort* was a pivotal act that had far-reaching results to gain ascendancy in their beloved land for the cherished principles of freedom,—freedom of worship and freedom from slavery.

The Pennsylvania-German Society

PART III

PLANT NAMES AND PLANT LORE AMONG THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMANS

By David E. Lick
FREDERICKSBURG, PA.

AND

Rev. Thomas R. Brendle
GREEN LANE, PA.

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY

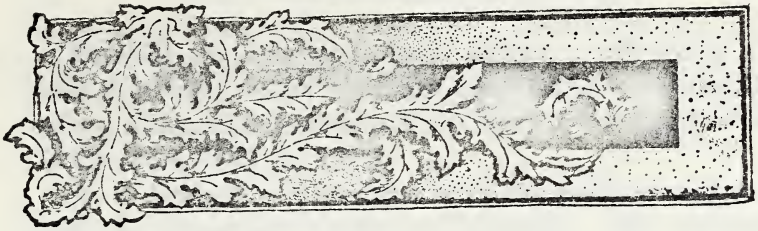
Publication Committee

B. F. FACKENTHAL, JR., SC.D.
HIRAM H. SHENK, A.M.
ULYSSES S. KOONS, ESQ.

To the Memory

of

ABRAHAM STEINMETZ BRENDLE.



FOREWORD.

In the year 1914, A. S. Brendle, of Schaefferstown, Pa., sent a list of Pennsylvania-German plant names, current among the residents of his community, to the writer, his nephew. This list was a mere enumeration of names without any accompanying scientific nomenclature and without any folklore.

To this list the writer added a considerable number of Pennsylvania-German plant names, also the corresponding scientific nomenclature and some folklore. Several years later the revised list was forwarded to D. E. Lick, of Fredericksburg, Pa., with the request that he enlarge it and add such folklore as he had come in touch with. Mr. Lick, who lives in the shadow of the Blue Mountain, added a large number of names, especially of mountain plants. He likewise included the names of cultivated and ornamental plants. Up to the time that the list came into his hands only wild plants and weeds had been treated.

Mr. Lick, through his love for the etymological signification of names and his interest in the comparative study of names and folklore, widened the field of the investigations. By patient and untiring research work he arrived independently at results which later were found wonderfully substantiated in the works of German authorities on the names of plants and on folklore.

In order that the reader may bestow credit where it is due it is here stated that the creation of a manuscript of worth and significance out of a mere list of plant names is the work of D. E. Lick.

A. S. Brendle's connection with the work ceased soon after he forwarded his list to the writer. His untimely and deeply lamented death took away one who would have been of great help in many instances. His influence is preserved in two features of the work: the alphabetical arrangement of the names instead of a botanical arrangement, which would be based on plant relationships; the division of the work into an herbaceous and a woody section. The first feature is easily justified because popular nomenclature and folklore are studied and not the specific relationships of plants. The second feature cannot be justified so easily. Its retention is an "Awdenkes" of the work of a friend.

The purpose of the work is fourfold:

A. The collection of Pennsylvania-German plant names and the scientific identification of the plants to which they are applied.

Every name listed has been personally heard by one or the other of the authors. The number of names would have been largely increased if a thorough canvass could have been made of all Pennsylvania-German communities, for the plants common or known to one community are frequently uncommon or unknown to another. Many of our plants are found in restricted areas and are known to a comparatively small number of persons. The farmer is familiar with the plants along the fences and hedge rows, and with the weeds of his fields and barnyard. He is familiar, too, with the different grasses and forage plants. His wife knows the cultivated

flowers and medicinal herbs of the garden. One cannot, however, look to the farmer for a knowledge of woodland plants. The fisherman and the miller notice the plants that frequent the banks of streams and line the margins of ponds. The woodchopper knows the different trees, shrubs, and woodland plants.

The miller knows very little of woodland plants, and the dweller in the woodlands knows very little of introduced weeds. It will require the work of many years and the coöperation of many persons to make a complete collection of Pennsylvania-German plant names. It is to be regretted that we could not do more field work for our collection. The territory which we covered, however, was well canvassed. It comprised Lebanon, Lancaster, Berks, Montgomery and Lehigh counties.

The most difficult part of our work was the correct scientific identification of the plants. It was one thing to collect a plant name, it was another to scientifically identify the plant to which it was applied. A mere list of German and English names is interesting but has no permanent value. Popular plant names change from time to time. There are no official English names and there are no official Pennsylvania-German names. Many names used a hundred years ago are forgotten. Our plant names are localisms. Localisms vary according to time and place. To bind Pennsylvania-German localisms with names that are fixed and unchangeable is not the least significant purpose of our work.

B. The second purpose was the comparison of our names with other lists of Pennsylvania-German names. Two other lists, scientifically drawn up, the one by C. D. Mell, the other by Wilbur L. King, furnished excellent comparative material. Many names are also to be found

in the vocabulary of A. R. Horne's *Pennsylvania German Manual*, in the excellent dictionary of M. B. Lambert, and in the vocabulary of Pennsylvania-German words published by Hoffman in the *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society*, Vol. XXVI, No. 129. These Pennsylvania-German vocabularies, however, do not give the corresponding scientific nomenclature. We have carefully searched for plant names among them and have included the names which we found, in our text for two reasons: (1) to show the similarity or dissimilarity in spelling and pronunciation between them and the names listed by us; (2) to bind them up with a scientific nomenclature. The latter end was quite easily attained in the case of Lambert, for, while he was preparing his dictionary, he went through our manuscript and followed it to a large extent.

C. The third aim was to find the origin of the names. We have been able to trace the names to four sources:

(1) They are adaptations of English names current in Pennsylvania. Here, however, one must not jump at conclusions. Not every name that has a literal counterpart in English came to the Pennsylvania-Germans from association with English-speaking persons in America. The early discoverers and explorers carried many plants to England and the European mainland. Only a precise history of the plant will enable us in individual instances to determine how the name came into being. We have included all names that are *gang und gabe* among our people. Existence and usage are sufficient grounds for inclusion.

(2) They are names or corruptions of names used in Germany. Here we have Wijk. We see how the official and the vernacular German exist side by side.

The immigrant of the eighteenth century, if not familiar with the names in the old country, came into contact with them through Saur's paper or through the German drug store at Philadelphia.

(3) The names are original, that is, given on account of the appearance or the supposed medicinal properties of the plant.

(4) Some names come to us from the Indians. The peaceful relations between the Pennsylvania-German and the Indians, especially in the southeastern section of Pennsylvania, lead us to suppose that the Indians influenced our forefathers to a greater extent than is at first apparent. Trappers, traders, and hunters, removed from the settlements and the herb gardens, would turn to native plants and Indian remedies in case of illness. Their experiences and knowledge would slowly become known to the settlers. We have heard of families where the sick were regularly visited by Indian medicine men.

D. Our last object was to record the folklore and practices that still exist or are still remembered. We scrupulously avoided recording anything that we had not heard or seen except by way of comparison. We used no "Brauchbicher," for in dealing with them one is at a loss to distinguish between that which was suggested by the authors and that which was current among the people.

We found that "the women" are the household oracles and much of the lore which we recorded is "Alderweiwerglawwe."

Above we stated that the territory covered by our field work comprised Lebanon, Berks, Lancaster, Montgomery, and Lehigh counties. By including the list of

Mell we gain names from Lebanon, Dauphin, and Lancaster counties; through the list of King we obtain names from Northampton, Lehigh, and Monroe counties; through Lambert, Horne, and Hoffman we get names that are in general usage. The addenda, however, will show that there is still room for a great deal of field work. The number of names recently obtained in Lehigh County, where Horne, Lambert, and King have collected, shows that the field of Pennsylvania-German names and folklore is almost inexhaustible.

We have spelled the names, as far as possible, in accordance with the modern High German spellings. The Pennsylvania-German speech is a fluid dialect. It is to a certain extent a "gelegenheits" dialect. We have spelled the words as we heard them.

We have used *aw* as *aw* in the English *law*, *ee* as *ee* in the German *Thee*, *ie* as *ie* in the German *Dieb*, *ei* as *ei* in the German *drei*.

Final *a*, *e*, and *i* are short. In words like *blumme* the final sound vacillates between short *a* and short *e*. The *d* and *t* sounds are not constant. The same person will often use the same name successively with the two different sounds, as, for example, *drefse trefsa*.

Pennsylvania-German words which have their counterpart in High German are spelled like the High German words, as, for example, *Schwamm*, *Beere*.

THOS. R. BRENDLE.

GREEN LANE, PA.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

1. *Gray's New Manual of Botany*, Seventh Edition, 1908.
   Authority on the scientific nomenclature of native plants, and also of introduced plants that have escaped from cultivation.
2. Bailey, *Encyclopedia of Horticulture*, Last Edition.
   Authority for scientific nomenclature of cultivated plants.
3. Thomas Porter, *Flora of Pennsylvania*, 1903.
   Authority for distribution of native plants in Pennsylvania.
4. C. D. Mell, "Pennsylvania German Plant Names" in *The Pennsylvania-German*, Vol. XI, No. 9, 1910.
   This excellent list with scientific nomenclature is based on the notes of Frederick Knopf, an immigrant from Germany, who botanized extensively in Dauphin, Lebanon, and Lancaster counties. Frequently it appears no distinction is drawn between the High German and the Pennsylvania-German spellings.
5. C. D. Mell, "Pennsylvania German Names of Trees" in *The Pennsylvania-German*, Vol. XI, No. 12, December, 1910.
6. Wilbur L. King, "Pennsylvania German Plant Names" in *The Pennsylvania-German*, Vol. XII, No. 2, February, 1911.
   This list is more extensive than Mell's. It covers northeastern Pennsylvania. Like Mell, King has a corresponding scientific nomenclature.
7. Gerth van Wijk, *Dictionary of Plant Names*, Vol. 1, 1911; Vol. 2, 1916.

A compilation of French, English, German, and Dutch, with corresponding Latin scientific names. A stupendous work. Does not list localities where names were collected.

8. A. R. Horne, *Pennsylvania German Manual*, Allentown, 1910.
   Many plant names, but no scientific nomenclature.
9. M. B. Lambert, *A Dictionary of the Non-English Words of the Pennsylvania-German Dialect*, 1924.
   The best authority on the Pennsylvania-German dialect. Has an excellent collection of plant names, but no scientific nomenclature.
10. Muret-Sanders, *Encyklopädisches Englisch-Deutsches und Deutsch-Englisch Wörterbuch.*
11. Friedrich Kluge, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der deutschen Sprache*, 1921.
12. Martin und Leinhart, *Wörterbuch der Elsässischen Mundarten.*
13. E. L. Rochholz, *Deutscher Glaube und Brauch*, Berlin, 1867.
14. Karl Weinhold, *Die Deutschen Frauen in der Mittelalter*, Wien, 1897.
15. Franz Söhns, *Unsere Pflanzen*, Leipzig-Berlin, 1920.
16. William Barton, *Compendium Florae Philadelphicae*, 1818.
   Valuable for occasional reference to folklore or medical practice.
17. Frederick Pursh, *Flora Americae Septentrionalis*, 1814.
   Valuable for disinterested occasional references to folklore or medical practices of that time.
18. E. M. Fogel, *Beliefs and Superstitions of the Pennsylvania Germans*, Philadelphia, 1915.
   An excellent authority on Pennsylvania-German folklore.
19. Christopher Sauer, *Kleines Kraüterbuch*, 1762–1778.
   Copy in the Historical Library at Perkiomen School at Pennsburg, Pa.

20. *Contrafayt Kreuterbuch*/Durch Otho Brunnfelsz/Newlich beschriben/M.D.XXXII. zu Strassburg bey Hans Schotten/Zum Thygarten.

This is the title to the second part. The title page to the first part is missing. The copy which we consulted is in the Historical Library at Pennsburg, Pa. Our attention was called to it by H. W. Kriebel, to whom we here express our sincerest thanks. It is valuable for a comparative study of plant lore.

21. *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society*, Vol. XXVI, January to July, 1889.

Articles: "Grammatic Notes and Vocabulary of the Pennsylvania German Dialect," William J. Hoffman. "Folk-medicine of the Pennsylvania Germans," William J. Hoffman.

22. Heinrich Marzell, *Die Tiere in deutschen Pflanzennamen*, Heidelberg, 1913.

This is a very exact treatment of German plant names that embody the names of animals.

23. Johannes Jühling, *Die Tiere in der deutschen Volksmedizin alter und neuer Zeit*, Mittweida, no date.

24. G. Lammert, *Volksmedizin und medizinischer Aberglaube in Bayern*, Würzburg, 1869.

25. Dr. Aigremont, *Volkserotik u. Pflanzenwelt*, Leipzig, 1919.

26. Wilhelm Mannhardt, *Der Baumkultus der Germanen und ihrer Nachbarstämme*, Berlin, 1875.

Antike Wald- und Feldkulte, Berlin, 1877.

27. Paul Drechsler, *Sitte, Brauch und Volksglaube in Schlesien*, Vol. 1, Leipzig, 1903; Vol. 2, Leipzig, 1906.

28. Adolf Wuttke, *Der deutsche Volksaberglaube der Gegenwart*, 4th edition, Leipzig, 1925.

29. Grimm, *Deutsche Mythologie*, 4th edition.

30. Hovorka und Kronfeld, *Vergleichende Volksmedizin*, Vol. 1, Stuttgart, 1908; Vol. 2, Stuttgart, 1909.

31. Heinrich Marzell, *Unsere Heilspflanzen, ihre Geschichte und ihre Stellung in der Volkskunde*, 1922.

32. E. Fehrle, *Badische Volkskunde*, 1924.
33. John Baer Stoudt, *The Folklore of the Pennsylvania Germans*, Philadelphia, 1916.
We received many helpful suggestions from the Rev. Dr. Stoudt while we were preparing our manuscript, for which we here give grateful acknowledgment.
34. A. Wrede, *Rheinische Volkskunde*, 1922.
35. Albert Becker, *Pfälzer Volkskunde*, 1925.
This is the best authority for the study of the life and customs of the Pennsylvania-Germans from a European background.
36. Heinrich Marzell, *Die heimische Pflanzenwelt in Volksbrauch und Volksglauben*, 1922.
37. Julius Wilde, *Die Pflanzennamen im Sprachschatze der Pfälzer, ihre Herkunft, Entwicklung und Anwendung*, 1923.
It is a source of gratification to us to have found a book which treats the vernacular plant names among the "Pfalzer" as we treat them among the Pennsylvania-Germans. Unfortunately the book came into our hands just when our manuscript was going into the hands of the printer, and we were unable to use it as we would have done if we had had it during the preparation of our manuscript.

We were able to use Wilde's book in only a few instances, in the revision of the text. We have to a great part, in the dictionary of Wijk, the names listed by Wilde, but Wijk does not give us the localities where the names were collected. Here Wilde has done work of inestimable value to the student of Pennsylvania-German life and speech. He not only gives the names of plants, but he records the towns or communities in which they are used; he explains the phonetic changes which have taken place in their pronunciation; he records the beliefs and the superstitions, the proverbs and the rhymes, the customs and the usages which cling around the plant world as it is known to the Pfalzer.

A selection of names from his book may show how interesting and valuable his work is and how closely allied our own work is to it.

Gloggeblumm, Glegg(e)lche—*Aquilegia vulgaris* L.
Names due to the form of the pendulous flowers.
Saueramp(e)l, Saueramb(e)—*Rumex acetosa* and *acetosella* L.
Halwer Gaul—*Rumex crispus* L.
The seeds are half as large as those of Gaulskimmel.
Weisser Andon, Liewer Andon—*Marrubium vulgare* L.
Abbelbaam, Ebbelbaam, Ebbelbääm—*Pirus malus* L.
Holzabbel—a common designation for the Wild Apple.
Arum—*Arum maculatum* L.
Schwarzworzel—*Symphytum officinale* L.
Berk, Berge—*Betula verrucosa* Ehrh.
Beerebaam, Beerebääm, Biereboom, Birebeem—*Pirus communis* L.
The dried cut fruit is called Hutz(e)l, Hutz'le, Hutz(e)lcher.
Bohme kreidel, Buhne kreidel—*Satureia hortensis* L.
Buratsch, Boratsch—*Borago officinalis* L.
Brenneesel—*Urtica dioica* L.
Dernbeere, Dernerbeere—*Rubus* L.
Buuche, Buche, Buchebaam—*Fagus silvestris* L.
Bochs—*Buxus sempervirens* L.
Hansworz(e)l—*Sempervivum tectorum* L.
Dahlia—*Dahlia variabilis* Desf.
Dischd(e)le, Dischle—*Carduus*.
Budderblumm—*Caltha palustris* L.
Efei, Effei—*Hedera Helix* L.
Ääch, Ääche, Eech—*Quercus* L.
Handivie, Handifdich, Andivich—*Cichorium Endivia* L.
Erbs, Ärbs, Arbs—*Pisum hortense* Asch. & Gr.
Errbeere, Erble, Eerbele—*Fragaria vesca* L.
Arle—*Alnus glutinosa* Gärtn.
Esch—*Fraxinus excelsior* L.
Eschbe, Aschbe, Babbel—*Populus tremula* L.
Fahrn, Fahrekraut—*Polypodiaceæ* L.

Fenichel—*Fœniculum vulgare* Miller.
Finffingerkraut—*Potentilla* L.
Gänse blimmche—*Bellis perennis* L.
Gällerrieb, Gääl(e)riewe—*Daucus Carota* L.
Storchschnawwel—*Pelargonium zonale* L'Her.
Gerst, Gäärst—*Hordeum* L.
The heads are Grahne.
Christusdorn—*Gleditschia tricantha* L.
Fuchschwanz—*Solidago Virga aurea* L.
Schmelme—*Aira* L. and other long slender grasses.
Gunnelreb—*Glechoma hederacea* L.
Gummer, Gugummer—*Cucumis sativus* L.
"Den Gurkensalat soll man sehr gut mit Essig und Oel und Gewürzen 'anmachen' und ihn dann auf den Mist schütten." Some of our old country doctors gave the same advice.
Hawwer—*Avena sativa* (L.) Thell.
Hohnefuss, Budderblumm—*Ranunculus* L.
Hannef, Hanft—*Cannabis sativa* L.
Jesu Blut, Johannis Blut, Hexekraut—*Hypericum perforatum* L.
Hasselnuss, Hasselniss—*Corylus avellana* L.
Wildi Ros—*Rosa canina* L.
Blobeere—*Vaccinium Myrtillus* L.
Hem beer, Hembier, Imbeer, Hämbeer—*Rubus Idæus* L.
Däsch(e)lche—*Capsella bursa-pastoris* L.
Holler, Holunner—*Sambucus nigra* L.
Hobb, Hobbe—*Humulus Lupulus* L.
Schneeballe—*Hydrangea hortensis* Smith.
Sinngrin—*Vinca minor* L.
G'hannstrauwe, Kahannstrauwe—*Ribes vulgare* L.
Kimilla—*Chrysanthemum chamomilla* L.
Grumbeere, Grumbire—*Solanum tuberosum* L.
Keschde baam, Käschdebaam—*Castanea sativa* Miller.
Kersch, Kersche, Kärsche in Westrich—*Prunus avium* L.
Maagle, Klabberros, Flaggerros—*Papaver.*

Klie [Klee] seid—*Cuscuta europæa* L.
Knoweloch, Know(e)lich—*Allium sativum* L.
Koorn, Karn—*Secale cereale* L.
Rade—*Agrostemma Githago* L.
Wollblatt, Lämmerschwanz—*Verbascum thapsiforme* Schrd.
Kresse, Bronnekress—*Nasturtium aquaticum* G. Beck.
Serlat, Häbderselat—*Lactuca sativa* L.
Leffgoje, Laffgoje—*Matthiola annua* Sweet.
Lilje—*Lilium* L.
Linn—*Tilia* L.
Linz—*Ervum lens* L.
Kuhblumm, Bettsääger—*Taraxacum officinale* Weber.

"Wer den Löwenzahn abrupft und mit nach Hause nimmt, pisst in's Bett."

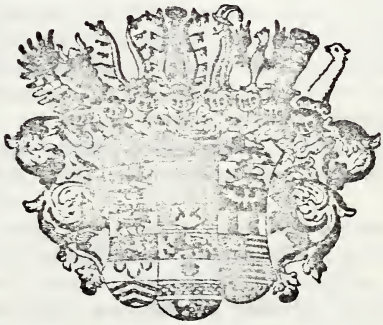
Welschkarn—*Zea mays* L.
Käsblumm, Käsbabbel—*Malva neglecta* Wallr.
Halsros—*Althæa rosea* Cav.
Grossi Gänseblumm—*Chrysanthemum leucanthemum* L.
Märredich, Meeräddich—*Cochlearia Armoracia* L.
Franzosestengel—*Atriplex hortense* L. and *Chenopodium* L.

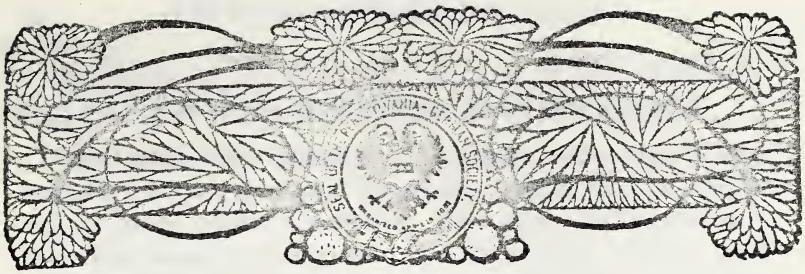
"During time of war when the vineyards are neglected the above plants overrun the vineyards. The name may have arisen during the wars with France. *Erigeron canadensis*, on account of its tall erect growth, is called Franzosenstengel."

Hinkelsdaarm—*Stellaria media* (L.) Vill.
Kroddebalsm—*Mentha aquatica* L.; *M. piperita* L.
Name because plant grows in damp places where toads are frequently found.
Nachtschädde—*Solanum nigrum* L.
Osterblumm—*Narzissus Pseudonarcissus* L.
Nä'elcher, Nächelcher—*Dianthus*.
Christrose—*Helleborus niger* L.
Orermännche—*Agrimonia Eupatoria* L.
Pederle—*Petroselinum hortense* Hoffm.

Gichtros, Gichtblumm, Geilsros—*Pæonia corallina* L.
Persching—*Prunus persica* Stokes.
Blaume—*Prunus insititia* L.
Sauborzel—*Portulaca oleracea* L.
Quidde—*Cydonia vulgaris* Pers.
Rainfahrt—*Tanacetum vulgare* L.
Redich, Reeddich—*Raphanus sativus* L.
Rhabarbara, Barwera, Bawra—*Rheum undulatum* L.
Ringelrose, Stinkblumm—*Calendula officinalis* L.
Ridderspor—*Delphinium Aiacis* L.
Lieschtkolwe, Liesch—*Typha latifolia* L.
Rossemerei^{n}—*Rosmarius officinalis* L.
Salwei, Selb—*Salvia officinalis* L.
Haseklee—*Oxalis Acetosella* L.
Schoofrippche—*Achillea millefolium* L.
Schlisselblumm—*Primula veris* L.
Schneeballebääm—*Viburnum opulus* var. *roseum* L.
Schnittlaach—*Allium Schœnoprasum* L.
Schellekraut—*Chelidonium majus* L.
Schwert(e)l, Schwertle—*Iris* L.
Zellerich—*Petroselinum hortense* Hoffm.
Sunneblumm—*Helianthus annuus* L.
Spenat—*Spinacia oleracea* L.
Grusselbeer—*Ribes Grossularia* L.
Pa^{n} see—*Viola tricolor* L.
Storgeschnawwel—*Geranium* L.
Duwack—*Nicotiana Tobacum* L.
Dauwekrebbche—*Silene inflata* Smith.
Dausendgillekraut—*Erythræa centaurium* Pers.
Deiwelsa^{n}gebiss—*Scabiosa Succisa* L.
Erdebbel—*Helianthus tuberosus* L.
Wei^{n}blumm—*Muscari.*
Dullebaane—*Tulipa Gesneriana* L.
Rusch, Ruschde—*Rüster Ulmus* L.
Wegtreter, Fleechgras—*Polygonum aviculare* L.
Wachholler—*Juniperus communis* L.

Spitzwedderich—*Plantago lanceolata* L.
Schigori—*Cichorium Intibus* L.
Weissdoor—*Cratægus oxyacantha* L.
Weez—*Triticum vulgare* L.
Wermet—*Artemisia Absinthium* L.
Winne—*Convolvulus arvensis* L.
Quetsch, Gewetsche—*Prunus domestica* L.
Zwiwwel—*Allium cepa* L.





INTRODUCTION.

Many of the plants which the Pennsylvania-German cultivates in his garden and field were introduced into Germany in 812 A.D. by Charles the Great.[1]

[1] The original order of Charles the Great given in G. H. Pertz, *Monumenta Germaniæ historica*, 1835, Vol. 3, page 168 f, is as follows:

"Volumus quod in horto omnes herbas habeant, id est lilium, rosas, fenigrecum, costum, salviam, rutam, abrotanum, cucumeres, pepones, cucurbitas, fasiolum, ciminum, rosmarinum, careium, cicerum Italicum, squillam, gladiolum, dragantea, anesum, coloquentidas, solsequium, ameum, silum, lactucas, git, eruca alba, nasturtium, parduna, puledium, olisatum, petresilinum, apium, leuisticum, savinam, anetum, fenicolum, intubas, diptamnum, sinape, satureiam, sisimbrium, mentam, mentastrum tanazitam, neptam, febrifugiam, papaver, betas, vulgigina, mismalvas (ibischa id est alteas), malvas, carvitas, pastinacas, adripias, blidas, ravacaulos, caulos, uniones, britlas, porros, radices ascalonicas, cepas, alia, warentiam, cardones, fabas majores, pisos Mauriscos, coriandrum, cerfolium, lacteridas, sclareiam.

"Et ille hortulanus habeat super domum suum Jovis barbam.

"De arboribus volumus quod habeant pomarios diversi generis, pirarios div. gen., prunarios div. gen., sorbarios, mespilarios, castanearios, persicarios div. gen., cotoniarios, avellanarios, amandalarios, morarios, lauros, pinos, ficus, nucarios, ceresarios div. gen. Malorum nomina: gozmaringa, geroldinga, crevedella, spirauca, dulcia, acriores, omnia servitoria, et subito comessura, primitiva. Perariciis servatoria trium et quartum genus, dulciores et cocciores et serotina."

Translation.

"We desire that they have in the garden all the herbs, namely, the lily, roses, fenugreek, costmary, sage, rue, southernwood, cucumbers, muskmelons, gourds, pole bean, cumin, rosemary, caraway, chick pea, squill, iris, arum, anise colocynths, chicory, animi, laserwort, lettuce, black cumin, garden rocket, nasturtium, burdock, pennyroyal, Alexander, parsley, celery, lovage, sabine tree, dill,

Weinhold in *Die Deutschen Frauen in dem Mittelalter* on page 73 of the second volume gives this account:

"Die italienische blühende Obstcultur hatte den Kaiser angereizt, auch auf seinen Meierhöfen edleres Obst zu ziehen und er hegte ausser Kastanien, Pfirsichen, Quittenbäumen, Mandelbäumen, Nussbäumen, Hasselstauden, Kirsch- und Maulbeerbäumen verschiedene Birnen-, Pflaumen- und Äpfelarten. Von Gemüsen liess er bauen: Gurken, Kürbisse, Bohnen, Kümmel, Erbsen, Salat, Schwarzkümmel, weisser Gartensenf, Brunnenkresse, Petersilie, Dill, Fenchel, Pfefferkraut, Mohn, Rüben, Carotten, Pastinak, Kohlrabi, Schnittlauch, Zwiebeln, Schalotten, Lauch, Kerbel. Von Blumen befahl er zu ziehen: Rosen, Lilien, Bockshorn (fenigrecum), Minze, Salbei, Raute, Rosmarin, Meerzwiebel, Schwertel, Schlangenwurz, Sonnenblumen, Bärwurz, Ligusticum, Sadebaum, Reinfarn, Malven, Eppich, Tausenguldenkraut, und der Gärtner soll auf seinem Dache Hauswurz haben. Die Blumen sind dieselben wie im römischen Garten, ein Gemisch von Zier-, Arznei-, und Küchenpflanzen. In zäher Treue hat sie der deutsche Bauerngarten bis heute fortgepflegt."

fennel, endive, dittany, black mustard, savory, curly mint, water mint, horse mint, tansy, catnip, feverfew, poppy, beet, ginger, marshmallows, high mallows, carrots, parsnips, orachs, amaranths, kohlrabis, cabbages, onions, chives, leeks, radishes, shallots, garlics, madder, artichokes or fulling thistles, big beans, field peas, coriander, chervil, caper spurge, clary.

"And the gardener shall have, on his house, the houseleek.

"We desire them to have the following trees: various kinds of apple trees, various kinds of pear trees, various kinds of plum trees, service trees, medlar trees, chestnut trees, various kinds of peach trees, quince trees, hazel nut trees, almond trees, mulberry trees, laurel trees, pine trees, fig trees, big nut trees, various kinds of cherry trees. Names of the apple trees: gozmaringa, geroldinga, crevedella, spirauca, sweet, sour, all the hardy ones, and such as last but for a short time, the early ripe. Of hardy pears three or four kinds, the sweeter, the earlier (?) and the later."

This list of Charles the Great is of the greatest importance for the study of horticulture. Its influence is still felt among our Pennsylvania-German farmers. For an exhaustive study of the plants mentioned above see R. v. Fischer-Benzon, *Altdeutsche Gartenflora*, 1894; Ernest Meyer, *Geschichte der Botanik*, 1856, Vol. 3, 401–409.

In a footnote on the same page the statement is made that "salad was prepared with vinegar as is done today." "Wolfram v. Eschenbach, Parz. 550, 19," speaks of "purzeln unde latun (Portulak und Lattich)" broken in "vinager."

From the above it is evident that many of our plants go back to the ancient Roman civilization. They were taken from Italy to Germany and England and thence to America. Our forefathers brought over from Germany not only plants but also a knowledge of gardening. The description of an old German garden given by Rochholz in *Deutscher Glaube und Brauch* applies also in great part to the garden with which we meet in our typical Pennsylvania-German communities.

Rochholz: "Ein Bauerngärtlein ist ein Nutzgarten, ein Zwiebel- und Krautland, aus dem man an jedem Sommertage Salat und Kohl zum Zugemüse bricht oder auch feissten Mangold zur Schweinemast. Immer ist er nur klein; denn der Bauer wird sich wohl hüten, sein Land zu Nebenzwecken zu zerstückeln. Seine Lage gehört auf die Sonnenseite, wie könnte man sonst so früh im Jahre schon zu den Spinatkuchen und Krautwähen kommen, die man nach altem Brauch auf Ostern in jeder Haushaltung auf dem Tische erwartet. Der Zaun der dem Garten umgiebt ist ein Lebhag, oder auch ein Scheitergatter, dessen Stäbe mit dem Ziehmesser gerade geschnitzt und durch mehrere starke Hagscheihen aufrecht gehalten werden. Sie sind weiss angestrichen, die Lattenköpfe grün: das genügt, denn der Zaun ist nicht etwa der Pracht wegen da, sondern bloss zur Abwehr der Hühner. Ein schmales Thürlein führt in den fussbreiten Weg, der den Garten der Länge durchschneidet und durch einen zweiten in der Mitte rechtwinklig gekreuzt wird, so dass dadurch alles Gartenland in vier Hauptfelder zerfällt, die Schilde genannt. In dem schmalen Weglein kann man nicht selbander gehen. Aber für Spaziergänger ist hier überhaupt nichts gemacht, und wer den Ertragswerth des Bodens bis auf die einzelne

Halme berechnet, der wird ihn nicht auf Wege vergeuden. Der Nutzen ist des Bauers Ziel; nimmer Nutz, nimmer Guts. Jeder Gartenschild ist nach den Regeln der Wechselwirtschaft mit etwas Anderem besäet; es gibt also einen besonderen Zwiebelschild, einen eigenen Krautschild. Hier ist die eigentliche Elementarschüle und das Seminarium etablirt für die Runkelrüben und Kabissetzlinge, die man nachher einmal auf die Universität des freien Feldes hinaus setzt.

"In der Mitte der vier Schilde auf dem Kreuzweglein steht die Rosmarinstaude in ihrem eignen mit Buchs eingefassten Rundell; wie ein Wächter steht sie auf erhöhtem Platze und schaut über alle anderen Pflanzen hin. Sie ist das älteste Familienangedenken unter dieser jungen Pflanzenwelt, sie bezeichnet Geburt und Tod. Mit ihren immergrünen Schossen geschmückt, trat einst der Hofbauer sammt seiner Braut zum Traualtare, die Pflanze wird einst auch seinen Söhnen und Töchtern zur gleichen Liebeszier dienen. Am Hochzeitstage theilt nemlich die Gelbe Frau, wie man die Pathin der Braut als deren Brautführerin nennt, jedem Gaste einen Rosmarinzweig aus; aber der dem jungen Ehepaare gegebene wird nach der Hochzeit sorgsam in einen Topf und mit dem Frühling ins Gartenland verpflanzt. Dies Symbol ausdauernder Liebe dient auch dem Kinde, mit einem solchen Zweiglein geht es zur ersten Communion. Und wieder erinnert dieselbe Staude an das Lebensende; einst stecken die Nachbarn ein Zweiglein an Rock oder Hut, wenn sie auf ihren Schultern die Leiche der Bäuerin zu Grabe tragen. Der starke würzige Geruch sagt man, stärke das Gedächtniss der Ueberlebenden an ihre heimgegangenen. Nur etliche wenige Zierpflanzen stehen noch mit der Rosmarinstaude im gleichen Beete beisammen, jede ebenfalls mit ihrem besonderen Zwecke. Die mastigen Wurzeln der Meisterwurz (astrantia major) dienen gegen rheumatische Uebel; man legt sie auch dem Vieh in die Krippe und trägt sie mit sich über Feld, ein Schutzmittel gegen Zauber und fremde Bosheit. Minzenkraut, Pfefferkraut, die kleine Malve (Käspappel), Kamille, und Stiefmütterchen (viola tricolor) ergeben jedes seinen besonderen Thee.

"Lavendel und Eibisch dienen zur mildernden Umschlägen gegen Wunden und Geschwulst. Schon ehedem zu Pestzeiten hat bald ein Erdmännchen aus dem Jura, bald die Stimme eines Engels oder fremden Vogels diesen Lavendel den Leuten als Universalmittel anempfolen, beim Sennenvolke ist er auch jetzt noch unter dem Namen Zipprio hochberühmt. Majoran gehört in das Küchenschubfach, ein unentbehrliches Würzkraut beim Wurstmachen. Die Blätter der Salbeistaude werden zu jenen Frülingsküchlein verbacken, welche man Mäuslein nennt; die Sonnenblume ('Sonnenwende') liefert gutes Brennöl. Das confessionelle Bekenntniss bringt seine eigene Blumenliebhaberei mit sich. Im Garten des Reformirten finden sich andere, in dem des Katholiken wieder andere Pflanzen bevorzugt. Ueberall und immer stehen sie jedoch nicht einzeln gepflanzt da, sondern stets haufen- und büschelweise auf einem Fleck beisammen. So will es der Geschmack des Bauern auch seine Speisekarte lautet Viel auf einmal. Die Sternen- und Studentenblumen (Narcissen), die Frisli (Federnelken), die Stieraugen (zwitterblütige Astern), die Tulipanen, die Krautnelken (Goldlack und weisse Levkojen), Himmels- oder Pfingstrosen mögen allenthalben beliebt sein; aber schon die letztere hat den Prozessionschmuck herzuleihen zum Pfingst- und Fronleichnamsfeste. So wird Katholiken in irgend einer Gartenecke auch die Buchstaude, die sog. Ephipalme, besonders stehen. Vorzugsweise von ihr pflückt sich die Knabenschaft die Palmsträuschen, steckt sie auf hohe Stangen, trägt sie am Palmensonntage zur Kirche und lässt sie priesterlich einsegnen. Alsdann vertheilt der Ortspriester solche von ihm geweihte Aestlein eigens den versammelten Gemeinderäthen, die sie feierlich in der Kirche umhertragen und damit Christi Einzug in Jerusalem sinnbildlich wiederholen. Mit demselben Zweige wird auch der Sarg umflochten mit ihm der frische Grabhügel belegt, aus ihm der Wedel in der Weihwasserurne geflochten, der zur segnenden Besprengung des Grabes dient. Man denkt sich in seiner immergrünen Farbe ein Symbol des Sieges, den der Hingeschiedene über die Leiden dieser Welt errungen hat.

"Ein Küchengärtlein hat für Bäume keinen Platz. Schattenbäume hindern den Pflanzenwuchs und sind zumal dem Bauern unnütz, der den Tag über weit vom Hause weg im Felde draussen sich müde hantirt. Aber der niedere Hollunder hat seine Stelle am Zaun und wird da mit ehrerbietiger Scheu behütet. Aus seiner Blüte wird Thee gegen Fieber, aus seinen Beeren ein herbes Obstmus und eine wunderthätige Latwerg gekocht, die tellerförmige Dolden verbackt man zu betäubende wirkenden Schmalzküchlein. Wegen der schwindelerregenden Wirkung von Blatt und Blüte heisst es, wer unter dem Hollerbaum einschlafe, erwache nicht wieder.

"Er muss das oberste Kreuzchen hergeben, das man auf die Stange der Osterpalmen pflanzt, aus ihm schnitzelt man auch das provisorische Grabkreuzlein, das einer Leiche vorausgetragen wird. Obschon recht eigentlich ein Baum des Schattens und des Todes, nennt man ihn und jenes Grabkreuzen mit auffallendem Euphemismus Lebelang. Er ist der beliebteste Platz im Versteckspiele der Kinder, wie der bekannte Spielreim es besagt:

Sie sitzen unterm Holderbusch
Und machen alle Husch-Husch-Husch.

"Aus dem Hollerschoss machen sich die Knaben ihre Knallbüchsen und Wasserspritzen, aus dem Marke jene Purzelmännchen, die umgeworfen immer von selbst wieder auf ihren genagelten Einfuss kommen. Das Mark taucht scheibenweise in Oel, lässt es angezündet im Wasserglas schwimmen und erkennt bei seinem Scheine in der Christnacht alle Hexen, Zauberer und Gespenster der ganzen Umgegend. Weil dieser Baum ein Geister abwehrender ist so kommt er auch häufig auf den Düngerhaufen zu stehen, hilft diesen beschatten und feucht erhalten, zugleich aber auch das Vieh in der zunächst gelegenen Stallung vor bösem Schaden behüten. Im Volksglauben heisst es, ein beschädigter Hollunder baum nehme Rache an seinem Schädiger. Ein Schmeichelname der Geliebten heisst Holderstock, indem man die eigene Holde

zusammenhält mit der Liebesgöttin Hulda, in deren Namen der Baum ursprünglich geweiht zu sein scheint. Ganz besitzlos sein und keinen Holderstock haben, ist in der Volksrede synonym; dies zeigt folgender Reim, den ein Armer seinem reichen Nachbar spottend ans Fenster steckte:

Hesch drissig Küeh am Baren obe
und drissig vor der Thüre (auf der Alm).
Ich hab keis Vieh; kein Gitzibock
Und au kein einzige Holderstock
Und lebe doch dafüre.

"Auch dem Haselstrauch wird gern ein altes Erbplätzchen im Garten gegönnt, er ist gleichfalls etwas Unentbehrliches für die stille Uebung der Sitte, die den Gang und Verlauf des landwirtschaftlichen Jahres begleitet. Mit seinen Bartnüssen behängt man zu Weihnachten dem Kinde das Zimmerbäumchen; zu Ostern flickt man drei Ruthen von ihm zur Traggabel, auf die man den Busch der Osterpalme steckt; im Sommer soll er den Blitz vom Hause abhalten. Den Quellenschmeckern und Schatzgräbern muss er die in der Zweisel gewachsene Sommerlatte liefern, die, wenn sie in dem richtigen Zeichen und unter den zutreffenden Sprüche geschnitten wird, freiwillig an der Stelle anschlägt, wo der 'Wunsch' verzaubert im Boden liegt. Aber noch vollgültiger als diese Bäumchen und Sträucher bleibt allenthalben die eine Haus- oder Donnerwurz (sempervivum tectorum), man pflanzt nicht eben aufs Dach, sondern nebenan am Zaune wird ihr ein Sonderpfahl mit einem Brettchen errichtet, auf dem sie wie auf einem Altärchen fortwuchert. Wie das getrocknete Rindshaupt hängt am Firstbalken der Heidenhäuser, um dem Ausbruch der Seuchen und dem Blitzschlag zu wehren, so hat draussen vor dem Hause die Donnerwurz dieselben Dienste zu leisten. Man hängt sie in den Schlot, so kann keine Milchstellerin und Hexe hindurch fahren; man schält ihre fleischigen Blätter und legt sie auf Wunden und Quetschungen; man verkocht sie zu Thee gegen Schmerz und Ohrensausen. Treibt sie

langstengelnde Blüten, was bekanntlich nicht alljährlich ist, so kann der Familie ein besonderes Ereigniss bevorstehen. Die weissblühende zeigt auf einen Todesfall, die rothstengelnde auf einen Glücksfall. Verdorret sie gar, aber dagegen liegt sie immer in frischen Dünger eingebettet, dann droht auch die Haushaltung bald zusammen zu schrumpfen oder ganz auseinander zu gehen. Freilich nicht dieser Pflanze wegen; die dieses ehrwürdige Andenken der Vaterzeit und des Vaterhauses achtlos hinwelken lässt. In allen ihren volksthümlichen Namen trägt sie noch die Abzeichen der ihr gewidmeten Verehrung. In der französischen Schweiz heisst sie Joubarbe, des Jovis Bart, wie in der Deutschen Donnerbart; dagegen in der Saaser Mundart in Oberwallis heisst sie Frowentrübli, die Traube jenes Gottes Fro, des Herrn, noch welchem ebendaselbst auch der Donnerstag noch Frontag gennant ist."

In garden, woods, and field we find names and practices that were brought over from the old country, "vom alde Land." The Pennsylvania-German name for tree is "Bawm." The roots are "Warzle." A taproot is known as "Harzwarzel," "Hartswartsel," "Haerzwatsel." The trunk or bole is called "Schtamm," and the main branch going out from the trunk is called "Schtammnascht."

A branch is called "Ascht" or "Nascht." A twig or branchlet is called "Neschtli," "Widd," or "Wibli." The bark is known as "Rinn." The smooth bark of some species is called "gladdi Rinn," and the rough bark is "rauhe Rinn." The crevices in the bark are called "Russ." The leaves are known as "Lawb" or "Bleddar," and their veins as "Ribba." Leaf buds are "Lawbknep," and flower buds are "Blummeknep" or "Blieknep," while the inflorescence or flowers of a tree are collectively known as "Bliet" or "Bluscht." The sapwood of the stem is known as "Schpund" or "Schpundhols"; the

heart is the "Hearz" or "Harz" or even "Hartzhols." The pith is known as "Marricks." A shrub or bush is called a "Heck" or "Schtock." A clump or thicket is known as "Hecka."

In speaking of a child which resembles either of its parents the proverb is used, "Der Appel fallt net weit vom Schtamm."

The best time of year for cutting wood is the month of August or the month of December. This belief was current in the time of Sauer. In his Almanac for the year 1759 we read:

"Gut Bau-holtz fallen ist: Wann der Mond abnimmt und unter der Erden ist, im Stier, Jungfrau, Steinbock, am besten aber wann der Safft aus dem Holtz ist, das ist im Decemb. Wer Bäume todt hauen will, kan solche in Früh Jahr, ehe die Saft aufstiegt, nur durch die Schale haue dass der Safft nicht aufsteige kan; aber wartet bis der Saft aufgestiegen ist, der muss hernach gantz durch den Spund hauen."

According to Rosenberger, *The Pennsylvania Germans*, the Germans who settled in Pennsylvania did not commonly clear their land by girdling the trees. However that may be, there was a folk-story current which told of a wicked man who destroyed his neighbor's orchard, planted at great expense and with much labor, by girdling the young trees, so that girdling as a method of killing trees was seemingly well known. See Rush's account of the German settlers in Pennsylvania.

Grain is collectively known as "Frucht," but the term is particularly applied to winter grain. Grass is "Graws," but in a more extended sense this term is applied to the clovers and other legumes used for hay. The stalks of grain and grass are called "Schteck," "Schtengel" or "Halme," the last name being used in

the case of small grains and grasses, and the first two in the case of Indian Corn and other similar species. The straw of the grains is known as "Schtro," while the dried grass or hay is "Hoi." The nodes or joints in the plant stem are called "Gwaerb." Other parts have distinctive names which will be mentioned under the different species.

Fruit is collectively called "Obscht," while the fruit of any particular tree is sometimes referred to as the tree's "Frucht." The fruit-spurs or short branchlets that bear the fruit are called "Tsocke" or "Schpore."

A vine herbaceous or woody is a "Rank"; and the tendrils are the "Finger" or "Schpinner." A spray of foliage or flowers is a "Schtraus," plural "Schtreiss."

All vegetables usually prepared for food by cooking are collectively called "G'mees." This term is from the Middle High German word, "Gemuese," meaning "cooked food of a soft, pasty nature," then "meal-time."

The generality of plants used as "greens" or "salads" are called "Selawt," usually compounded with a qualifying word denoting the kind, as "Gorda Selawt." This term is from the High German "Salat," which goes back to the Italian "salata," meaning "something salted," from the Latin "sal," "salt."

All so-called useless, noxious, and troublesome plants are collectively known as "Umgraut," and are anathema with our best farmers, who designate them as "wiescht," "schlimm," "niddertrechtich," "gottlos," "ferflucht," and even "ferd——." Some of our people take a more easy-going view of the weeds, not seeming to mind them, giving them a sort of absent treatment, while still others philosophically regard them as being but the manifestation of Mother Nature to clothe herself. Then, too, the belief is widespread that every living herb is of some use

to man, if we only knew how to utilize it; for nothing was ever made in vain.

A belief, once quite prevalent, is still frequently met with, that there is a day, known as "Abdoonsdawg," on which if any plant, shrub, or tree is cut off above the ground its roots will immediately die. The identity of this day (generally July 30) was supposed to be hidden from ordinary people, only a wizard, "Hexameischter," being privy to it. This "Awwerglawwe" is slowly dying out.

A practice, still largely followed, is to plant and harvest in the signs of the zodiac and in the phases of the moon. The practice varies greatly; signs regarded as favorable by some are looked upon as unfavorable by others. The following might be given as examples: potatoes and root crops are generally planted when "the moon is dark, ascending, and in the sign of the Goat," "im ufgehnde Schteebock alt Licht." It was thought that the light of the full moon would be injurious to the eyes of the potatoes. If potatoes were planted in the sign of Pisces, the crop would become scaly, if planted in the sign of Libra, they would become large and heavy. Clover was sown in the moon's declension, and in the sign of Cancer, to prevent it from freezing out of the ground in winter, "unnergehnde Krebs." Grass, grain and vegetable seeds were sown in the sign of Libra to insure a heavy yield. Seed for crops above ground was sown in the new moon, and for crops below the surface in the old moon. Pumpkins and other Cucurbitaceæ, if planted in the sign of the Virgin, were thought to bloom all summer without setting food. The Crab, Cancer, and the Scorpion, Scorpio, were regarded generally as the best signs for planting. The Lion, Leo, and the Twins,

Gemini, were the worst for planting but very good for the destruction of weeds, if done in the dark of the moon. Harvesting was preferably done when the moon was old. Apples and other fruit were picked in the dark of the moon to prevent their rotting from bruises. Pruning and grafting were done in the new moon to stimulate growth. Seed grain was harvested just after the full moon. Timber cut in the old moon would be free from worms; and fence posts set when the old moon was in declension would not be heaved out by frost.

The endings of the names of those plants medicinally employed generally indicate what parts of the plants are thought to be medicinal. A plant whose root only is used has the ending "warzel," where the stalk above ground is utilized the ending "graut" occurs, and where the bulb is employed the ending "zwiwwel" is found. Plants used for culinary purposes, seemingly, have no special endings to their names.

The essence of plants is generally extracted in three ways: the plant is brewed and the resultant decoction is called "Tee"; or it is (was) placed in whisky and the extract called "Bitters." These two methods are employed when the extract of the plant is to be used internally. For external use the plant is fried in lard to form a "Schmier."

In the notes on the folklore no attempt is made to denote the intrinsic medicinal value of the plants. We record what we have seen and heard.

The plants are treated separately and for each one there is given its common English name, its scientific name, its Pennsylvania-German name, the county in which the name was collected, a translation of the Pennsylvania-German name, a comparative study of the

name, and the folklore which has gathered around the plant.

The illustrations are taken from Brunnfelsz, *Contrafayt Kreuterbuch*, through the courtesy of the Schwenckfelder Historical Library, Pennsburg, Pennsylvania.

The names have been treated alphabetically. This is the method used by Wilde, and this was the most simple and best method as long as the number of names was comparatively small. When the number of names became increasingly large, that treatment could not be strictly followed without useless and almost endless repetition. We maintained the order of having the first Pennsylvania-German name of each section in alphabetical order with the first name of the preceding section. We regard the first name as the one most commonly used or most distinctive.

Abbreviations are used as follows: P–G, for Pennsylvania-German; M, for Montgomery County; L, for Lebanon County; G, for a general usage of the name.

Here we would thank the numberless persons who have been of help to us in our work.

D. E. Lick.

Fredericksburg, Pa.

PLANT NAMES.

STRAWBERRY. *Fragaria*, genus.

A BEE RE, (M), Berry of the Earth.
AR BEE RE, (M), Berry of the Earth.
AR BLE, (L), Berry of the Earth.
ARR BLE(A), (L), Berry of the Earth.
ARB BIER E, (M), Berry of the Earth.

(King, Arber; Mell, Wilde erpelen; Horne, arbar; Sauer, Erdbeerenkraut; Hoffman, äb'bir, äp'bīr, är'-ä-bīr. Wijk: official German, *erdbeeren;* vernacular German, arpel, erpeln, erbeer, erbeern; Lambert, ærbeer, ạbeer, ærbell, ærrebell; Wilde records for the Pfalz: Errbeere as in general usage; Eerbeere as used in Alsenztal; and Eerbele as used in northern Pfalz; Erble for Landau.)

Our third and fourth names are contractions of Erdbeerle. The fifth name is used in Frederick Township, Montgomery County.

The dropping of the final e gives the singular forms, which, however, are infrequently heard. The names are used for the native and introduced, cultivated and wild plants. Varieties are distinguished as WIL DE (Wild), ZAW ME (Cultivated), HEEM GE ZO E (Home-grown), FRIEH E (Early), SCHPO DE (Late), WEI SE (White). To denote the stalks as distinct from the fruit the ending SCHTECH is added.

The vines and the leaves of *Fragaria virginiana* Duchesne were employed in the decoction of a cure for jaundice and sore

throat. Hoffman: "For ordinary febrile disorders strawberry leaf tea is administered to produce diaphoresis."

Brunnfelsz notes its use for sore throat: "Erdt ber wasser ist guet für das esses inn dem mundt/ oder in der kelen/ dem sol mann es geben in den hulsz/ den mundt damit geweschen/ ist fürden stinckenden mundt/ ist guet für geschwer in der kelen."

PEAS. *Pisum sativum*, and varieties.

AR AB SE, (L), Vetches.
ARB SE, (G), Vetches.
BLICK ARB SE, (G), Peas to be hulled.
ZUCK ER ARB SE, (G), Sugar Peas = those eaten with the pods.

(King, Arbs; Horne, arbs; Sauer, Erbsen; Hoffman, är äbs, ärbs; Lambert, ærbs, ærrebs. Wilde gives Arbs for Landau, Bergzabern and Bliesgau.)

Our names go back to the Latin *ervum*, which signifies a kind of vetch. The plant has been introduced from Europe.

PUTTY ROOT. *Aplectrum hyemale* (Muhl.) Torr.

AW DAM UN EE FAW, (G), Adam and Eve.
AW DAM UN E FA, (L), Adam and Eve.

(Lambert, Âdem-un-Evâ. Wijk lists no names for this species. Under the genus *Orchis* (Tourn.) L. he has Adam and Eva, and heirathswurzel among the German names, and Adam and Eve among the English names. In Europe an immense amount of erotic folklore has collected around the genus *Orchis*. No doubt an erotic idea underlies the above name, which may be due not only to the corms but also to the manner of blooming. The naked flower stalk appears in summer; after it has died down a single prominently ribbed leaf appears, which lasts from August to April.)

Pursh, a German botanist, who botanized extensively in the vicinity of Philadelphia, writes in his Flora of 1814: "It is known among the inhabitants by the name Adam and Eve."

This rare, native, woodland plant is well known. The

bulbs, placed in the bridal chamber were thought to be conducive to a happy consummation of the marriage. They were also used as charms, or "Brauchmittel" in the cure of umbilical hernia, and for making a healing salve.

The name was given on account of the peculiar arrangement of the corms. Every plant was supposed to have three of them; the one from which the stem grew was Adam, the one at the other end was Eve, and the one in the middle was Satan. Sometimes the corms were put in a vessel of water,—the "Satan" bulb was supposed to sink, while the "Adam" and the "Eve" bulbs floated.

Bergen in *Animal and Plant Lore* mentions that the plant is used in love divination in North Carolina. "Take the two little root-balls, name one for yourself, and the other for the one you love best, and put them in a pan of water. If the one named for yourself sinks, your case is hopeless; if it swims, you will be successful in love."

Bear Grass. *Yucca filamentosa* L.

Aw dam un e faw, (G), Adam and Eve.
Bel le schtock, (Lehigh), Bell Stalk.
Ee faws schtock, (Lehigh), Eve's Plant.
Needs schtock, (Lehigh), Thread Plant.
No del un needs, (Lehigh), Thread and Needle.

(Wijk: official German, *fädige palmlilie.* Among English vernacular names, Adam's needle, Eve's darning needle.)

First and last names given on account of the filiferous leaves. The first name is often applied to two separate plants, distinguished from each other by the length of the fibers on the margins of the leaves, the Adam plant having the shorter and the Eve plant the longer fibers.

The second name due to the shape and position of the flowers. The spiral arrangement of the flowers, supposed to represent the snake, may explain the third name.

The plant is met with in old gardens, yards and cemeteries. It has been introduced from the south.

HOREHOUND. *Marrubium vulgare* L.

A DANN, (G).
AW DORN, (G).
BID DER EE DANN, (Lehigh), Bitter Horehound.
EE DANN, (G).
EE DANN TEE, (Lehigh), Horehound Tea.
HORE HOUND, (Becoming general).
WEIS EI DANN, (Heard from an aged woman at Woxall, Penna.).

(Horne, adorn; King, Adorn; Sauer, Weisser Andorn; Hoffman, e'därn; Lambert, adarn. Wijk: official German, *andorn;* vernacular German, andaren, andren, lungenkraut. In Alsace the plant is a weed, whose eradication is very difficult, and consequently has received the name gottvergessen.)

The meaning of the name is obscure. The plant has been introduced from Europe and is still sparingly cultivated. Horehound tea is brewed and used for colds. A cough syrup is made by boiling 1 pound wild cherry bark, 2 quarts water, and 2 pounds of sugar to the constituency of 1½ quarts of liquor. The syrup is taken in moderate doses. Horehound candy was made by first brewing a tea and then mixing with it the ingredients that are used for ordinary candy, taffy.

Brunnfelsz has an explanation of the name: "Auss der vrsach das es dyenet zu det kranckheit der kinder genannt Andorn. . . . Andorn bletter dürze/ sampt irem somen in brunnenwasser gesotten/oder auch das safft daruon/mit honig gemengt/ist gut getrunken denen so do keichen/husten/vnd alte brust geschwaere haben."

SOUTHERNWOOD. *Artemisia abrotanum* L.

AL DER MANN, (G), Old Man.
AL DER MANN SCHTOCK, (G). Old Man Plant.
AL DER MANN TEE, (G), Old Man Tea.

(Mell, Alter Mann: King, Alter mon; Lambert, altermann (schtock). Wijk: official German, *eberraute;* vernacular Ger-

man, stabwurzmännlein, gürtelkraut, the latter because carried under the girdle next to the skin to avoid fatigue and to ward off evils; vernacular Dutch, averoon manneken; vernacular English, boy's love, kiss me quick and go, lad's love and lasses' delight, maiden's ruin, old man's love.)

Our names may be due to the gray appearance of the plant, or to its qualities as an aphrodisiac evidenced by its English names. However, we found nothing to indicate that it was ever used as an aphrodisiac.

The plant has been introduced. It is highly esteemed for tea for debility, "Schwecha." The branches are gathered and put into cupboards and pantries to keep out the ants.

Söhns: "Die Eberraute oder Eberrute (*Artemisia Abrotanum*), die mit Raute und Rute nicht das geringste zu tun hat, sondern nach Martin auf das griech. *'abrotos* zurückgeht, das unsterblich heisst und sich das frischbleibende Aussehen der Pflanze beziehen soll. Die Pflanze galt früher als ein gutes Schwitzmittel. Im Bergischen, wo sie auch Abergunst heisst, wird sie, getrocknet, in Kleidungsstücke gelegt, um diese vor Motten zu schützen." (Cf. Fogel, 1428.)

Mugwort. *Artemisia vulgaris* L.

Al di fraw, (G), Old Woman.

(Mell, Alte Frau; King, Alter Frau; Sauer, Beyfuss; Lambert, altifrâ. Wijk: official German, *beifuss;* vernacular German, weiberkraut.)

Introduced. Still met with in old gardens. A tea brewed from the leaves was used for complaints peculiar to females. The preceding species was used as a tonic for both sexes. A decoction was thought beneficial when it was "lieblich bidder."

Zinnias. *Zinnia elegans* Jacq.

Al de meed, (G), Old Maids.

Men sche blum me, (Lancaster), Flower People.

(Lambert, altimaed. Wijk: official German, *zinnie;* vernacular English, old maid's pink, youth and old age.)

A common ornamental plant. Native to the country of Mexico only.

ASPHODEL. *Asphodelus luteus* Reichb.

AF FA DILL WAT SEL, (L).
AL SO DILL WAT SEL, (L).

(Lambert, alsodillwarzel. Wijk: official German, *affodill;* vernacular German, affodill for the genus and affodillwurtz for the species ramosus. The Pennsylvania-German name for root is variously pronounced, as warzel, worzel, watsel, watzel.)

The name goes back to the Greek term for the plant. The root is used for ulcers and snake-bites. An introduced plant still met with in old gardens.

ENDIVE. *Cichorium Endivia* L.

AN DIE FI, (G), Endive.
AN DIF FI, (G), Endive.
AN DIF TI, (G), Endive.
AN TIF FEN, (G), Endive.
DEUT SCHER SE LAWT, (M), German Salad.

(Horne, endifi, ondafi. Lambert, andivdi, andivi, endivvi (v = f). Wijk: official German, *endivie*, from the Italian Endivia, which goes back through the Latin to the Greek; vernacular German, antify, antivi.)

The plant is highly esteemed for fall "greens."

Brunnfelsz: "Endiuien," "Antiffien." "Dise bletter/so sie grüne seind/haben sie vil tugennt an ihnen/aber dürr seind sie nit zubrauchen."

Wilde states that the name is pronounced differently in almost every village. In eastern Pfalz it is Endiftche and Handiftche; in Meckenheim, Handivie; in Landau, Handifdich and Endifdich; in southern Pfalz, Andifdich and Andivich; at Zweibrücken, Endivche; at Blieskastel, Andivche; at Erfweiler, Andivich.

JEWELWEED. *Impatiens Sultani* Hook.

AL LI DAWGS BLUMM, (L), Everyday Flower.
EE WICH ER BLIE ER, (M), Ever-bloomer.
EE WICH ER JOHN, (M), Everlasting John.
(Wijk: vernacular German, fleissiges Lieschen.)

A cultivated pot plant. Our names due to its extended period of blossoming.

JACK-IN-THE-PULPIT. *Arisæma triphyllum* (L.) Schott.

AR RANCH ZWI WEL, (Lehigh), as if Orange Onion.
AW RANS ZWI WEL, (M), Arum Onion.
IN SCHING ZWI WEL, (L), Indian Onion.
O RENS ZWI WEL, (L), Arum Onion.

(King, Inshing zwiw'l, awrawnzwiw'l; Horne, Aarons Tswivve, awron, awrawn, orensh zwiw'l; Mell, Gauls-zwievel; Hoffman, âr'-entsh-tswi'-w'l; Lambert, ârân, ârâns-zwiwwel. Wijk lists no names for this species which is not native to Europe, but for an allied species, namely *Arum maculatum* L., a species with enormous corms, he has such names as aaron, aranwurz, and lungenkraut.)

According to Pliny the name Arum goes back to the Egyptian *ar*, from which the Greek *aron* is derived. The shape and the coloration of the floral parts of the plant, suggestive of the rod of Aaron, probably brought about the change from Arum onion to Aaron's onion, for thus it is regarded, *i.e.*, the onion of Aaron.

Pursh writes: "Roots known as medicine among the natives particularly in colics: they are generally called Indian turnips."

A native plant quite plentiful in rich woodlands. The corms are fed to horses to promote digestion. They were also boiled in sweet milk and the liquor used as a cure for consumption. They were put into vinegar to "make it strong." The peeled corm held at the vagina was thought to facilitate the expulsion of a dead fetus.

Our names with the exception of the third one are taken over from the European species. Brunnfelsz knows of its virtues

for tuberculosis: "Denen/so vol koders vnd schleims vmb die brust seind/ist nichts gesunders dann disse wurtzel genutzt. . . . Wann ein ku/ein merzhen/oder was es sunst für ein thyer ist/das nit geberen mag/vnd die geburt bey ym bleibt/

Arum maculatum L. from Brunnfelsz, *Contrafayt Kreuterbuch*, 1532. This is plentiful in Central and South Germany, but is wanting in Prussia. "Aron ist wohl bekand, Ja wohl durchs gantze vatterland." Our species is *Arisæma triphyllum* L. Schott.

deren geb man disse wurtzel vnd kraut zu essen/es treibt die geburt hynweg." Underneath the figure of the plant in the copy of Brunnfelsz that we had in hand, a former owner wrote the words: "Aron ist wohl bekand, Ja wohl durchs gantze vatter land."

POVERTY GRASS. *Aristida dichotoma* Michx.

BARSCH DA GRAWS, (L), Bristle Grass.

(Lambert, bærschdegrâs. Wijk: vernacular German for the genus, dreigrannen; vernacular German for *Narduus stricta*, L., a stiff bristly grass, borstengras.)

The farmers apply the name to different species of *Agrostis* and *Muhlenbergia*. The name is indiscriminately applied to species growing on lean soil. A light crop of hay is called "Barschde" or "Barschdegraws."

CACTUS. *Echinocactus*, genus.

BAWPSCHD, (L), Pope.
BAWPSCHD KOP, (L), Pope's Head.

(Wijk: the name "Pope's Head" is given to the melon cactus or *Melocactus communis*. Lambert: bapscht, bapschtkopp.)

A common cultivated pot plant.

RUSHES. The taller species of *Juncus* as *Juncus effusus* L.

BEN SE, (G), Rushes.
BIN SE, (G), Rushes.
BIN SE GRAWS, (L), Rush Grass.

(Horne, binsa; King, Binsa, *Scirpus lacustris* L.; Lambert, binse = great bulrush. Wijk: official German, *binse;* vernacular German, biezengras.)

Native plants growing in wet places or shallow water. The pith of the stalks was removed by means of a wire and woven into ornamental articles. The stalks were woven into hats (near Sumneytown, Pa.), which served their purpose very well until they became wet, when they contracted too much

for the comfort of the wearer. These hats were called "Binsehiet." Wilde states that in Dürkheim the pith was drawn out, mixed with flour paste and formed into ornaments.

Mountain Mint. *Pycnanthemum*, genus.

Bar rick bal sam, (L), Mountain Balsam.
Wol ga mud, (G), Good-spirits.

(Horne, Wulgamud; King, Wulgamud, *Origanum vulgare* L.; Mell, Wohlgemuth, *Origanum vulgare* L.; Lambert, wollgemut. Wijk has wohlgemuth for species of *Achillea*, *Borago*, *Mentha*, *Origanum* and *Spirea*. We have associated the name with a wild, native plant; others have associated the name with an introduced plant. Undoubtedly the name was taken over from *Origanum vulgare* L. and applied to our native pycnanthemums. The odor of the latter is almost identical with that of the former.)

A native woodland plant. Leaves used for tea. The name Wolgamud may be due to the restorative virtues supposed to be inherent in its aroma.

Söhns writes of *Origanum vulgare:* "Da sie beim Landmann noch heute als Teekraut sehr beliebte würzige Pflanze seit alters als bewährtes Heilmittel gilt, das den gebrochenen Lebensmut wieder aufzurichten imstande sei, führt sie schon im Mittelalter den Namen Wohlgemut, der sich bald auch auf die Liebessymbolik übertrug:

'Sie sprach: gesell, willst du von mir
Haben ein krenzlin vo Wohlgemut?
Das ist für sendes (sehnendes) trauren gut.'
(Liederbuch der Hätzlerin.)"

Lady Slipper. *Cypripedium acaule* Ait.

Bock seck el, (G).
Bul le bei del, (L).
Ew wer graut, (L).
Mar i ens fotz, (South Mountain).

PAFF BAL LE, (Berks).
SCHOF BEI DEL, (M).

(Lambert, bullebeidel, ewwergraut. Wijk for *Cypripedium Calceolus* L., a European species lists Marienschuh, pfaffenschuh. The same author under the genus *Orchis* lists: cullions, dog's cods, fuchshödlein, pfaffenhode, narrenhoden, Marienträher, hondskulleken, heurathswurzel, hasenhode, guckucksblume.)

The yellow species has no distinctive name as far as we could learn. The plant is not uncommon in dry woodlands. The root and the flowers are regarded as aphrodisiacs.

DITTANY. *Cunila origanoides* (L.) Britten.

BUSCH TEE, (G), Woodland Tea.
DIET LI, (L), Dittany.
DITT NUSS, (L), Dittany.

(Horne, Bush ta; Sauer, Dittanus-Dictam-Dictamnus; King, Bush-ta; Lambert, buschtee; Wijk, kunel.)

A native plant of woodlands. It is highly esteemed as a tea, especially for kidney complaints.

The name dittany ultimately goes back to Mt. Dicte in Greece, the home of the European dittany. Pursh writes of our native plant: "The whole herb has an aromatic scent, and is used as a tea in severe colds and other complaints under the name dittany."

In Lehigh County we came across the names GLEE NER BUSCH TEE and WALD MANN. Species of *Pycnanthemum* are the HOCH ER BUSCH TEE.

The name Waldmann may be translated "spirit of the woods." The name may point to the old Teutonic belief in the Waldmann spirit. It may, however, have received its name from association with the European plant *Asperula odorata* L., which according to Wijk has waldmeister, waldmännlein and teekraut among its vernacular names.

BALLOON HERB. AMARANTH. *Amaranthus græcizans* L.

BAL LOON GRAUT, (Lehigh).

The "plant low and diffusely branched, in autumn often forming a ball-like mass and rolling before the wind."

WILD LETTUCE. *Lactuca canadensis* L.

BLOS ROHR REN, (M), Blow Pipes.
BLOS ROHR RA SE LAWD, (M), Blow Pipe Salad.
GLEE NER BAW WOLL, (L), Little Cotton.
RAHM GRAUT, (M), Cream Herb.
MIL ICH GRAUT, (G), Milk Salad.
MIL ICH SE LAWD, (M), Milk Salad.
WIL DER SE LAWD, (G), Wild Salad.

(Lambert, râhmgraut = wild lettuce, evidently the above species. Wijk has no German names.)

The first two names refer to the use of the young succulent leaves for "greens." The hollow stems were used as blow pipes. The sixth and seventh names refer to the use of the plant as "greens," and the other names to the heavy milky juice which is exuded from the bruised stem.

This native plant is plentiful along fence rows.

BARLEY. *Hordeum sativum* Jessen.

BAER LI, (G), Barley.
GARSCHD, (G).
GAERSCHD, (G).
GAERSCH DE, (G).

(Horne, Garshd; King, Garshd; Lambert, gærscht, gærsch-de; Hoffman, gärsh'-ta. Wijk: official German, *gerste;* vernacular German, gärschte, gärst. The German name goes back to an Aryan root, *ghrs*, which means to prick or bristle up, an idea imparted by the long stiff awns, "Grawne," with which the heads are armed.)

Introduced and cultivated.

Heath Aster. *Aster ericoides* L.

Bee se reis, (G), Besom of Twigs.
Bee sam rei set, (M), Besom of Twigs.
Ei se graut, (L), Iron Herb.

(Lambert, besereis = German Besenreis. Wijk gives sternblume as a general name for the different species of *Aster*. In a German dictionary of 1716, Besem-rei-sig is given as Mat-weed. Wijkl ists the name baesareiss for the European Heath, *Calluna vulgaris*.)

This is the common white-flowered aster of the fields and waste places, blooming in the fall. It is valuable as pasture for the bees. The third name refers to its stiff appearance. The first two names refer to its heathlike appearance. The German word Besenreis denotes a birch twig used in broom making. *Calluna vulgaris* with its minute leaves and one-sided inflorescence resembles our heath aster.

"Graut" is the German Kraut. Its translation presents difficulties. It may mean an edible herb, a medicinal herb, or a weed. Weeds, however, are usually called "Ungraut."

Broom Corn. *Sorghum vulgare* var.

Bee se welsch kann, (G).

(Lambert, bese(m)welschkarn. Wijk lists no names that refer to the use of the plant for brooms.)

A native of Africa or India. The head or panicle is the useful part and is called a "Schtrauss." The seeds are removed either by drawing the heads through a wooden comb, a process called "hechla," or by means of a currycomb, a process called "schtrigla." When the stalks are fullgrown the tops are bent over so that the panicle may remain compact.

An infusion of the seeds is frequently used for urinary disorders. A decoction of parsley root, broom corn seed, and watermelon seed was used as a cure for dropsy.

GROUND PINE. *Lycopodium complanatum* var. *flabelliforme* Fernald.

BAER E FUSS, (L), Bearfoot.
GRISCH DAWG GRIE, (L), Christmas Green.
GRISCH DAWGS MOS, (L), Christmas Moss.
WIE LENG ER WIE LIE WER, (L), The longer, the better.
WIE LIE WER WIE LENG ER, (L), The better, the longer.

(Lambert, bærefuss, wieliewer-wielenger, wielenger-wieliewer. Wijk, baerentappe for *Lycopodium clavatum*, and bærlapp for the genus; je länger je lieber for *Lonicera Periclymenum* L.)

The spores are used for chafed sores and are called "Hexamehl." They burn with a flash. This native plant is much sought after for Christmas decorations, whence two of the names.

SHEPHERD'S PURSE. *Capsella Bursa-pastoris* (L.) Medic.

BOCK SECK EL, (L), Ram's Pouch.

(King, Desh'lgrout; Horne, desh'lgrout; Lambert, bockseckel. Wijk: official German, *hirtentaschel;* vernacular German, deschelkraut, sachelkraut, seckelkraut.)

The tops of the stalks are used as "greens" when young. A decoction of the roots is used as a cure for diarrhœa and dysentery.

The name is applied on account of the peculiar shape of the silicle or seed vessel. An introduced plant which has become a weed.

Brunnfelsz: "Das gebrannt wasszer von Deschelkraut stillet die rot ruer."

Wilde has for Westrich: Däsch(e)lche and Gelddäsch(e)lche.

SUMMER CYPRESS. *Kochia scoparia* (L.) Schrad.

BAR RICK FEI ER, (L), Mountain Fire.
BAR RIG FEI ER, (L), Fire on the Mountain.
BERG FEI ER, (L), Mountain Fire.

(Lambert, bærrickfeier. Wijk, besenflachs.)

An introduced garden plant. Name due to the red stems and foliage which give a flame-colored appearance to the plant. In German, Bergfeuer is the name of the *ignis fatuus.*

Grossz Deschelkraut.

Capsella Bursa-pastoris (L.) Medic, from Brunnfelsz, *Contrafayt Kreuterbuch*, 1532. Native and common in Germany, but not native to America. It is a very common weed.

SWEET GOLDENROD. *Solidago odora* Ait.

BAR RICK TEE, (G), Mountain Tea.
BAR RIG TEE, (L), Mountain Tea.
BLO BAR RICK TEE, (G), Blue Mountain Tea.
BLO BERG TEE, (L), Blue Mountain Tea.

(Mell, Blauberg-thee; Horne, blobarger ta; Lambert, bærricktee, blobærricktee, blobærrjertee; Wijk, bergthee.)

The leaves of this native plant are highly prized for tea. This in fact is looked upon as the most excellent of our native tea-herbs. Persons have been known to go miles and miles for it. Its favorite habitat is the Blue Mountain region whence its names.

Pursh was acquainted with its use. He writes: "The flowers, gathered when fully expanded, and carefully dried, give a most agreeable substitute for tea, which for some time has been an article of exportation to China, where it fetches a high prize."

The large red-eared sunfishes found in the Poconos are called in southeastern Pennsylvania "Blobarjar."

GRAPE HYACINCTH. *Muscari botryoides* (L.) Mill.

BLO BUD DEL, (L), Blue Bottles.
BLO BUD LICH ER, (G), Little Blue Bottles.
WEI BLUM MA, (G), Wine Flowers.
WEI GLESS LICH ER, (M), Little Wine Glasses.
WEI GLESS LIN, (G), Little Wine Glasses.

(King, Weibud'la; Mell, Weinbottles; Lambert, blobottel, blobottlicher, weiblumm, weibottel, weiglessli, weiglessliche. Wijk: official German, *kleiner Musk;* vernacular German, weintraubl.)

Names from the color and the shape of the flower clusters. Introduced and at one time cultivated. Now a well-established escape.

POPCORN. Var. of *Zea Mays* L.

BEE BLI WELSCH KARN (KANN), (L), Baby Corn.
BIE WE WELSCH KARN (KANN), (L), Chick Corn.

(Lambert, biebliwelschkarn; Wijk, popcorn.)

This corn is still considered a delicacy. Years ago it was considered hard to raise. Farmers take care that it is not planted in close proximity to other corn on account of the deleterious effects of cross fertilization. An introduced garden and field plant, sparingly cultivated.

INDIAN FIG. *Opuntia*, genus.

BATSCH HEND LIN, (L), Little Hands.

(Patschhand in German means the hand used in shaking hands. Wijk gives among English names, devil's tongue; among French names patte du diable.)

The plants called by this name are diminutive species of cactus grown in flower pots—the flattened leaves or stems resemble little hands.

NETTLE. *Urtica dioica* L.

BREN NES SEL, (G), Burning Nettle.
BRENN E SEL, (G), Burning Nettle.

(Horne, Brenas'l; King, Brenas'l; Mell, Bren-nessel; Sauer, Brenneseln; Lambert, brennesel, brennessel. Wijk: official German, *grosse nessel;* vernacular German, brennnessel, brennnössel.)

The plant is brewed and the liquor used to moisten the feed of heavy horses. Regarded as a sure cure. The young shoots were boiled and eaten for scurvy. The plants were struck vigorously against palsied and impotent limbs and parts to restore circulation of blood and vital activity to them. The plant has been introduced.

Wilde relates that older persons in order to get children to touch the nettle say: "Den Monat brennen die Nesseln nit." And in answer to the loud cries of pain from those who make the experiment the older ones would repeat "Den MONAT brennen sie net."

We say the same of bumble bees: "Den Munet stechen die Hummler net." In Montgomery County we came across this belief: If you hold your breath when you pass a hornet's nest you will not be stung.

WOOD NETTLE. *Laportea canadensis* (L.) Gaud.
FALSE NETTLE. *Boehmeria cylindrica* (L.) Sw.

BUSCH NES SEL, (M), Wood Nettle.

These are two stingless plants resembling *Urtica*. A name used infrequently is BREED BLED DRICH NES SEL, on account of the broad leaves of these two species. They are not however distinguished from each other.

FIGWORT. *Scrophularia marilandica* L.

BRAU WAR ZEL, (G), Brown Root.

(Horne and King, Brounworz'l; Lambert, braunwarzel, brau˜warzel. Wijk, official German for the genus, *braunwurz*. Hoffman, brau^{n}'-war tsel.)

A native plant of moist places. Our name taken over from a European species, much resembling ours.

SKULLCAP. *Scutellaria*, several species, but usually *lateriflora* L.

BAN ETT LI GRAUT, (M), Little Bonnet Herb.
BAN NART LI GRAUT, (M), Little Bonnet Herb.
BANN ET GRAUT, (M), Bonnet Herb.
BAN NETT LI GRAUT, (M), Little Bonnet Herb.
KAP PE GRAUT, (G), Cap Herb.
KWE GER KAP PE, (M), Quaker Caps.
WUD GRAUT, (G), Madness Herb.

(Horne, shildgrout; Lambert, wutgraut, kappegraut. Wijk, official German for the genus, *helmkraut*. Our species is not native to Europe.)

Most of the above names were collected in Montgomery County where the quaint bonnet of the Mennonite and Dunkard is well known, and the resemblance of the seed capsule of *Scutellaria* to it is very evident.

The leaves and frequently the whole stalk were brewed for colds. Regarded as a nervine and was once thought to cure St. Vitus dance, convulsions, lockjaw, hydrophobia, delirium tremens and kindred disorders.

Many persons at the present time collect the plant and keep it dried over winter.

WATER CRESS. *Radicula Nasturtium-aquatica* (L.) Britten & Rend.

BRUN NE GRES SE, (G), Spring Cress.
WAS SER GRES SE, (G), Water Cress.

(Mell, Kresse = *Nasturtium officinale* (L.) Rusby; King and Horne, Brunagress; Lambert, brunnegress. Wijk: official German for the genus, *wasserkresse;* vernacular German for the genus, brunnenkresse; Wilde, Kress in northern Pfalz; Bronnen kress in the vicinity of St. Ingbert.)

The plant has been introduced from Europe, and was originally cultivated. Used as "greens." Considered antiscorbutic.

CAULIFLOWER. *Brassica oleracea*, var. *botrytis* DC.

BLUM ME GRAUT, (L), Flower Cabbage.

(Horne, bluma kraut. Wijk, official German, *blumenkohl.* Among the Pennsylvania-Germans the name for garden cabbage is "Graut," and the above name means the garden cabbage that blooms.

An introduced garden plant.

SKUNK CABBAGE. *Symplocarpus fœtidus* (L.) Kunth.

BIS KAT ZE BLED DER, (M), Skunk Leaves.
BIS KAT ZE GRAUT, (G), Skunk Cabbage.
BIS KAT ZE WAR ZEL, (Center County), Skunk Root—the root was used for medical purposes.
PISS KAT ZE GRAUT, (G), Skunk Herb.

(Horne and King, Biskotsagrout; Hoffman, bis'-kat-sa-kraut; Lambert, bisskatzegraut.)

Name on account of the ill smell. A plant native only to North America, which explains the absence of German vernacular names.

The root was used internally for asthma, dropsy and other diseases. It was also used as a cure for glanders; also as a wash and as a salve for kidney trouble in horses.

Fogel records a saying that the plant is good for lice. (Fogel, 822.)

SMARTWEED. *Polygonum Hydropiper* L. and other species.

BID DER KNEE TER ICH, (L), Bitter Knotweed.
FLEE GRAUT, (G), Flea Herb.

(King, Flagrout = *Polygonum pennsylvanicum* L.; Mell, Floekraut; Horne, flakrout; Hoffman, flē'graut; Lambert, bitterkneeterich, fleehgraut. Wijk: official German, *pfefferknöterich;* vernacular German, bitter-knöterich, flökraut, mucken-kraut.)

These plants have been used as insect repellents in the case of live stock. Old butchers used to burn the herbs in pots as smudge fires to protect the fresh meat from flies. They were employed chiefly as stimulants and astringents.

There is a legend that the plant *Polygonum Persicaria* grew at the foot of the cross on Calvary, and received drops of blood on its leaves, which caused the dark bronzy spots in the middle of each.

The bruised leaves are rubbed over the hides of horses to protect the horses from the attacks of insects.

The plants are native.

PRINCE'S FEATHER. *Polygonum Orientale* L.

FLEE GRAUT, (L), Flea Herb.
HAW NE SCHWANS, (M), Cock's Tail.
SAL DAW DE SCHTREIS, (M), Soldier's Plumes.

(Lambert, fleehgraut. Wijk, vernacular German, Asiatisches flöhkraut.)

A cultivated plant still met with in old gardens. The last two names collected in Frederick Township, Montgomery County.

GREAT RAGWEED. *Ambrosia trifida* L.

BIT TER SCHTENG EL, (G), Bitter Stalks.
BULL ER JOCK EL, (M), Bulls' Yoke.
HOCH ER WAR MED, (M), Tall Wormwood.

(Mell, Bitterstengel = *Ambrosia artemisiæfolia* L.; King, Bul'ryuk'l, Bid'rshdengel; Horne, bul'ryuk'l = hogweed = wilder wermuth; Lambert, bittreschtengel, bitterschtengel.)

The second name may be due to the resemblance of the trifid leaves to a yoke borne by oxen.

Native plants. Supposed to denote an acid soil.

BERGAMOT MINT. *Mentha citrata* Ehrb.

BER GE MAT MENT, (M), Bergamot Mint.
BOL LA MAT, (L), Bergamot.
BOL LI MUD, (L), Bergamot.
CHON NI HOSS E SACK, (M), Johnny Pantaloon Pocket.

The first name was given by the daughter of an old country doctor; the last by an aged woman.

(Horne, borgamut; Hoffman, bär'-gha-mot; Lambert, bargamott. Wijk: official German, *bergamottminze;* vernacular German, wasserminze. The name bergamot may come from the Turkish beg-Armudi, prince's pear. The plant is native to Europe, Asia, and northern Africa.)

Cultivated in old gardens for its lemon-scented foliage.

ORCHARD GRASS. *Dactylis glomerata* L.

BAM GOR DE GRAWS, (L), Orchard Grass.
BUNG ARD GRAWS, (M), Orchard Grass.
SCHWAL ME GRAWS, (M), Swallow Grass.

(Lambert, bungertgrâs, bâmgârdegrâs. Wijk: official German, *gemeines knäuelgras;* vernacular German, schmärhalm.)

First two names on account of its habitat. Last name on account of its graceful inflorescence. An introduced grass, not highly esteemed.

BUCKWHEAT. *Fagopyrum esculentum* Moench.

BUCH WEED SE, (G), Buck (Beech)wheat.
BUCH WEE ZE, (G), Buckwheat.

(Horne, Buchwaza; Lambert, buchweeze. Wijk: official German, *echter buchweizen;* vernacular German, buchwaizen. Name on account of the resemblance to the seeds of the beech tree. From Buche, a beech.)

Introduced. Infrequently cultivated. Fed to hens for increased laying of eggs.

PARTRIDGE BERRY. *Mitchella repens* L.

BUD DER BEER E, (M), Butter Berries.
FE SAN DE BIER RE, (G), Pheasant Berries.
HUSCH DE BEER E, (M), Cough Berries.
MEHL BIER RE, (Schuylkill), Flour Berries.

(Mell, Fasanten-beeren; Lambert, butterbeer, fersantebeer. Wijk gives no German names, the plant not being native to Europe.)

A native woodland plant. The fruit is highly prized by children. There is a belief that the flowers of this plant appear only in winter under the snow. We watched with interest, one day, a man remove the snow from a large plot of ground to prove his contention that the plant was in blossom.

The first name given on account of the texture of the fruit; the second because it is supposed to be a favorite food of the pheasant; the third on account of its medicinal qualities. On account of its supposed medicinal qualities it is known as LEW WER BEE RE in Lancaster County.

DAISY FLEABANE. *Erigeron annuus* (L.) Pers.
Erigeron ramosus (Walt.) BSP.

BE SAM REIS, (M). For meaning see above.
BID DER SCHTENG EL, (G), Bitter Stalks.
FLEE GRAUT, (G), Flea Herb.
GE BACK EN E OI JAR, (M), Fried Eggs.
GENS AW E, (M), Goose Eyes.

Glee ne gens blum me, (M), Little Goose Flowers.
Heb der hengscht, (L), Stallion Heads.
Hutsch li, (L), Little Colt.
Mascht ox e schteng el, (G), Fat Oxen Stalks.
Wil der me dar li, (M). For meaning of name see Medarli.

(Lambert, bitterschtengel, maschtochsegraut = fleehgraut = daisy-fleabane. Wijk: official German for genus, *beschreikraut;* vernacular German for genus, flöhkraut.)

An introduced weed. Sixth name to distinguish from large daisies. Fifth name from center of flower. Third name from old custom of rubbing horses with herb to protect against insects. Last name from a resemblance to the feverfew. The name infrequent, but collected in Frederick Township, Montgomery County. A certain doctor of Schwencksville, Pa., drove several miles to fields where the herb was plentiful to gather it as food for his horses, holding that it had great fattening powers. Here may lie the reason for the ninth name.

Pokeweed. *Phytolacca decandra* L.

Boks bee re, (G), Poke Berries.
Dau wa bier re, (L), Pigeon Berries.
Din de bier re, (L), Ink Berries.
Pok, (G), Poke.
Poks beer e, (M), Poke Berries.
Poks bier re, (L), Poke Berries.
Poks schtuck, (M), Poke Stalk.
Poks war zel, (M), Poke Root.

(King, Pokbera; Mell, Poke; Horne, pokworz'l, Pokbera; Hoffman, pōk'-bī-ra; Lambert, dindebeer. Wijk: official German, *gewöhnlichekermesbeere;* among English names, ink bush, poke root, poke weed, pigeon berry.)

Berries once used for ink. The young succulent leaves are used as "greens." Poke and sassafras berries were the favorite fruit of wild pigeons, and old pigeon hunters frequented the places where these berries were to be found.

The name is of American Indian origin. Pursh writes of

the leaves being used as "greens" and the berries to color liquor. A large clump of roots is kept by some farmers in their swill barrels to keep their hogs in good health. A decoction of the roots is used as a fomentation for garget or caked udders.

PIMPERNELL. *Pimpinella Saxifraga* L.

BIE WER NELL, (M), Pimpernell.

(Horne, Pimpernell. Wijk: official German, *kleine bibernelle;* vernacular German, biebennell, bibinella, bebenelle.)

Name still used by aged women in the Perkiomen Valley. It was told us by one woman that during a great sickness called "Pescht" a voice from Heaven called out:

"Us'd recht Biewernell,
Dann grie-et ihr die Peschd net so schnell."

Another woman gave us this version:

"Drinckt Tee von Biewernell,
Dann sterbet ihr net so schnell."

John Baer Stoudt has given us still another version:

"Bi we di nell,
Sterbt net so schnell."

Similar couplets are current in Europe. Martin and Leinhart in their dictionary have it thus: "*Als einst* 'e grosser Sterbet war, *soll ein Vöglein gesungen haben:* Trinket ab (*Thee von*) E^{h}re^{n}pris un^{d} Bipernëll, se stërbet d-thr nit so schnëll!"

Söhns has a number of couplets:

"Baldrian und Bibernell
Hält die Pestilenz zur Stell."

"Esst Kranebeer und Bibernell,
So sterbet's net so schnell!"

"Hast du die Mûs, o Junggesell,
Die Mûs vergeht, iss Bibernell!"

The name is a corruption of the Latin. The plant was introduced and planted in the old herb gardens. It is practically unknown to the present generation.

Von der Bibinellen.

Pimpinella saxifraga L., from Brunnfelsz, *Contrafayt Kreutenbuch*, 1532. At one time it was quite commonly cultivated in gardens. At present it is only a memory.

Brunnfelsz knows of its use in time of pestilence, for he writes: "Bibenell." "Disz wurtzel gesotten mit wein vnd den getrunckenn/benimpt das boese vergifftig gebluet vom hertzen/dauonn gern entsteht die pestilenz."

The plant is very rarely met with, even in the old herb gardens.

TEASEL. *Dipsacus sylvestris* (Tourn.) L.

BALL HO KE, (L), Ball of Hooks.
BULL HO KE, (L), as if the meaning were Bull's Hooks.
KAR DE DISCH DEL, (G), Carding Thistle.
KOR DE DISCH DEL, (G), Carding Thistle.

(Horne and King, Kordadish'l; Lambert, kordedischdel, kardedischdel, bollhoke. Wijk: official German, *schuttkarde;* vernacular German, kartendistel; official Dutch name, wilde kaardebol.)

The first two names refer to the staunch and sturdy appearance of the plant. The last two names refer to its use. The heads were used for the purpose of fulling or raising the nap on cloth.

An introduced plant quite common along the Perkiomen Creek, where many fulling mills were at one time located.

PENNYROYAL. *Hedeoma pulgioides* (L.) Pera.

BAL LEI, (L).
BAL LOI, (L).
BEN NER EIL, (among Mennonites of upper Montgomery County).
BEN REIL, (G), Pennyroyal.
GRUD DE BAL SEM, (G), Toad Balsam.

(King, Grudabolsom; Horne, Benreil, grudabolsom; Sauer, Poley; Hoffman, ben'-rail, grot'-ta-bal-sem; Lambert, balloi, ballei, grottebalsem. Wijk has for this species flöhkraut, but for *Mentha Pulegium* L., a plant of Europe, Asia and northern Africa, he has bolei, boley, frösch-poley. The names seemingly were transferred from the European plant to our Amer-

Dipsacus fullonum L. from Brunnfelsz, *Contrafayt Kreuterbuch*, 1532. The species commonly found in Pennsylvania is *Dipsacus sylvestris* L., a very closely allied form. Bock *Kreutlerbuch*, 1578, "Das zam geschlecht der Kartendistel, welches vmb der steifen harten strähl willen würt von den Wüllenweber in die Garten gelflantzet nennt man auch Bubenstrahl und Webersträhl."

ican plant, due no doubt to the similarity of growth and odor. Our first two names go back through the German to the Latin pulegium, from pulex, a flea. This idea is still prevalent in the German vernacular names for the European species mentioned above. The English name also goes back to pulegium.)

In the Perkiomen Valley pennyroyal is called the king of the herbs, "Bennereil is der Keenich von alle Gekreider." In some sections of central Pennsylvania it has an unsavory reputation, having been used to prevent impregnation.

It is put in the shoes and stockings by berry pickers to safeguard against the attacks of "ticks," "Blackbiere-gretz." It may have received its name, "Toad balsam," because toads are often found in fields where the plant abounds as if they had a predilection for it. Supposed to have emmenagogue properties.

Brunnfelsz writes of the European *Mentha Pulegium:* "Polei ist nit guet gessen den Frawen die kinder tragen/dann sie würden zu vnzeiten geberen."

"Polei fürdert die ander geburt/im wein oder in der kost ingenommen."

"Polei mit saltz vnd honig gemischt/hilfft den lahmen vnd gebrochenen glidern."

In Barton's day (Philadelphia, 1818): "Few indigenous plants are more commonly used for medicinal purposes than pennyroyal."

In the *Reading Times*, August 16, 1924, Dr. Walker L. Stephen writes: "Custom was years ago before the advent of screens to keep bunches of the entire plant in vessels of water placed about the house, thus banishing mosquitoes, a circumstance giving birth to another idiom—'musket'r plons.' A flask stuffed with the herb plus as much rum as possible to fill was great-grandmother's resort for colic and dizziness peculiar to her sex. Every clothes chest was plentifully strewed with fresh pennyroyal as a moth preventative before the popularity of later day camphor."

A decoction of the plant was made and the liquor used to wash the body as a preventative and as a curative for mosquito bites.

Aigremont has this explanation for one of the German names: "Der deutsche Name 'Krötebalsam' deutet auf die Verwendung der Minze bei Frauenleiden hin, da Kröte der uterus bedeutet."

SELF-HEAL. *Prunella vulgaris* L.

BLO E HUM MELS BLUM ME, (M), Blue Humble Bee Flowers.
BRU NEL LE, (G), Brunella.
BRU NEL LE GRAUT, (M), Brunella Herb.
BRU NIL LE, (G), Brunella.
GREID LI WID DER BRING, (M), Little herb-bring-again.

(King, Prunelgrout, Wild'r huba; Horne, Halekrout; Lambert, brunelle, brunellegraut, heelgraut = selfheal = Heilkraut. Wijk: official German, *kleine brunelle;* vernacular German, selbstheil; among the French names bonnette.)

An introduced plant. A tea from the leaves was used for bowel trouble. The whole plant is fried in lard to form a salve, which is used for sore hands, bruises, sprains, etc. A tea from the whole plant is used as a gargle for the throat and for quinsy.

The name Brunelle goes back to the German Braeune, sore throat or quinsy, whence our "Breining." In the naming of this plant the popular name probably anteceded the scientific.

Brunnfelsz: "Brunella vertreibt die rur oder schlag/und senfftiget den magen/das gstotten mit essig und das gessen."

"Brunellen wasser. Für die breüne ist nichts gewissers/ den mundt mit disem wasser geweschen."

Söhns writes of its healing properties: "Brunelle ist ein köstliches Wundkraut, denn sie heilet sänfftiglich und mildert alle Versehrung: daher gebraucht man sie zu denen Wundtrancken."

STELLATE SEDGE. *Carex scoparia* Schukr., with similar species.

BOCKS BART, (L), Ram's Beard.
BOCKS BORT, (L), Ram's Beard.

(King, Bucksbort = *Carex rosea* Schk.; Lambert, bocksbârt. According to Wijk the name bocksbart is applied to many widely different species in German.)

Name from fruiting head. Native sedges.

MINT. *Mentha*, genus.

BAL SEM, (G), Balsam.

(Lambert, balsem = mint, garden mint = German Balsam; Hoffman, bal'-sam; Horne, bolsom. The official German name for the *Mentha* genus is *minze*. The word may be of Semitic origin; Latin balsemum; Greek balsemon.)

Balsem is a general term given to the various menthas. The name is potent among the Pennsylvania-Germans; there is a "balsem Bawm," a "balsem Tee," "balsem Knepp," etc.

HORSE MINT. For the genus *Monarda*, apart from *Monarda didyma*.

BOR GA MUD, (L), Bergamot, BER JE MAT (Lancaster).
BUSCH BAL SEM, (M), Woodland Balsam.
GEILS BAL SEM, (M), Horse Balsam.
WIL DER GEILS BAL SEM, (M), Wild Horse Balsam.

(Mell, Balsam = *Monarda fistulosa* L. Wijk: official German for genus *bienenbalsam;* vernacular German for *Monarda fistulosa* L., pferedeminze. Lambert, geilsbalsem.)

The German name bergamot refers to a species of lemon yielding the oil of bergamot.

DOWNY MINT. *Mentha alopecuriodes* Hull.

BAL SAM MENT, (M), Balsam Mint.
BREED BLED DRICH ER BAL SEM, (M), Broad Leaf Balsam.
GEILS BAL SEM, (G), Horse Balsam.
MAW A BAL SEM, (M), Stomach Balsam.

STEE MAU ER BAL SEM, (M), Stonewall Balsam.
WOLL ICH ER BAL SAM, (M), Wooly Balsam.

(Lambert, mâjebalsem. Wijk: official German name for *Mentha sylvestris* L., *rossminze.* Our names from the foliage of plant, from place of growth, and from its use.)

An introduced plant of garden and roadside. Quite common. Used for "Balsemtee." Regarded as beneficial for the stomach. In Lehigh County we collected the additional names: WEIS BAL SEM, White Balsam, ZAW MER BAL SEM, Tame Balsam, BEE BI BAL SEM, Baby Balsam.

SPEARMINT. *Mentha spicata* L.

BAL SEM TEE, (G), Balsam Tea.
KRICK E BAL SAM, (L), Creek Balsam.
WIS SE BAL SEM, (L), Meadow Balsam.

(Lambert, balsemtee; Horne, spearmint = wild'rbolsom, Hartskrout. Wijk: official German, *grüne rossminze;* among vernacular German names, bachmünze.)

An introduced plant quite common along brooks and gutters. The last two names refer to its habitat; the first name denotes its use. Bundles of it were packed away in the grain to keep rodents away. It is not as highly esteemed as the following.

PEPPERMINT. *Mentha Piperita* L.

PEP PER MENT, (G), Pepper Mint.
ROD SCHTENG LICH ER BAL SEM, (M), Red Stalk Mint.

(King, Mawga bolsom; Horne has mawgabolsom = mint, also Bolsam ta = mint. King has Bolsom = *Mentha spicata* L. Evidently Horne, in the latter instance, and King have the same plant in mind, namely, *Mentha spicata* L. Wijk: official German, *pfeffer-wassermünze;* vernacular German, pfefferminze, päperminten.)

An introduced plant well established in wet places. This is the leading mint in domestic practice, and its "Tee" is highly valued as a refreshing drink in case of heat prostration and stomach disorders. In harvest time it is sometimes

served to the hands in the fields instead of cold water and the once popular "Schnapps."

The first name is not necessarily a corruption of the English synonym. The second name given on account of the purple colored stems.

The cultivation of medicinal herbs was fostered by our federal government. In the *Patent Office Report*, 1854, directions are given for the cultivation of the following plants: Jerusalem artichoke, asparagus, balm or *Melissa officinalis*, basil or *Ocynum basilicum*, beans, beet, borage, broccoli, burnet, cabbage, caraway, carrot, cauliflower, celery, chamomile, chervil, chicory or *Cichorium intybus*, chive, earth almonds or *Cyperus esculentus*, clary, rape, coriander, corn salad or *Fedia olitoria*, peppergrass or *Lepidium sativum*, water-cress, dill, elecampane, fennel, garlic, horehound, horseradish, hyssop, sweet marjoram, mint, mustard, orach, rosemary, rue, sage, tansy, thyme, wormwood.

Corn Mint. *Mentha arvensis* var. *canadensis* (L.) Briquet.

Wil der bal sem, (L), Wild Balsam.

(Lambert has wilder balsem = spearmint.)

A native plant having an odor like that of pennyroyal. It is not infrequent. The leaves are fried in lard to make a healing salve for inflamed sores.

Bean. *Phaseolus vulgaris* L.

Bohn, (G), Bean.

Buhn, (G), Bean.

(King, Bona; Horne, bona; Lambert, bohn, buhn. Wijk: official German for the genus *bohne;* vernacular German for the species, speak-bohne, stecken-bohne, wachsbone, bodenbohnen, stockbohnen, wälsch aerbs, welschbohne. Hoffman, bōn.)

Brunnfelsz makes interesting statements on eating beans: "Welchen vil bonen isst dem machen sie bœse feuchtigkeyt/ vnd bringt vil winde/vnd seindt dem magen schedlich. Wer

bonen essen wil/der misch darunter kümmel oder müntz/oder tosten/benimmet ihn das sie dem magen nit schaden mögen."

For the Pfalz Wilde has: "Bahn, Bahne, in general use; Baun, Baune in eastern Pfalz; Buhn in Westrich and northwestern Pfalz; Bouhn in the neighborhood of Landau. The high varieties are called: Steggerbuhne, Stangebaune, Stockbahne, Pohlbaune, and Pfohlbaune. Low varieties are known as: Buschbauhne, Aggerbaune, Feldbuhne, Stockbohne. Blickbohne are seed beans that are left on the stalks to dry. Schojdebaune are beans that are hung up at the house or barn to dry."

He has the following superstitions:

"Bohnen darf man nicht im Zeichen des Steinbockes legen, sonst werden sie hart—Hagenbach.

"Bohnen muss man im Zeichen der Wage legen, dann hängen sie sich dick voll—Neustadt.

"Bohnen müssen am ersten und letzten Freitag des Mai gelegt werden—Mutter stadt."

In Lehigh County many persons plant their beans on June 3. This may be a survival of the Swiss custom to plant beans on the day sacred to St. Boniface, who is known as the "Bohnenmann."

Varieties that are used as "string beans":

SCHTECK E BUH NE, (G), Pole Beans.

(Lambert, schteckebohn; Hoffman, shdek'ka-bâ-na.)

SCHTOCK BUH NE, (G), Stalk Beans.

(Lambert, schtockbohn; Hoffman, shdok'-bâ-na.)

A variety with speckled seed is known variously as—

SCHO DE BUH NE, (G), Pod Beans; FO GELS BUH NE, (G), Bird Beans; FO GELS OI JAR, (G), Bird Eggs; Lambert, schotebohn, vojjelsbohn.

"Schpeck un Buhne" is still a favorite dish. Young bean pods are often dried for winter use.

A variety grown in cornfields and planted after the corn has grown several inches above ground is known as—

WELSCH KARN BUH NE, (G), Corn Beans; KOCH BUH NE, (G),

Beans for cooking; RANCKEL BUH NE, (G), Vine Beans; Lambert, kochbohne, rankelbohn.

Varieties that are hulled:
BLICK BUH NE, (G), Shell Beans.
FELD BUH NE, (G), Field Beans.
SUP PE BUH NE, (G), Soup Beans.

(Lambert, feldbohn, blickbohn.)

Hulling beans by hand is called "Buhne blicke." Sometimes beans in large quantities in the pod were put in large vessels for hulling, which was done by treading on them. This process was called "Buhne ausdredde." These varieties were used for bean soup, baked beans, etc.

LIMA BEAN. *Phaseolus lunatus* L.

BUD DER BUH NE, (L), Butter Beans.
LEI ME BUH NE, (G), Lima Beans.

(Lambert, butterbohn. Wijk, lima-bohne.)

The dwarf variety is known as NID DER RI LEI ME BUH NE.

SCARLET RUNNER. *Phaseolus multiflorus* Willd.

FEI ER BUH NE, (L), Fire Beans.

(Lambert, feierbohn. Wijk, official German, *feuerbohne.*)

Ornamental and edible.

SAVORY. *Satureja Hortensis* L.

BUH NE GRAUT, (G), Bean Herb.
BUH NE GREI TEL, (L), Little Bean Herb.
BUH NE GREIT LI, (L), Little Bean Herb.

(King, Bonagrait'l; Horne, Bonagreit'l; Sauer, Bohnen Kraut; Lambert, bohnegraut, bohnegreitel, bohnegreitle; Hoffman, bō^{n}'-na-grai'-t'l. Wijk: official German, *gartenbohnenkraut;* vernacular German, bohnekrittel, bohnekruud.)

This pot herb is used in cookery as flavoring, especially for meats. Being a heating herb, "Schwitz-gegreider," it is regarded as a good stomachic in colds and low fevers. The

German name because the herb is used in culinary preparations with beans and other vegetable dishes.

Beggar's Ticks. *Bidens*, genus.

Bu we leis, (G), Boy Lice.
Meed leis, (G), Girl Lice.

(Mell, Bubelause = *Bidens frondosa* L., Maedlause = *Bidens bipinnata* L.; King, Bubeleis = *Bidens frondosa* L., Madeleis = *Bidens bipinnata* L.; Horne, madleis; Hoffman, bū'-wa-laīs, mēb'-lais; Lambert, buweleis, maedleis. Official German for the genus *zweizahn;* zeguneleiss for *Bidens tripartita* L., a European plant.)

Sex sometimes attributed to plants, not from the fact that the difference between the pistillate and staminate flowers is noted, but rather on account of some characteristic shape of the flower or the seed. In this instance "Buwe" and "Meed" indicate the shape of the seeds and "Leis" their sticking to the clothing.

"Buweleis" includes those species of *Bidens* whose seeds are narrow in proportion to their length; "Meedleis" those species whose seeds are broad in proportion to their length. The roots and the seeds of *bipinnata* are valued as a "Hausmittel," household remedy, in amenorrhea, and in throat and lung infections.

"Meedleis" was not originally applied to species of *Bidens*. Old people today still call a far different genus by this name.

Tick Trefoil. *Desmodium*, genus.

Meed leis, (G, among old people).

Name due to the shape of the lobed seed pod. (Cf. figures in *Gray's New Manual of Botany*.) "Des sin die rechte Meedleis."

Borage. *Borage officinalis* L.

Bar retsch, (L), Borage.

(Lambert, barretsch, barrasch. Wijk: official German for the genus *borretsch;* vernacular German for the species gurken-

boretsch; French bourrache. The name goes back to the Arabic abû-rag̃, which means "father of sweat.")

An introduced plant, used as a pot herb and as a cooling drink in low fevers and rheumatism. It is supposed to act as a "bracer," and to raise the spirit and courage.

The plant is said to have been introduced into Europe by the Crusaders. It is still met with in old gardens.

Parsnip. *Pastinaca sativa* L.

Basch nawd, (G), Pastinaca.
Bascht nawd, (G), Pastinaca.
Gift basch nawd, (G), Poison Pastinaca.
Wil de baschd nawd, (G), Wild Pastinaca.

(Horne, boshdnawd; King, Boshdnawd; Mell, Pastinake; Hoffman, basht'-nât; Lambert, baschnâd, wildi baschnâd. Wijk: official German, *echter pastinak;* vernacular German, wilder pastinak.)

The wild parsnip is the cultivated one escaped—a good parsnip gone wrong. It is a vile poison, feared as much as the poison ivy. One of the common remedies for skin poisoning is the juice of the "Hauswax."

The first two names refer likewise to the cultivated forms. Our names go back to the Latin. The saying "Em Baschdnawde fiedre" means "to coddle." Brunnfelsz: "Bestenaw." "Die wurtzel ann halls gehenckt/ist guett für hals geschwulst. Ist guet zur speise."

Water Speedwell. *Veronica americana* Schwein. *Veronica Anagallis-aquatica* L.

Bach bum ble, (L), Brook Clump.
Bach bum mel, (L), Brook Clump.

(Lambert, bachbumbel. Wijk: official German, *bachbunge* (*ehrenpreis*); vernacular German, bachbumbeli, bachbumblumen, blaue bachbumel. According to Söhns, Bachbummel goes back to Bachbunge, which in turn comes from the Latin

beccabunga, and back of the Latin is the Low German Beekbunge. Bunge is from the old High German bungo, so-called "wegen ihrer Stengelknoten." Kluge writes of Bachbune: "eine seit dem 16 Jahrh. übliche Benennung (bei Schwenckfeld 1603 mit der auffälligen schles. Nebenform Pfunde)."

The last species is native to Europe and North America, the former is native only to North America. The two species are similar. The herb was fried in lard and turpentine added to make a salve for inflamed swellings.

Wilde has Bachbummel for *Veronica Beccabunga* in Speyer and Glantal.

BROOM GRASS. *Andropogon*, genus.

BACK HOLS GRAWS, (M), Baking-wood Grass.
BLO BAR JAR GRAWS, (L), Blue Mt. Grass.

(Lambert, blobærrjergrâs. Wijk: official German for the genus, *bartgras;* vernacular German, burstengras, mannerbart.)

An almost worthless grass growing in fields and along roadsides. The last name because it is of frequent occurrence along the Blue Mountain. Probably its general appearance was the ground for the first name.

CANADIAN BLUE GRASS. *Poa compressa* L.

BLO GRAWS, (G), Blue Grass.
EI SA GRAWS, (G), Iron Grass.
KWEC KA (not infrequently heard for this species).

(Horne, kweka for blue-grass; King, Kweka = *Poa pratensis;* Lambert, blogrâs, eisegrâs. Wijk for *Poa compressa*, flaches rispengras; for *Poa pratensis*, blaugras von Kentucky.)

This grass is a native of Europe but thoroughly naturalized in our country. It is held in high esteem.

CANARY GRASS. *Phalaris arundinacea* L.

BUL LE GRAWS, (G), Bull Grass.
DAMM GRAWS, (L), Dam Grass.

(Lambert, dammgrâs. Wijk: official German, *rohrglanzgras;* vernacular German for the species not including the variety *picta*, brautgras.)

Second name from the habitat; first name from the sturdy appearance. Introduced, but well established along water-courses. Not held in high esteem.

RIBBON-GRASS. *Phalaris arundinacea* var. *picta* L.

BAND GRAWS, (Lehigh), Ribbon Grass.
HOCH ZIG GRAUT, (G), Wedding Herb.
HOCH ZIG GRAWS, (M), Wedding Grass.

(Lambert has hochzigblumm = name of a flower. To what plant he refers is not clear. The above species would hardly be reckoned to the flowering herbs. Official German, *bandgras.*) Introduced and cultivated.

CANNAS. *Canna*, genus.

BLED DER SCHTECK, (G), Leaf Plants.
KEN NA SCHTECK, (M), Canna Plants.

(Wijk, official German, *blumenrohr.*)
Ornamental leafy plants.

BUTTERCUP. *Ranunculus acris* L. and *bulbosus* L.

BUD DER BLUMM, (G), Butter Flower.

(King, Bud'rblum; Horne, bud'rblum; Lambert, butter-blumm; Hoffman, bud'-ter blum. Wijk: official German, *hahnenfuss;* vernacular German, butter-blome.)

The bruised leaves make a "Zuckblaschder." Name given on account of the color of the flowers. Both species are introduced from Europe. Our less common native species are called by the same name.

DANDELION. *Taraxacum officinale* Weber.

BED SEECH ER, (Lehigh), Bed Piddler.
BED SEE DE, (M), Bed Piddler.
BID DRE SE LAWT, (G), Bitter Salad.
BIT TER SE LAWT, (G), Bitter Salad.
HINCK EL SE LAWT, (G), Chicken Salad.

Piss a bett, (M), Piddle Bed.
Piss bett, (L), Piddle Bed.
Piss nett, (L), Piddle Not.

(Horne, bidrasolawd, keblum, pisabed; King, Pisabed, Bid'rsolad; Mell, Pissbett; Lambert, pissebett, bittreselât; Hoffman, bid'-rä'-tsä-lâd, bis'-sä-bet, pīs'-sa-bet, kī-blum. Wijk: official German, *echte kuhblume;* vernacular German, bettseger, kühblume; among French names, pissenlit, urinairem; among English names, pissabed, pee-a-bed, pish-th'-bed; among Dutch names, beddezeeker, bedpieser, pisse-bed.)

An introduced plant. Flowers used for wine for liver complaint. The young leaves are used as "greens" and an effort is made to collect them for use on "Green Thursday"—the Thursday before Good Friday. The root was used in tea for the nerves. It was also regarded as a good stomachic. Children play the game of "He loves me, he loves me not," with the head gone to seed. The flowers are held to the nose of a young person to find out whether the person is in love, evident if the pollen remains on the nose. With the elongated stems of the seed heads the children make curls. At Harleysville, Pa., children are warned not to play with the flowers, lest they piddle in their sleep.

Dr. Walker L. Stephen, in the *Reading Times*, August 23, 1924, writes: ". . . we embellish . . . locally as bitter salad, ringelblume, loewenzahn and pisabed. Custom was years ago to carry a piece of dried root in one's pocket and nibble a bit three times a day 'to keep healthy.'"

Söhns: "Löwenzahn genennt nach den gezahnten Blättern. In der Mark Pusteblume: Die Kinder belustigen sich im Abpusten der leicht davonfliegenden Pappusfrüchten, die auf der 'Lampe,' wie im Bergischen der Fruchtkopf genannt wird, sitzen. 'Die Lampe ausblasen' nennen die Kinder des Wuppertales dieses Spiel. Ursprünglich der Liebesgöttin heilig, wird sie noch heute zu Liebesorakeln verwandt. Auf die mythische Beziehungen weisen Namen wie Krötenblume (Kröten und besonders Unken schreibt die Sage prophetische

Kraft zu—Unglücksunke!) und Teufelsblume in Schleswig. In vielen Gegenden führt die Pflanze auch die Namen Ketten- und Ringelblume, weil die Kinder aus ihren Stengeln Ketten und Ringe zu flechten pflegen. In Anhalt allgemein Kuhblume weil sie von der Kuh gern gefressen wird. Die bei Düsseldorf sich findende Benennung Bettpisser (frz. pisse-en-lit) bezieht sich auf das Harntreibende ihres Milchsaftes."

Ben sie lon, (M); Ben seel che, (M); Ben see lem, (M).

These three names are used in the Perkiomen Valley, frequently for the chamomile, infrequently for the daisy, and rarely for the erigerons. It is not easy to sense the original meaning of these terms. They might be corruptions of the Latin name Chrysanthemum—*Chrysanthemum Balsamita* L. being the name of the cultivated daisy. They might go back to vernacular French names for the cultivated daisy, such as those listed by Wijk, balsamite, grande tanaisie, tanaisie, baumiere, balseme. Our common wild daisy of the fields has the name *Chrysanthemum Leucanthemum* L. var.

Among the German vernacular names for *Bellis perennis* L. are gänsblümchen, gänseblümchen and gänsblümlein. Our names, and it seems quite probable, may be corruptions of these names.

Brunnfelsz writing of "wild Chamillen blumen" states: "Das oele von dissen blumen/würt genannt ein Gebenedeyt oele. denn es ist sein gleichen nicht."

Wilde in a personal letter to the authors holds that Benselem and Benselche in High German are Pinsel or Pinselchen, a name which owes its origin to the cone- or brush-shaped center of the flowers. Hieronymus Bock in his *Kreutterbuch* of 1587 mentions that a common name in Westrich (from which a large number of our German ancestors came) is Streichkraut.

Rhubarb. *Rheum Rhaponticum* L.

Bar ber aw, (G), Rhubarb.
Bo ba raw, (G), Rhubarb.

Bo braw, (G), Rhubarb.
Boi graut, (G), Pie Plant.
Boi schtuck, (G), Pie Plant.
Wei graut, (G), Wine Plant.

(Horne, rabarbraw; King, Boigrout; Lambert, boigraut. Wijk: official German for the genus, *rhabarber*. The first, second, and last names go back to the Italian rabarbaro, French rhubarbe. Back of these terms lies the Middle Latin rabarbarum or raponticum, also radix pontica or barbarea, "a plant growing on the banks of the Volga." The plant was brought from the Volga and from the Black Sea to central and western Europe. The fourth, fifth and sixth names refer to its use, the fourth and fifth being adaptations of the English.)

In early spring the petioles of the leaves are used for sauces and pies; later in the making of a domestic cordial. The root is used as a laxative. The plant is met with in almost every garden.

At one time rhubarb root and golden tincture were the main remedies in many households. The rhubarb root was ground and made into little pills.

Pond Lily. *Nymphæa advena* Ait.

Bach bled der, (L), Brook Leaves.
Geh le was ser lil je, (name current near Brickerville, Pa.), Yellow Water Lilies.
Schill grod de bled der, (M), Turtle Leaves.
Wal le bled der, (M), Wave Leaves.
Wel le bled der, (M), Wave Leaves.

(Lambert, wallebletter, wellebletter, schillgrottebletter, bachbletter. Wijk, for *Nuphar luteum* Sibth. et Sm., gelbe wasser-lilie.)

First name from place of growth; third name on account of shape of leaf; fourth and fifth names on account of the appearance of the leaves, which frequently are partly rolled up or turned up above the water, especially in time of storm. "Walla" is an old name for bubbles, and old cooks used to say

of water that was to be brought to the boiling point: "Loss es en Paar Gwalla (Qwaller) kocha."
LED SCHE, (Lehigh).

Martin and Lienhart in their lexicon have "Lätschbätter, Blätter der gelben Seerose, *Nymphea luteum*, so genannt weil die auf der Wasserfläche ausgebreiteten Blätter vom Wellenschlage hin und her lätsche[n]."

MARSH MARIGOLD. *Caltha palustris* L.

BUD DER BLUMM, (G), Butter Flower.
DOD DER BLUMM, (G), Yolk Flower.

(Lambert, butterblumm, dotterblumm. The official German name is *sumpfdotterblume*. Wijk lists in the vernacular, butter-blume, dotterblume. The names evidently due to the color of the flowers. Söhns, however, suggests that the former name may be due to the belief that cows eating the flowers will produce much milk: "Weidetiere sollen sie fressen, weil sie besonders viel Milch gibt.")

The flower buds were used for pickling.

VELVET LEAF. *Abutilon Theophrasti* Medic.

BUD DER MOD DEL, (G), Butter Mould.

(Lambert, buttermoddel; King, Bud'rmudel; Mell, Buttermoddle. Wijk: official German, *sommer-schönmalve;* among the English names, butter print, pie print, pie marker.)

A foreigner well naturalized in waste places. The name is due to the peculiar shape of the seed vessel.

CHEESES. *Malva rotundifolia* L.

BEN SE, (M), Pence.
HEM MER KNEPP, (M), Shirt Buttons.
HEM MER KNEPP CHER, (M), Little Shirt Buttons.
KAES BAB LE, (M), Cheese Mallows.
KAES BLUM ME, (M), Cheese Flowers.

(Lambert, kaesbabbel, hemmerknepp; King, Kasbobla; Mell, Kæspapple. Wijk: official German, *käsmalve*; vernacular German, babela, kesspappeln.)

Naturalized from Europe. Names due to the fruit which is edible and highly prized by children. Pappeln is an old German name for the mallows. The leaves brewed formed a wash for sore feet, and for skin rash in the case of infants.

Brunnfelsz: "Die frischen bletter von Papeln seindt guet gesotten/vff die wunden gelegt/heyln."

Wilde has Käsbabbel for Westrich, and Käsblumm for northern and western Pfalz. He traces the origin of the name to the resemblance of the fruit to little white cheeses that were wrapped in small white cloths.

Wild Ginger. *Asarum canadense* L.

Bud der war zel (wat zel), (L), Butter Root.
Has sel war zel (wat zel), (G), Hazel Root.

(Lambert, hasselwarzel, butterwarzel; Mell, Haaselwurzel; King, Hos'lworz'l; Horne, Wossersuch krout; Horne has also

Asarum europeum L., from Brunnfelsz, *Contrafayt Kreuterbuch*, 1532. This closely resembles our native species, *Asarum Canadense* L. The European Asarum is found in many parts of Germany and Switzerland. It grows in moist, shady places, and flowers in March and April. As the leaves resemble ears or kidneys, according to the doctrine of signatures, the plant should be used for diseases affecting those organs.

Wosselwortsel = colt's foot, which may be the same plant, for colt's foot is one of the common English names among the Pennsylvania-Germans. Wijk, official German for the genus, *haselwurz*, and for the species, kanadische haselwurz.)

Root used to thin the blood. It is also used as a "horse medicine," "Geils Meddizien." It is regarded to a certain extent as an aphrodisiac, for which the root is chewed. Pursh writes: "It is said to be used by the Indian maidens to prevent impregnation." The belief is still extant in out-of-way places.

Among the residents of the Stone Hill, near Schwencksville, Pa., it is known as an "Iwwilding"—"thing of evil."

Sauer: "Schwangere Weiber sollen die Haselwurtzel nicht gebrauchen, weilen leichtlich vor sie und die Kinder grosser Schade daraus entstehen kan."

Brunnfelsz of Haszelwurtz, a similar species: "Die frawen die mit kinden gon/sollen dieses wasszers nit trincken. dann es treibet die geburt/todt vnd lebendig."

According to Aigremont "in Schwaben, Hessen, Tirol bekannteres Abortivum."

Wintergreen. *Gaultheria procumbens* L.

Bruscht tee, (L), Chest Tea.
Bux, (L), Box.
Bux bee re, (G), Box Berries.
Bux bier re, (G), Box Berries.
Nid der e bux, (L), Low Box.
Tee bier re, (Center County), Tea Berries.
Win dar grie, (L), Wintergreen.

(Lambert, bruschttee, buchs, nidderer buchs, buchsbeer; Mell, Brustthee; King, Wintergreen = *Chimaphila umbellata* (L.) Nutt.; Mell, Wintergruen = *Chimaphila umbellata* Pursh; Lambert, wintergrie = partridge berry; Sauer; Wintergruen = *Pyrola.* Wijk: official German for the genus, *scheinbeere;* vernacular German for the species, wintergrün, canadischer tee, teebeerenstrauch; among English names, winter-green,

tea-berry; among the German names for the products of the plant, winter-greenöl; among the names for the fruits, box berries (English), teebeeren (German).)

An evergreen native plant. All the names with the exception of the first one are easily explainable if we remember that this species is an evergreen, resembling the box, and that it is used for making tea. The first name is probably a corruption of "Buxtee." Pursh writes: ". . . berries red, eatable and known by the name of partridge berries. The leaves if properly cured make an excellent tea for which reason it is likewise known by the name of mountain-tea."

The plant is also used for flavoring. It is supposed to be good for colds, especially in those communities where it is known as "Bruschttee." The berries are highly prized as a masticatory. In German Bruschtbeera are the jujube berries.

CROWN OF THORNS. *Berberis*—a cultivated dwarf form.

CHRIS DUS DARN, (M), Christ's Thorn.
GRISCH DUS DARN, (M), Christ's Thorn.
GRO NE SCHTUCK, (M), The Crown Plant.

(Official German for the genus, sauerdorn. Wijk lists Christusdorn for *Rosa rubiginosa.*)

Ornamental pot plants.

CRAB CACTUS. Cultivated form of Cactaceæ.

CHRIS DAWGS BLUMM, (M), Christmas Flower.
GRISCH DAWGS BLUMM, (M), Christmas Flower.

Name due to the time of blooming.

CANTALOUPE. *Cucumis Melo* L.

CAN DI LOB, (G), Cantaloupe.
MUSCH MEL UHN, (L), Muskmelon.

Names adapted from the English. Plant introduced comparatively recently.

DAHLIA. *Dahlia variabilis* Desf.

DAL YA, (G), Dahlia.
DAL YANS, (G), Dahlia.
TAL YANS, (G), Dahlia.

(Lambert, dallje, dalljen, talljen; Horne, dalya; Hoffman, dal'-yä.)

Our name from the generic, Dahlia, after Dahl, a Swedish botanist. Plants introduced and cultivated. The tuberous roots are called "Talyans Zwiwwele."

ASTERS. *Callistephus Hortensis* Cass.

DAW LER RO SE, (G), Dollar Roses.

(Lambert, dâlerros. Official German, *sommeraster.* Horne, dawl'rros = aster.)

Introduced and cultivated. Name on account of the size of the flowers.

PRICKLY PEAR. *Opuntia vulgaris* Mill.

DEI FELS ZUNG, (M), Devil's Tongue.

(Lambert, deifelszung. Official German, *feigenkaktus.*)

Name current among the hills above Sumneytown, Pa. Old inhabitants say that the plant was once quite plentiful in that vicinity. At present only two patches are extant. The name is good evidence that the plant is indigenous to the locality.

A native plant very rare in Pennsylvania.

DEVIL'S BIT. *Chamælirium luteum* (L.) Gray.

DEI FELS AB BISS WAR ZEL, (L), Devil's Bit-off Root.

(Lambert, deifelsabbisswarzel, deiwelsabbisswarzel. Wijk has among German names klapperschlangenkraut; among English names, devil's bit and false unicorn root.)

Root used to thin the blood, ofttimes in brandy, sometimes merely chewed. It is sometimes carried as a pocket charm. The name is frequently heard in Lebanon County, where the

plant is rather rare; in Montgomery County where the plant is plentiful no name could be collected.

This native plant is found in rich woodlands.

Pursh mentions that the root was considered a remedy in colic.

DEVIL'S BIT. RATTLESNAKE ROOT. *Aletris farinosa* L. *Liatris spicata* (L.) Willd. *Prenanthes*, genus.

DEI FELS AB BISS, (along the Blue Mountain), Devil's Bit.
DEI FELS AB BISS, (G), Devil's Bit.
DEI WELS AB BISS, (along the Blue Mountain), Devil's Bit.

(Wijk for *Aletris farinosa*, fieberwurz; for *Liatris spicata*, knollenlevkoje; for *Prenanthes* genus, hasensalat. He lists Teufelsabbiss for a comparatively large number of species of many distinct genera.)

In Lebanon County the story was heard that the root (*Chamælirium*) was so healing that the devil in anger bit it off. Some of the roots are supposed to possess almost miraculous powers. The plants are native but, with the exception of the second, not common.

Brunnfelsz mentions that the root was used in time of pestilence. He gives the following explanation of the name as applied to European species, not ours: "Vnd haben auch die alten weiber bye ire fantasien/sprechen es sey so ein kostliche wurtzel/das der bœse feind soliche kostliche artzeney dem menschen vergunnet/und so bald sye gewachset/beisse er sye ab/da hær sye haben soll iren nammen Teüfels Abbissz/ vnc in latin Morsus diaboli."

We cannot refrain from giving Söhns' account of the origin of the name. "Vor alters verschrieb sich einmal ein junger Mann dem Teufel, damit ihm dieser alle heilkräfte der Pflanzen kundtun sollte. Da nun aber infolge dieses Paktes der junge Arzt ähnlich seinem halbgöttlichen Ahnherrn Asklepios, dem diese Sage offenbar nachgebildet ist, gar zu geschickt wurde, niemand mehr starb, also auch der Hölle keinerlei Zuwachs zugeführt wurde, so entschloss sich Lucifer endlich zu einer

wahrhaft teuflischen Tat: er blendete den Jüngling. Indes blinder Eifer schadet nur—selbst dem Teufel. Selbstverständlich wusste sich der junge Mann, der ja alle heilsamen Kräuter kannte, auch bald das zu verschaffen, das seinen Augen das Licht wiedergeben musste. Er wandte seine Kunst an seiner eigenen Person an und wurde wieder sehend. Der Teufel aber biss darauf in höllischem Zorn der heilenden Pflanze die Wurzel ab, und daher nannte sie das Volk, zu dessen Ohren das ganze schauderhafte Ereignis bald gedrungen war, Teufelsabbiss. Andere sagen freilich der "Schwarze" habe selbst Unfug mit der Wurzel getrieben, dass die Mutter Gottes aus Erbarmen mit den Menschenkindern ihr die Kraft nahm. Erst daraufhin habe er denn seinem Ingrimm durch den kräftigen Biss Luft gemacht."

Dei fels ab biss, (at Oley, Pa., said to be used in Bucks County).

This name is used for our species of *Sisyrinchium.* The name due to the fact that the grass is very hard to cut with the scythe.

Timothy. *Phleum pratense* L.

Da me di, (G), Timothy.
Da me di graws, (G), Timothy Grass.
Di mi di, (G), Timothy.

(Lambert, dimmedi, demmedi; Hoffman, dem'-e-di, di'-ma-di'; King and Horne, Demadi. Wijk: official German, *Timothee* (lieschgras); vernacular German, Timotigras, kolbengras.)

The name after Timothy Hanson, who brought the seed to the Carolinas in 1720. The German name Lieschgras is a combination of Liesch, a reed, and gras, grass. The plant is native to Europe.

The spikes or heads are known as "Kolwe." Timothy hay is regarded as the best in quality for horses. The best time to cut is said to be when it is in "bluscht"—"Wann die Schteck blimme"—when it is pollinating. It is supposed that timothy cut before that time will turn into bitter hay.

FALSE FLAX. *Camelina sativa* (L.) Crantz, also *microcarpa* Andrz.

DESCH EL GRAUT, (G), Purse Herb.
DOD DER, (G), Dodder.
FLACHS DOD DER, (G), Flax Dodder.

(Lambert, flachsdotter = dotter, dotter = false flax, deschelgraut = false flax; King, Horne, and Sauer, Desh'lgrout = *Capsella Bursa pastoris* (L.) Brit. Wijk: official German, *echterdotter;* vernacular German, dotter, flachsdotter.)

Introduced weeds. First name suggested by the shape of the fruit silicles. The shape of the silicle may also have suggested the second name.

DODDER. *Cuscuta*, genus.

DOD DER, (G), Dodder.
SEI DE, (M), Silk.

(Horne, flokseida; Mell, Dotter = *Camelina sativa* (L.) Crantz; King, Dod'r = *Camelina sativa* (L.) Crantz. Wijk: official German for the genus *seide;* vernacular German, duvelsdarm.)

Name on account of the yellow vines resembling in color the yolk of an egg. The second name on account of the texture of the vines.

DODDER. *Cuscuta epilinum* Weihe.

FLACHS DOD DER, (M), Flax Dodder.

(King, Flokseida = *Cuscuta Gronovii* Wild. Wijk: official German, *leinseida;* vernacular German, doter, dotter (kraut), flachsdotter, flachseide.

Our plant introduced. This species is the one growing on flax. Since the disappearance of the host plant, flax, it has become very rare. The name as indicated by King is gradually being applied to *Cuscuta Gronovii*, which is called GRICK DOD DER in Lancaster County.

HEDGE MUSTARD. *Sisymbrium officinale* (L.) Scop.

DOD DER, (L), Dodder.

(King, Mustard; Mell, Mustard. Wijk: official German, *wegerauke;* vernacular German, falscher wegesenf, raukensenf.)

This name was heard in the lower part of Lebanon County only.

THISTLE. *Cirsium lanceolatum* (L.) Hill.

DISCH DEL, (G), Thistle.

AL TI DISCH DLE, (G), Old Kind of Thistles.

(King, Dishd'l = *Carduus discolor* (Muhl.) Nutt.; Horne, dishd'l; Lambert, dischdel; Hoffman, dish'zd'l. Wijk: official German for the genus, *kratzdistel;* vernacular German for *Cnicus lanceolatus* Willd., gemeine wegedistel.)

This is the common pasture thistle, an introduced but well-established plant.

CANADA THISTLE. *Cirsium arvense* (L.) Scop.

FELD DISCH DLE, (G), Field Thistles.

KAN A DAW DISCH DLE, (G), Canada Thistles.

(Lambert, Kanadâdischdel. Wijk: official German, *ackerkratzdistel;* vernacular German, ackerdistel, haberdistel.)

An introduced plant which has become an obnoxious weed. Two ways of ridding the fields of them are by smothering and by salting.

This thistle, a native of Europe, reached us by way of Canada. Pursh in his flora records it as found in Canada and the New England States. Our old people said that it was introduced into their fields through seed which the Canadian goose carried.

SWAMP THISTLE. *Cirsium muticum* Michx.

SCHWAMM DISCH DLE, (M), Swamp Thistles.

(Lambert, schwammdischdel.)

A native species of swamp and meadow.

CLOTBUR. *Xanthium canadense* Mill.

HUNS GLED DE, (G), Dog Burs.
NEI E DISCH DLE, (L), New Kind of Thistles.
SCHOF DISCH DLE, (L), Sheep Thistles.

(Lambert, hunsglett. Wijk: official German for the genus *spitzklette;* vernacular German, bubenlaüse.)

A weed around barnyards and waste places, quite extensively distributed. Native species.

Klein Deschelkraut.

Lepidium campestre (L.) R. Br., from Brunnfelsz, *Contrafayt Kreuterbuch*, 1532. A common weed introduced from Europe. The illustration pictures a plant in the final stage of fruiting.

PEPPERGRASS. *Lepidium virginicum* L.

DISCH LI GRAUT, (M), Little Bag Herb.
BLEDD LI GRAUT, (M), Little Saucer Herb.
FALSCH ER MEER RED DICH, (M), False Horse Radish.

Moi dod der, (M), May Dodder.
Ruhr graut, (M), Dysentery Herb.
Schiss li graut, (M), Little Bowl Herb.

(Lambert, dischligraut, peffergraut, peffergrâs, ruhrgraut = cudweed; Hoffman, rūr'-graut = cudweed. Wijk: official German name for the genus, *kresse;* vernacular German for the species *Lepidium ruderale* L., deschelkraut, hundesaich—this last name we meet in another connection.)

Names from the shape of the seed capsule and the cut of the leaves. Plant brewed for dysentery and sore throat.

Plant native but a common weed of roadsides and fields. Some of Lambert's names may refer to *Lepidium campestre* (L.) R. Br., namely peffergraut and peffergrâs.

Boneset. *Eupatorium perfoliatum* L.

Dar rich wachs, (G), Grow-through.

(Horne, dorchwoks, Darrichwoks; King, Dorchwox. Wijk: official German for the genus, *wasserdost;* vernacular German, durchwachsener walddost, wasserhanf.)

Pursh writes: "It is generally known by the name of thoroughwort or boneset. The whole plant is exceedingly bitter, and has been used for ages past by the natives and inhabitants in intermitting fevers. . . . It is generally used as a decoction, or, which I consider the more effectual way, as an infusion in gin or rum."

The leaves are brewed and the liquor is used for fevers. In fact, this is the great standby in case of fevers.

It is also used both as an emetic and as a purgative by the people. The leaves are pulled off in an upward manner if an emetic is desired, and downward for a purgative.

The German name Durchwachs is applied to *Bupleurum rotundifolium*, *Hypericum perforatum* and to *Lonicera Caprifolium* (honeysuckle). In these species the stem appears to grow through the leaves, as in the case of our species. A native plant common in low grounds.

SLEEPY CATCHFLY. *Silene antirrhina* L.

DARR SCHTENG EL, (G), Tar Stalk.

(Official German for the genus, *leimkraut.* Wijk for *Silene Armeria* L., a garden species of Europe which has escaped from cultivation in our country, gives the name pechnelke,—"pitch-pink.")

A native species growing in cultivated grounds. Name on account of the pitchy substance on the upper part of the stem which catches and holds insects.

CATCHFLY. *Silene inflata* L.

DAU WE KREP CHE SE LAWT, (M), Pigeon Crop Salad.

(Wijk: official German, *kropfleimkraut;* vernacular German, tauben-kropf, feld-spinat.)

Our name collected at Sumneytown, Pa. The plant was used as a spring salad and was reckoned as superior to dandelion. At one time it was quite frequently cultivated. Introduced.

Marzell: "'etliche nennen es Daubenkropff vmb dess holen Seckels willen.'"

FUMITORY. *Fumaria officinalis* L.

DAU WA GRUPP, (G), Pigeon Crop.

(Lambert, dauwegropp; King, Doubakrupp; Sauer, Taubenkropff. Wijk: official German, *echter erdrauch*, given on account of the snake-like odor of the root, as expressed in fumaria and fumitory; vernacular German, taubenkopf, tubenkropf, daubenkropf.) Names of this and the foregoing species on account of the shape of the flowers.

Marzell: "Der Name bezieht sich offenbar auf die spornartige Aussackung der Blütenblätter."

Used as an ointment on the face of infants having "Milchgruscht." A cultivated garden plant, introduced.

PINK. *Sabbatia angularis* (L.) Pursh.

DAU SEND GIL DE GRAUT, (G), Thousand Guilden Herb.

(Lambert, dausendgildegraut; Horne, dousendgildagrout; King, Dousendgildagrout.) The genus is not native to Germany. The name tausendgüldenkraut, according to Wijk, is applied in Germany to *Centaurea Centaurium*, *Erythræa Centaurium*, *Hypericum perforatum*. In Lebanon County our plant has the English name century plant, and is supposed to bloom very infrequently. The European centaury is *Erythræa Centaurium* Pers. This plant with angular stem, opposite, ovate and connate leaves, pink or rose-colored flowers, strongly resembles our sabbatia. Among its German vernacular names are centauren, centaurie, sanktori, sindau. It is possible that the name century which is used in Lebanon County is a vernacular form of centaurium. Supporting such a supposition is the fact that the name century plant is not at all used by English-speaking people in the central part of the state.

The name centaurium goes back to the Centaur Chiron who supposedly used the plant in his ministrations. Popularly the name was supposed to be a contraction of the Latin centum = hundred and aurum = gold. In popular speech "thousand" is preferred to "hundred." "I would a thousand times rather. . . ." "I have told him a thousand times." "I would prefer this a thousand times to that." Thus "Hundertguldenkraut" became popularly "Tausendguldenkraut."

The resemblance between the two plants is further seen in the medicinal properties ascribed to them. Pursh writes: "It is used by the inhabitants in the same way as *Chironia Centaurium* is used in Europe."

This plant is supposed to be the cure for all the ills of the stomach, and particularly for "Mawa Gramff." The explanation of the name as given in Montgomery County is as follows: The colonel of a certain regiment offered to make anyone of his men wealthy for life, who would bring him a cure for all the ills of the body. One of his soldiers went into

the woods near the camping site of the regiment and brought out the sabbatia herb; the literal explanation of the name would be "the herb efficacious for a thousand ills." Another version has it that the colonel offered a thousand dollars for a cure-all.

The herb was steeped in whisky to make a "bitters" for internal ills. A native plant in moist open places.

Brunnfelsz of the European plant: ". . . heylet alte schaeden vnd geschwaere gesotten in wasser vnd getruncken."

BINDWEED. *Convolvulus*, genus.

DRECH DER BLUMM, (G), Funnel Flower.

(Lambert, drechderblumm = morning-glory, petunia, dog-tooth violet; Hoffman, drech'-ter-blum; King, Dreshd'rblum; Horne, drechd'rblum. Wijk: official German, *echte prunkwinde;* vernacular German, trichterwinde.)

This species cultivated and ornamental. Same name for the wild native species.

BINDWEED. *Convolvulus*, genus.

DRECH DER BLUMM, (G), Funnel Flower.

See Winne.

DOGTOOTH VIOLET. *Erythronium americanum* Ker.

DRECH DER BLUMM, (G), Funnel Flower.

(Official German name, *amerikanische zahnlilie.*)

Native plants of early spring.

PETUNIA. *Petunia*, genus.

DRECH DER BLUMM, (G), Funnel Flower.

RAW DE, (M), Cockles.

(Official German, *petunie.*) Rawda is applied to the corn cockle. There is a marked resemblance between it and the petunia. The names are due to the shape of the corollas. A South American plant, introduced and cultivated.

Chess. *Bromus secalinus* L.

Dref se, (M).
Dref ze, (G).
Kol we graws, (M), Ear Grass.
Tref sa, (G).

(King, Dreffs; Horne, dreffs; Hoffman, drefts; Lambert, drefts, kolwegrâs = yellow foxtail, green foxtail. Wijk: official German, *roggentrespe;* vernacular German, drespse, trespe, trefz.)

The third name was heard at Pottstown, Pa. It is still supposed that in unfavorable seasons or in barren places wheat degenerates into chess. Introduced into our grain fields.

Tulip. *Tulipa*, genus.

Dol le bawn, (M).
Dul le bawn, (G).

(Lambert, dullebân, dollebân; Hoffman, dul'-la-bân.)

Names applied to the cultivated species. Wilde for *Tulipa Gesneriana* L. has Dullebaane for Weyher and Benningen; Dollebaane for northern Pfalz.

Woodland Tulip. *Tulipa sylvestris* L.

Wil di dul le baw ne, (M), Wild Tulips.

(Horne, dulabawn for the cultivated forms. Wijk: official German for the genus *tulpe;* vernacular German for the genus, tulbane, tulipane; official German for *Tulipa sylvestris*, wilde tulpe.)

The name "Dullebawn" is from the Middle Dutch Tulpaan, German Tulpan, both names going back to the Latin Tulipa, which is from the Aryan Dulband, a turban, which the flower is supposed to resemble.

The *Tulipa sylvestris*, the wild tulip of the forests of Germany, grows plentifully around old houses and gardens in Montgomery and Bucks counties.

TOBACCO. *Nicotiana Tabacum* L.

DO WACK, (L), Tobacco.
DU WACK, (G), Tobacco.
TO WACK, (L), Tobacco.

(Lambert, duwack; Horne, duwok; Hoffman, du'-wak. Wijk: official German, *echter tabak;* official Dutch, tabak; vernacular German, toback, kraut des heiligen kreuzes, heil aller welt, der alten königen kraut, wundkraut. The name became current in Germany about the year 1600. Both plant and name are of American origin.)

Hog bristles, "Seibarschde," are used to cover the seed beds in early spring. The stems and refuse are considered a good insecticide. The chewing of tobacco is frequently supposed to cure toothache. The cud placed on inflamed parts is considered healing.

Formerly the stalks after cutting were nailed to lathes, "Duwacksleddlen," instead of being strung upon them, "eifeddle." The spear-shaped knife placed on the end of the lath for stringing over the end of the lath is called a "Duwackmesser"; the long-handled shears used in cutting off the stalks is a "Duwackschaer." A scaffold wagon, "Duwackswaue," is used to haul the filled laths to the tobacco shed, "Duwackscheed." Sometimes the tobacco is hung upon a scaffold in the field for preliminary drying; such a field scaffold is called a "Duwackgrischd."

Writing of hog bristles being used to cover tobacco seed beds, reminds one that hog bristles, cut fine and put in warm milk were used to cure colic in horses.

TOBACCO. *Nicotiana*, genus.

DER DU WACK SCHTOCK, (M), The Tobacco Plant.
SCHDARN BLUMM, (M), Star Flower.

A cultivated species of *Nicotiana*, which is met with in sections where tobacco raising is not carried on. The species commonly met with is *Nicotiana alata* Link and Otto.

BLUE VERVAIN. *Verbena hastata* L., *Verbena urticæfolia* L., *Verbena officinalis* L.

EI SE GRAUT, (G), Iron Herb.
EI SI GRAUT, (G), Iron Herb.
SEI GRAUT, (M), Hog Herb, only of *Verbena urticæfolia* L.

(Lambert, eisegraut = vervain, blue vervain, heath aster; King, Eisenkraut. Wijk: official German name for the species *officinalis*, eisenkraut.)

Söhns has an interesting account of the origin of the name and of the various uses of *Verbena officinalis:* "Eine Kultuspflanze ist auch die Verbena officinalis, die den Namen Eisenkraut führt, weil nach Ansicht der Alten das Eisen durch nichts so gut gehärtet werden kann als durch sie, oder, wie andere sagen, weil ihr Saft frische, durch Eusen verursachte Wunden zusammenziehen und, mit Honig gemischt, selbst alte schnell vernarben lassen soll."

The root must not be dug with iron. Thurneysser in his Herbal describes the right way:

"verbeen, agrimonia, madelger, charfreytags graben,
hilft dir sehr, dass dir die frawen werden hold,
doch brauch kein eisen, grabs mit goldt!"

Söhns continues: "Aber nicht genug damit. Es muss ausserdem nun liegen bleiben, bis Morgentau darauf fällt, und der glückliche Besitzer muss selber dabei bleiben und darf es arst vor Sonnenaufgang aufheben. Mit Eisen darf er während des ganzen Hergangs beileibe nicht in Berührung kommen, sonst ist all sein Werk vergebens. So gewonnen, erwirbt das Kraut aber nicht nur Frauenhuld, es schützt auch gegen die Pest, fallende Sucht, Kopfweh, Kropf, Besprechung, Schlaflosigkeit, Gespenster, wendet nach Ansicht des Tirolers Müdigkeit ab, wenn man es in die Schuhe legt, und gibt endlich—hört! hört!—Kindern Verstand und Lust zum Lernen. Eisenkraut sollte in keinem Garten fehlen!"

The European herb was planted in the old herb gardens. With the disappearance of the herb gardens the name was carried over to the native verbenas.

Of all the folklore that is associated with the plant in Europe practically none is extant among the Pennsylvania-Germans.

The plant is brewed for pigs that have indigestion, whence the last name.

SEDUM. *Sedum acre* L.

EI SE GRAUT, (M), Iron Herb.

HEATH ASTER. *Aster ericoides* L.

EI SEN GRAUT, (M), Iron Herb.

HYSSOP. *Hyssopus officinalis* L.

EI SAP, (G), Hyssop.
EI SOP, (G), Hyssop.
IE SAP, (M), Hyssop.

(Lambert, Esop; King, Eisup; Sauer, Isop; Mell, Eisop. Wijk: official German, *echter ysop.*)

Not applied as we could learn to our native species. The name goes back to the Hebrew. The tea, made from its leaves, was used for amenorrhea, sore throat, lung infections and for debility of aged persons.

An introduced plant rarely met with in old gardens. An aged woman averred that her mother had two kinds of "Iesap" in her herb garden, "GEH LER" and "GRIE NER."

INDIAN PIPE. *Monotropa uniflora* L.

ENG EL BLIMM LE, (G), Little Angel Flower.
ENG EL BLIMM LICH ER, (M), Little Angel Flowers.
ENG EL BLUMM, (G), Angel Flower.

(Lambert, engelblumm, engelblimmli. Wijk: official German for the genus, *fichtenspargel.* The Edelweiss is called Engelbluemchen, and the globe flower, Engelblume.)

Its snow-white appearance probably suggested the name. The plant was used in the cure of epilepsy, and also for convulsions.

Native plants of woodlands.

ELEPHANT'S EAR. *Caladium*, genus.

EL E FAND BLED DER, (M), Elephant Leaves.
EL E FAN DE SCHTOCK, (L), Elephant Plant.
(Lambert, elefandeschtock.)
Ornamental plant introduced from South America.

ARTICHOKE. *Helianthus tuberosus* L.

ERD AP PEL, (G), Apple of the Earth.

(King, Ardob'l; Horne, ardob'l; Mell, Erdapfel; Hoffman, ärd'-ab-p'l; Lambert, ærdappel. Wijk: official German, *knollensonnenblume;* vernacular German, erdapfel, erdäpfel, herdäpfel.)

Wild and cultivated. The roots are preserved in vinegar for winter consumption. The plant is native to North America and was cultivated by the Indians

ARBUTUS. *Epigæa repens* L.

ERD SCHTREISS, (L), Tuft on the Earth.
GRUND SCHTRAUSS, (G), Tuft on the Earth.

(Lambert, ærdschtreiss; King, Ardshdreiss; Horne, ardshdreiss, Meibluma. Wijk: official German for the genus, *primelstrauch;* vernacular German, grundstrauch, Maiblume (der Amerikaner); the species is not native to Germany.)

One of our most beautiful native flowers. Taken in decoction for gravel.

The English name is rapidly gaining currency.

SPEEDWELL. *Veronica officinalis* L.

EHR EN PREISS, (G), Honor and Praise.

(King, Ar'npreis; Horne, ar'npreis; Lambert, ehrenpreis; Sauer, Ehrenpreysz. Wijk: official German, *echter ehrenpreis;* vernacular German, ihrenpreis, up un ga darvan.)

A brew made of "Ehrenpreis," "Fimffingergraut," "Niddere Blackbiere," was thought to be very beneficial in cases of severe cold or dysentery. A tea brewed from its leaves was

used in simple cases of these disorders, and as a gargle for sore throat and mouth. It was frequently used with agrimony and vinegar as a wash for sprains.

The story is told that the attention of man to this valuable plant was directed by a flock of sheep that, in case of disease, always searched for this plant.

Söhns gives this account of the name: "Ein Wort über das liebliche Pflänzlein das seinen Namen einen kleinen sagenhaften Ereignis verdanken soll, das Brunnfelszin der Apod. Germ. 188, wie folgt erzählt: Es lebte einmal ein König in Frankreich, der 14 Jahre aussätzig und von üblem Geruche—'gar übel schmacken'—war. Nun sah einmal ein Jäger des Königs, wie ein Hirsch von einem Wolfe derartig gebissen wurde, dass er an einem der Hinterläufe gar arge Wunden und lange Zeit durch sie in seinen Bewegungenbehindert wurde. Da schleppte sich der Hirsch zu einem Eichbaum an dessen Fusse Ehrenpreis gewachsen war; er verzehrte das kraut 'offt und dick' (= viel) rieb sich auch energisch daran bis er 'davon blutig ward' und legte sich alsdann nieder. Acht Tage später sah der Jäger den Hirsch abermals und bemerkte zu seinem grössten Erstaunen, dass die Bisswunden desselben vollständig geheilt waren und dass nur noch die Haare an den betreffenden Stellen fehlten. Alsbald füllte der Jäger einen Kübel voll Saftes dieser Pflanze und bat der König, eine besondere Kur an ihm versuchen zu dürfen. Der König willfahrte ihm, und der Jäger versuchte darauf sein Heilmittel zunächst an einem Beine seines Herrn, das er mit dem genennten Safte wusch. Als nun in der der Waschung folgenden Nacht der König grosse Schmerzen am Beine fühlte und ein Licht bringen liess, um das Bein in Augenschein zu nehmen, gewahrte man, dass das Bett 'voll ruffen,' d.h. voller Aussatz (ahd. hrûf) war. Nun liess der König, erfreut über den Erfolg des Heilmittels, nicht nur sein Bein wieder, sondern seinen ganzen Körper damit waschen, bis er heil ward und zart 'als ein jung kint.' Der Pflanze aber gab er den Namen Ehrenpreis, 'darum dass sie voll der eeren was.'"

Söhns adds: "Übrigens sammeln nach Voss die Landleute noch heute das Kraut zu heilsame Fussbädern."

FERNS. *Polypodiaceæ.*

FARNS, (G), Ferns.
FAW RE, (G), Ferns.
HIW WEL FARNS, (M), Hill Ferns, Brake, *Pteris aquilina* L.
WIL DE FARNS, (G), Wild Ferns.
WIL DE FAW RE, (G), Wild Ferns.

(Lambert, fârân, fâre. The name "Fawre" is a corruption of the German Farn, Faran, with the original meaning of "feather leaf." Our name for the Brake due to its habitat. No traditions concerning the brake seem to be extant, singular, when one considers the immense amount of lore that has gathered around this plant in Europe.)

SPLEENWORT. *Asplenium platyneuron* (L.) Oakes.

FROON HOOR, (M), Women's Hair.

(Wijk: official German for the genus, *steinfenfarn;* vernacular German for the genus, frauenhaar, milzkraut.)

This name was given by a woman who stated that her mother had collected the plant for persons who were afflicted with mental disorders. The English name may go back to the same idea.

The name and the belief given above were probably taken over from *Asplenium trichomanes* L., which occurs in Europe and America. *Asplenium platyneuron* is also native to Europe and America.

Sauer: "Purgiert sehr gelinde, und reiniget sonderlich das Melancholie."

LILY. *Lilium*, genus.

LIL JE, (G), Lily.
LIL LI, (G), Lily.

(Lambert, lilje; Horne, lilya; Hoffman, lil'-ya. Official German, lilie.)

Names eventually from the Latin.

LILY. *Lilium canadense* L.

FELD LIL JE, (G), Lily of the Field.
WIL DER LIL LI, (G), Wild Lily.

Name on account of habitat.

Native.

LILY. *Lilium*, genus.

LI LI, (G), Lily.

TIGER LILY. *Lilium tigrinum* Ker.

DEE GAR LI LI, (L), Tiger Lily.
KEI SERS GRO NE, (M), Kaiser's Crown.

(Wijk: official German, *tigerlilie*. Lambert has kaiserkron = species of lily.)

Our first name due to the mottled flowers, the second name to the shape of the flowers.

WHITE LILY. *Lilium candidum* L.

GOR DE LIL LI, (G), Garden Lily.
SUM MER LIL LI, (G), Summer Lily.
WEIS SE LIL LI, (G), White Lily.

(Lambert, gârde lilje. Wijk: official German, *weisse lilie*.)

The flowers are sometimes fried in lard to form a soothing ointment for external application. They were also "before the war" steeped in whisky to make "Lillidram," a tincture used for healing cuts and bruises and as an eye-wash.

Introduced.

Brunnfelsz: "Das wasser vertreibt die runtzlen im angesicht/ vertreibt nicken vnd kratzen damit gewaschen/ ist gut zu den augen darinn gethan/ macht sie lauter vnd klar."

CALLA LILY. *Ricardia Africana* Kunth.

WAS SER LIL LI, (M), Water Lily.

This is a native of the Nile River. Cultivated in pots.

The official German name is *echte zimmerkalla*. Wijk has no names in his French, German, and English lists which refer

to a watery habitat of the plant. Among his Dutch names he has waterlele and waterlelie. Our name may have come to us from the Dutch. Housewives explain the name as referring to the large amount of water that is required by the plant.

Lil li, Lil je are both frequently met with; the former is used by the younger generation and the latter by the older. In Lancaster County we met the name Jil je. In Lancaster County we also met a Pennsylvania-German classification of the lily genus. There are three main classse of lilies, Wei se, Ro de and Geh le. These classes are divided thus: Wei se, Weis dub bich e, Weis schtree fich e; Ro de, Rod dub bich e, Rod schtree fich e; Geh le, Gehl dub bich e, Gehl schtree fich e.

Water Lily. *Castalia odorata* (Ait.) W.-W.

Was ser lil li, (G), Water Lily.
Wei se was ser lil li, (G), White Water Lily.

(King, Woss'rlila; official German, *weisse seerose;* official Dutch, waterlelie.)

Native.

Day Lily. *Funkia subcordata* Spreng.

Aw gust lil li, (M), August Lily.
Sum mer lil li, (L), Summer Lily.

A native of Japan, the lily with broadly oval, strongly ribbed leaves in old yards and gardens.

The leaves of this lily were put in whisky for an ointment for sore eyes.

Fennel. *Fœniculum vulgare* All.

Fen nich el, (G), Fennel.
Siess fen nich el, (G), Sweet Fennel.

(King and Sauer, Fenchel; so also Horne. Lambert, fennichel; Hoffman, fen'-ich-'l. Wijk: official German, *echeter fenchel;* vernacular German, fenichel, fenckel, süsser fenchel, venichel.)

The name goes back to the Latin, fœniculum. Seeds are used as a condiment for poultry. A decoction of the seeds is used as an aromatic carminative for colic in people. The plant is quite frequently met with in old gardens.

Brunnfelsz: "Fenchel wasser getruncken etwan manchmal/ stillt das bauchwee/ vertreibt die wasser sucht/mitt wein getruncken/vertreibt die geel sucht/ oeffnet die bestopffung der miltz. . . . Das wasser getruncken von den frawen vnd ammen/bringt ihn ihre zeit vnd macht ihnen die milch kommen."

VIOLET. *Viola*, blue species.

FEI A, (M), Violet.
BLO VEIL CHE, (G), Blue Violet.
FIE O LI, (L), Violet.
HAW NE FECH TER, (M), Cock Fighters.
HAW NE KEMM CHER, (M), Cock Battler.
MARTZ BLUM ME, (M), March Flowers.
VEIL CHE, (G), Violet.

(King, Veilchen = *Viola obliqua* Hill; Horne, Feiolich and Feig'lchar; Mell, Veilchen = *Viola pedata* L.; Sauer, Viola; Lambert, veilche, veiolich. Wijk: official German for the genus, *veilchen;* vernacular German for the genus, viole.)

The fourth and fifth names from a game played by children. Two violet flowers were hooked together by their spurs and then pulled in opposite directions to see which was the stronger.

Native species.

YELLOW VIOLET. *Viola*, yellow species.

GEHL VEIL CHE, (G), Yellow Violet.

(Mell, Gelbe veilchen; King, Gal veilchen.)

Native species.

WHITE VIOLET. *Viola*, white species.

WEI SE VEIL CHE, (M), White Violet.

Native.

FORGET-ME-NOT. *Myosotis*, wild and cultivated species.
FER GESS MICH NET, (L), Forget-me-not.

(Official German, *vergissmeinnicht.* Lambert, vergessmich-net.)

For native and for introduced species.

Söhns: "'Ist eigentlich ein Kraut [quoting from a Wörterbuch of the year 1741] dessen Blumenstengel oben in einem Schneckenring (in linea helica) liegt und viel Blütenknöpflein hat, von denen alle Tage einige aufblühen, bis auch die Spitze gerade wird. Von welcher Blume einige im Scherz eine Applikation auf das Angedenken der Freundschaft und der Liebe gemacht, welche immer wieder neu aufblühen soll, und deswegen einander diese Blume gezeigt, wovon ihr Name: Vergissmeinnicht, geblieben ist'

'Ein plümlein heisst vergiss mein nit,
des grunt stets in dem herzen mein,
das selbig plümlein welkt auch nit,
ich mein das weiplich pilde fein.'"

Klein Fünfinger kraut.

Potentilla anserina L., from Brunnfelsz, *Contrafayt Kreuterbuch*, 1532. Common throughout Germany but not native or introduced in America.

Cinquefoil. *Potentilla*, genus.

Fimf fing er graut, (G), Five Finger Herb.

(Lambert, fimffingergraut; King, Finf fing'rgrout = *Potentilla canadensis* L.; Horne, finffing'rkrout; Mell, 5-Fingerkraut; Sauer, Fünffingerkraut; Hoffman, finf'-fing'-er-kraut. Wijk: official German, *fingerkraut;* vernacular German, fünfblatt, fünffingerkraut.)

Names mostly for our native species *Potentilla Canadensis* L.

The herb was collected on Ascension Day and used as an astringent in cases of diarrhœa and dysentery. Fogel lists the belief that carrying cinquefoil prevents forgetfulness.

The name due to the divisions of the leaf.

Brunnfelsz: "Finffinger kraut" [European species]. "Mit saltz vnd honig heylet sye die wunden."

A barren farm is described thus: "Es Land is so arm ass es Fimffingergraut juscht mee drei Bledder grickt."

Day Lily. *Hemerocallis fulva* L.

Fei er flamm, (L), Flame of Fire.
Gramff war zel, (M), Cramp Root.

(Lambert, feierflamm. Official German, *dunkle taglilie.*)

Introduced but well established in fields and waste places. The root in brandy was used for stomach cramp.

In Germany a species of *Spirea* and also one of *Potentilla* are known as krampkraut.

Red-hot-poker-plant. *Kniphofia aloides* Moench.

Fei er flamm, (L), Flame of Fire.

(Official German, *echte traubenlilie.* Wijk in his list of English names, flame flower, common torch lily. Name from the appearance of the plant.)

A plant native to southern Africa, but frequently cultivated.

Cardinal Flower. *Lobelia cardinalis* L.

Fei er flamm, (G), Flame of Fire.
Fei er rod blawd, (L), Red-as-fire-leaf.
Schar lach blumm, (G), Scarlet Flower.

(Mell, Lobelia; Lambert, feierflamm, feierrodeblatt. Plant not native to Germany yet Wijk lists these vernacular German names, lobelia, scharlachrote, lobelie.)

A very noticeable native plant of wet places.

SMARTWEED. *Polygonum* subgenus *Persicaria.*

FLEEH GRAUT, (G), Flea Herb.

BID DER KNEE DER ICH, (L), Bitter Knotweed.

(Horne and King, Flakrout; Mell, Flœkraut = *Polygonum pennsylvanicum* L.; Lambert, fleehgraut, bitterkneeterich; Hoffman, flē'graut. Wijk: official German for the genus, *knöterich;* official German for *Polygonum Persicara* L., flohknöterich; vernacular German, flöhkraut, bitter-krut, Christkrut, blutkraut.)

Names applied to those species of *Polygonum* that have an acrid juice. There is a belief current among the Pennsylvania-Germans that *Polygonum Persicaria* L. stood under the cross at the crucifixion of Jesus and received drops of his blood which caused the dark, bronzy spots on its leaves.

The plants are used chiefly as astringents and as stimulants. They are still used as insect repellents, mostly on live stock. Before the days of the refrigerator the plants were gathered by butchers and burnt in smudge pots to protect the fresh meat from flies.

Aigremont: "Weil die Blätter wie von Flohstichen besprengt seien (vgl. Grimm Wb. III, 1815) sollte die Pflanze auch die Flöhe vertreiben (signatura rerum): 'das kraut morgens im thawe in die kammern vnd gemach zerstrewet, vertreibt die flöhe/ doch das man die gemach mit einem besem ausskere' (Rösslin, 1533, 210[b])."

PRINCE'S FEATHER. *Polygonum Orientale* L.

FLEEH GRAUT, (L), Flea Herb.

HAW NE SCHWANZ, (M), Cock's Tail.

(Lambert, fleehgraut. Official German, *ostindischer knöterich.*)

A tall cultivated ornamental plant.

Poppy. *Papaver*, genus.

Flad der ros, (M), Fluttering Rose.
Flak ker ros, (M), Fluttering Rose.
Flap per ros, (M), Fluttering Rose.
Flat ter ros, (G), Fluttering Rose.
Glab ber ros, (Lehigh), Clapper Rose.
Mak blum me, (M), Poppy Flowers.
Mawck, (M), Poppy.

(Lambert, flatterros, mâk, mâch; Hoffman, mâg; King, Mawg = *Papaver somniferum* L.; Horne, mawg. Wijk: official German for genus, *mohn;* for *Papaver Rhœas* L., flattermohn, mogbleamen, klapperblom.)

The first four names given because the large blooms are readily moved in the breeze, that is, they flutter, German, flattern. The last two names go back to the German, Mohn.

A decoction of poppy heads is used as a drench for colic in horses. Introduced plants extensively cultivated.

Brunnfelsz: "Mag saamen gepülvert/in die milch vermengt/ vnd den kindern zu trincken geben/macht sie schlaffen."

Bird's Foot Violet. *Viola pedata* L.

Fo gel fuss, (L), Bird's Foot.
Grab be fuss, (L), Crow's Foot.
Vog gel fuss, (L), Bird's Foot.

(Lambert, vojjelfuss; Mell, Veilchen. The German Vogelfuss is a leguminous plant, *Ornithopus Perpusillus*, the pods of which resemble the claws of a bird.)

Our most beautiful native violet.

Snapdragon. *Antirrhinum majus* L.

Fresch mei ler, (G), Frogs' Mouths.
Lee we maul, (M), Lion's Mouth.
Leeb maul, (M), Lion's Mouth.

(Lambert, freschmeiler, lewemaul.)

Name given on account of the peculiar shape of the corolla.

The German name for the genus is Lœwenmaul. In parts of Alsatia the name Froeschmuelele is current. An ornamental plant, not native, but extensively cultivated. The native species has no popular Pennsylvania-German name as far as we could ascertain.

Marzell: "Die oben stehenden Namen [similar to ours above] werden besonders von Kindern gebraucht, die durch einen schwachen seitlichen Druck die Blüte 'auf und zuschnappen' lassen."

Culver's Root. *Veronica virginica* L.

Gross weiss schlang e war zel, (M), Big White Snake Root.
Hoch er ehr en preiss, (L), Tall Honor and Praise.

(Lambert, hocher ehrenpreiss.)

The first name current at Sumneytown, Pa. The plant is native to rich woodlands. The reason for the latter name is not apparent, unless it be the shape of the inflorescence.

Venus's Looking Glass. *Specularia perfoliata* (L.) A. DC.

Fil ler fuss, (M), Colt's Foot.

(Wijk: official German, *frauenspiegel.*)

Name from the shape of the leaves.

Flax. *Linum usitatissimum* L.

Flachs, (G), Flax.

(Wijk: official German, *echter lein;* vernacular German, flachs, flas, flaschs; Horne, floks; Lambert, flachs.)

May be related to the German flechten and Latin plectere, both meaning to weave. Flax was formerly one of the useful crops of the Pennsylvania farmers, but it has now totally disappeared from our fields and all that we have is history and legend. The only patch that the writer ever saw was growing in the summer of 1870 or thereabouts. Flax culture in that neighborhood (Lebanon) ceased entirely about this time, having declined gradually since the introduction of cheap cotton goods during the forties, although the Civil War revived it somewhat.

The flax seed was sown in spring on rich ground and the crop harvested in late summer by pulling it up by hand, "rubbe." The writer saw the above-mentioned patch pulled. After it was pulled it was laid on the ground to ret, "raetse." This process was hastened by keeping it moist. The next operation was drying it over a slow fire, "drickle." The next operation was breaking, "flachs breche," by means of a sort of wooden horse with a slatted bottom, and a movable, slatted top called a flax-breaker, "Flachsbrech." Then came scutching or swingeing, "flachs schwinga." This was done by striking the broken stalks, held in a slanting position, on the edge of a board with an edged, wooden tool called a swingle, "Schwing-messer," or by means of a crude machine consisting of a large wooden wheel mounted on a bench, having a number of such wooden knives projecting from the rim and turned by hand, called a "Schwingrawd."

The finer fiber was separated from the coarser by means of the hatchel, "Flachshechel," and the operation called hatcheling, "Flachs hechle." This "Flachshechel" was an instrument having a large number of long slender iron nails firmly fixed in a small piece of board. Bunches of the flax fiber were drawn through the spaces between these nails. The fine fiber was now called "Flachs," and the coarser tow, "Waerrick." The latter was put to various uses while the prepared flax was carefully stored till winter, when it was put through the operation of spinning, "schpinna."

Up to this time the work was mostly done by the men. Now came woman's turn; and the spinning wheel was made to hum on the long winter evenings as they turned out linen thread thereon. The thread, "Leinich-garn," was then woven into family linen, "Leinich duch"; or it was combined with woolen yarn and woven into linsey-woolsey, "halb leinich," for durable wear. Some of the woolen yarn was made into homespun "Wollich-duch," for warm clothing. An old proverb: "Lichtmess, schpinna fergess," meaning that by Candlemas Day all the winter's spinning should be finished. In the

upper end of Montgomery this saying is heard, "Wann der Wind iwwer die Hawwer-schtubbla blosst no missen die Weibsleit an die Arwet,"—"When the wind blows over the oats' stubble then the womenfolk must get at work." The usual form of this saying is, "When the wind blows over the oats' stubble then summer is almost past."

The bundle of flax prepared for spinning was called "Ducke." The German "Docke," however, is the name applied to the spun thread as put up in skeins and hanks, which were known as "Schtrang" and "Kutt" among us. The low German term "Knocke" means "flaxbundle" and may have been perverted into "Docke."

There is a story current that a party of Swabians, "Schwowe," once in traveling came to a field of flax in bloom. The expanse of blue flowers misled them into thinking that it was a body of water and they forthwith prepared to swim across it.

Flaxseed tea was once much in vogue for breaking a fresh cold. It was used in connection with goose fat as an external ointment. "Du muscht den Flachs-sume-tee drinke un dich gut all iwwer schmiere mit Gensfett,"—"You must drink flaxseed tea and grease yourself well all over," mother was wont to say at bedtime when one of the children began to cough hoarsely.

A poultice was made of flaxseed, lard and water. Poultices were also made of onions, cornmeal, and horseradish.

Stray plants which are to be found along roads and in waste places are known as Wild flachs.

Cyperus. *Cyperus strigosus* L.

Fil ler schwanz, (M), Colt's Tail.

Supposed to be a cure-all when used in the form of a tea. Same name given to *Lepidium virginicum* L.

Carrot. *Daucus Carota* L.

Gehl rieb, (G), Yellow Beet.
Geils rie we, (M), as if Horse Beets.
Wil di gehl rie we, (G), Wild Yellow Beets.

(Horne, galreeb; Mell, Guelbe Rueben; King, Galreeb; Lambert, gehlrieb; Hoffman, gēl'-rĭp. Wijk: official German, *echte möhre;* vernacular German, gäl rubli, geel und rot rüben, gehl reiwe.)

The root and seed are used to some extent as a diuretic. Urinating through a bored-out root is a supposed cure for jaundice. Hoffman, however, cites a different form of this belief. He writes: "Hollow out a carrot, fill it with the patient's urine and hang it, by means of a string, in the fireplace. As the urine is evaporated and the carrot becomes shriveled, the disease will leave the patient." The same superstition is recorded by Wilde.

It was also used to some extent to color butter, either by feeding to the cows or by mixing the juice of the roots with the cream before churning.

Germander. *Teucrium canadense* L.

Ge man der, (G), Germander.
Gman der, (G), Germander.

(Official German, *gamander.*)

Name from the Greek, meaning "tree on the ground." It was employed in ailments where a diuretic, stimulant, or tonic was required. Our plant is not native to Europe; the name as given above is applied there to *Teucrium Chameadrys.* The specific term and the popular name have the same origin.

Brunnfelsz: "Die wurtzel von disem kraut ist gut dem geelsuchtigen/ 7 tag nach einander getrunken."

Creeping Boys and Girls. *Sedum acre* L.

Gradd lich e meed un bu we, (M), Creeping Boys and Girls.
Ei si graut, (M), Iron Herb.
Mau er moos, (L), Wall Moss.
Que kar mee del, (Lehigh), Quaker Girl.

(Wijk: official German, *scharfe fetthenne;* vernacular German, echter mauerpfeffer, Johannismoos; English vernacular names, love entangled, wall moss, creeping Charley.)

On the wall of the garden at the writer's birthplace, this plant grew quite luxuriantly. One day the writer, then a boy, tore a goodly amount of the "moss" from the wall. He was severely admonished, being told that he had done a "sinful" act. In ancient German mythology the sedums were sacred to Thor.

MONEYWORT. *Lysimachia Nummularia* L.

GELD GRAUT, (G), Money Herb.
DER EE WICH JUDD, (M), The Everlasting Jew.
EE WICH JUD DE GRAUT, (M), Everlasting Jew Herb.
GRAV LICH ER JUDD, (M), Crawling Jew.
JUD DE GRAUT, (M), Jew Herb.

(Lambert, geldgraut. Wijk: official German, *pfennigselberich;* vernacular German, guldenpfennig, goldgraut; Dutch vernacular, jodenkruid; English names, money plant, wandering Jenny.)

An introduced plant, widely distributed.

IMPATIENCE. *Impatiens Sultani* Hook.

EE WICH BLIE ER, (M), Everlasting Bloomer.
EE WICH ER BLIE ER, (M), Everlasting Bloomer.
EE WICH ER CHAN, (M), Everlasting John.

A cultivated pot plant.

OAKESIA. *Oakesia sessilifolia* (L.) Wats.

GEL BI WAR ZEL, (M), Yellow Root.

This root, fried in lard with rosin, is used to draw out inflammation, thorns, slivers, etc.

DAISY. *Chrysanthemum Leucanthemum* L.

GENS BLUMM, (G), Goose Flower.

(Horne, gensblum; King, Gensblum; Lambert, gensblumm. Wijk: gänsewucherblume; vernacular German, gansblume, gänseblume.)

An interesting name is current at Oley, Pa., namely, FIL LING ERS GLEE, Fillinger's clover; the name is said to be due to a man, named Fillinger, who introduced the plant into the Oley Valley.

The herb was regarded as beneficial in asthma, consumption, and dropsy. Water is frequently called "Genswei."

Brunnfelsz says: "Soll ein besonder stuck sein für den Wurm."

Söhns: "Bei heirathsfähigen Töchtern und solchen, die es werden wollen, muss die Orakelblume natürlich den künftigen Mann nennen; sie zählen beim Zupfen in etwas unlogischer Reihenfolge auf: Edelmann, Bettelmann, Kaufmann, Pastor, Doktor, Apotheker—Tamburmajor, wobei für die letzten drei sich auch die Variante findet: Schuster, Schneider, Drechsler, Major, und im Waldeckschen mit unverkennbarem Humor: Kundukter, Aweteiker—Schwainemajor!"

GERANIUM. *Pelargonium*, genus.

GER RAN NE, (G), Geranium.
GER REN NE, (L), Geranium.

(Wijk: kranichschnabel, storchschnabel. The name goes back to the Greek geranion, crane's bill. Lambert, geranne.)

WESCH BE GER RAN NE, (G), Wasp Geranium.

(Lambert, weschpegerranne.)

An old variety with scented leaves. The geraniums are pot plants.

PEONY. *Pæonia officinalis* and varieties.

GEILS ROS, (L), Horse Rose.
GICHT ROS, (G), Gout Rose.
PEI NI, (G), Peony.
PINGSCHT RO SE, (G), Pinkster Roses.

(Lambert, gichtros, gichtroseschtock; Hoffman, gicht'-ros; Horne, gichtros. Wijk: official German, *echte pfingstrose;* vernacular German, beonie, gichtrose, pyony.)

The third name goes back to the Greek. The second name refers to its supposed healing qualities which have been known from antiquity. The last name refers to the time of flowering. Gicht in German means gout, palsy, epilepsy, convulsions, etc. For these disorders the roots and seeds were used among the Pennsylvania-Germans both as charms and as medicine. We came upon traces of a belief that the odor of the flower should not be inhaled. The first name due to size.

Brunnfelsz: "Beninien kœrner." "Disz wurtzel am hals getragen/ist guett wider die fallendt sucht. Als lang ein kindt die wurtzel an ihm hett hangen/was es voo der fallenden sucht entladen/wann die wurtzel nit an ihm hieng/wardt das kindt wider kranck."

Söhns writes that the seeds are prized; that they are strung on threads and given to teething children. This superstition obtained also among the Pennsylvania-Germans. Wilde has Gichtros and Gichtblumm for Zweibrücken.

Mushrooms.

Gift schwamm, (G), Poison Mushrooms. Generally of our native mushrooms.

Grot te fuss, (G), Toad Foot.

Grot te schtiel, (G), Toad Chairs.

(Lambert, grottefuss, grotte schtiel; Horne, shwom, gift-shwom.)

Mushrooms are not eaten extensively for fear of poisoning. The dry spores of the *Lycoperdon*, Blut schwamm, were supposed to cause blindness if gotten into the eye. A "Hexe-dans" is a circular spot in grain fields where nothing seemingly can grow.

Thorn Apple. *Datura*, genus.

Geils kim mel, (G), Horse Cummin.

Bitch a fotz, (M).

Bitch graut, (G), Bitch Herb.

Fotz a graut, (M).
Hex a graut, (L), Witches' Herb.
Huns graut, (L), Dog Herb.
Schtach el graut, (M), Prickly Herb.
Schtech ap pel, (G), Prickly Apple.
Schtinch ich er kimmel, (M), Stinking Cummin.
Schtinch ich er nacht schad de, (M), Stinking Nightshade.

(King, Hexakim'l; Mell, Stechkraut; Horne, shdechob'l; Lambert, hexekimmel, geilskimmel, hunsgraut = spreading dogbane, schtechappel, schtachelgraut; Hoffman, shdech'-ab'-'l. Wijk: official German, *echter stechapfel;* vernacular German, dornapfel, stekappel, hexenkraut, kreuzkümmel, schwarz kümmel. Wijk mentions that the leaves are used to make "asthmakraut.")

There are two species of *Datura*, namely, *Stramonium* and *Tatula*. While the above names are used interchangeably for these two species, the former is the one usually in mind. The former species has yellowish green stalks while the latter has purple stalks.

The seeds are known to be poisonous. The whole plant is fried in lard and the salve used as an emollient on the skin of both man and beast for inflamed swellings. The plant was introduced through Jamestown, whence the name jimson weed; it was known among the Indians as the "White Man's Plant."

The leaves were dried and smoked for asthma.

Stone Root. *Collinsonia canadensis* L.

Geils war zel, (G), Horse Root.
Gschwaer e war zel, (G), Boil Root.
Peils war zel, (G), Pile Root.

(King, Tilesworz'l, evidently a misprint for Pilesworz'l; Lambert, geilswarzel, gschwærewarzel.)

The first name from the size of the root. The second and third names because root is carried as a pocket charm against piles and posterior boils.

GINSENG. *Panax quinquefolia* L.

GIN SENG, (G), Ginseng.

(Wijk has as vernacular German names for *Aralia quinquefolia*, a plant resembling *Panax quinquefolia* in the shape of the leaf very much, ginsengpflanze, amerikanische ginsengwurzel, kraftwurzel. The name is a Chinese name; its currency among the Germans would make a direct adaptation from the English questionable.)

Pursh writes: "This plant produces the famous root called ginseng, so much esteemed by the Chinese: it formerly was an article of exportation in America, but at present there is little demand for it."

CLOVER. *Trifolium*, genus.

GLEE, (G), Clover.
GLEE A, (G), Clover.
GLEE GRAWS, (G), Clover Grass.

(German, Klee. Lambert, glee, klee, roder-, weisser-, grosser roder-, gleeblâtt = clover leaf; Hoffman, gle'-ä; Horne, gla or kla.)

MAMMOTH CLOVER. *Trifolium Medium* L.

GROS SER RO DER GLEE, (G), Great Red Clover.

STONE CLOVER. *Trifolium arvense* L.

HAW SE GLEE, (G), Rabbit Clover.

ALSIKE. *Trifolium hybridum* L.

IE ME GLEE, (L), Bee Clover.

YELLOW CLOVER. *Trifolium agrarium* L. and *Trifolium procumbens* L.

HOP PE GLEE, (G), Hop Clover.

(Lambert, hoppeglee. Wijk: official German, *goldklee;* vernacular German, hopfenklee.)

Regarded as a weed.

Red Clover. *Trifolium pratense* L.

Ro der glee, (G), Red Clover.

(King, Rodgla. Wijk: official German, *wiesenklee;* vernacular German, roter (kopf) klee.)

A wine was made of the blossoms. Tea made of the roots was used in diphtheria, croup and whooping cough. This tea is still regarded as a blood purifier and tonic. The dry tops are fed to hens in winter to stimulate egg laying. In summer the heads in full flower were used as a bait for frogs; the head was fixed to an ordinary fish-hook and held suspended in front of a sitting frog.

Rabbit-foot Clover. *Trifolium arvense* L.

Ketz li, (M), Little Kittens.

For other name see above.

(King, Hawsagla; Mell, Haasenklee; Horne, hawsa-gla. Wijk: official German, *hasenfötchenklee;* vernacular German, ketzlin, kitschelklee.)

Name collected at Sumneytown from an aged man.

White Clover. *Trifolium repens* L.

Haw se glee, (M), Rabbit Clover.
Weis ser glee, (G), White Clover.

(Official German, *weissklee.*)

All our clovers mentioned above with the exception of this one have been naturalized from Europe. Even this one may have been brought over from Europe. Pursh writes: "This species, generally known by the name of white clover, makes its appearance wherever lands are cleared of timber, in the most remote parts of the country; I have seen it springing forward on new plantations from sixty to one hundred miles distant from any place where it naturally was found."

Finding a four-leaved clover was and is still considered lucky. Cows were watched when pastured for the first time in a new clover field to prevent bloating. In case of bloating a cow's mouth was forced open to permit the gas to escape,

or the cow was driven rapidly around the field or barnyard. In some instances resort was had to the knife.

The name Klee goes back to an old German root.

Horse Gentian. *Triosteum*, genus.

Gschwaer e war zel, (M), Ulcer Root.

The root is fried in lard for a healing salve for ulcers. The plant is native to North America. Horne's Feverkrout = feverwort may refer to this genus.

Garlic. *Allium sativum* L.

Gnov lich, (G), Garlic.
Gnov loch, (M), Garlic.
Gnov vel lich, (G), Garlic.

(Lambert, gnoww(el)loch, knowwelloch, knoww(e)lich; Hoffman, kno'-w'loch; Sauer, knoblauch. Wijk: official German, *knoblauch;* vernacular German, knoblich, knoblig.)

The bunches of bulblets that grow at the top of the stalks in place of seeds are called "Gnovlich kepp." Both these and the bulbs in the ground are used as condiment and flavoring for meats, particularly in the production of "Gnovlich-warscht." Garlic is often eaten or carried on the person for immunity against contagious diseases. It is planted in saffron beds to keep the mice away.

Around Harleysville, Pa., it is worn in the shoes in the belief that the whole body will absorb the juice pressed out by the feet.

Garlic. *Allium canadense* L. and *Allium vineale* L.

Wil der gnov lich, (G), Wild Garlic.

(Lambert, wilder with names of foregoing species; King, Wilder knuwluch; Mell, Wilder knoblauch; Horne, knuwluch. Official German for *vineale*, *hundslauch.*)

Very troublesome weeds. Darlington in his *Agricultural Botany* of the year 1847 writes: "Tradition says this species

[*vineale*] was introduced by the first Welsh immigrants to Pennsylvania, for the purpose of supplying an early pasture." Some persons have a predilection for the garlic flavor in spring milk and butter.

Dr. Walker L. Stephen in the *Reading Times* of September 27, 1924, writing of garlic, presumably *Allium sativum*, states: "In cooking it was an indispensable adjunct, entering into soups, sausages and dried meats as prepared by our predecessors. A syrup of garlic made by digesting two large fresh garlics, a half pint of honey together constitutes a forgotten though excellent relief for bronchitis, ordinary coughs and lung fever. Children were given doses warmed every hour. Adults took tablespoonfuls. Worn in the shoes, crushed garlic was declared to have alterative effect with an especial tendency to dissipate rheumatic attacks. Inflammation of the bowels was cured by applying a poultice of mushed garlic and bran to the abdomen. Garlic bags—minced garlic sewed in long narrow cheese cloths—were applied to the forehead to relieve headache. Hot garlic tea was imbibed to promote an action on the liver."

The name signifies "split leek."

Ground Almonds. *Cyperus esculentus* L.

Grund kesch de, (M), Ground Chestnuts.

Rapidly becoming a weed in cultivated grounds. Rarely met with in old gardens.

Pomegranate. *Cucumis odoratissimus.*

Gra nawd ap pel, (G), Pomegranate Apple.

(Lambert, granâdappel.)

Fruit prized for its perfumed odor. The German name Granatapfel is applied to *Punica Granatum.*

Cranesbill. *Geranium maculatum* L.

Grab be fuss, (G), Crow's Foot.

Grab be schna wel, (G), Crow's Bill.

(Lambert, grabbefuss, grabbeschnawwel. Wijk: official German for the genus *storchschnabel;* vernacular German, schnabelkraut; among names for *Geranium Robertianum*, taubenfuss.)

The root is used as an astringent in diarrhœa and dysentery.

Pursh writes that the root was very successfully employed in curing the flux among children.

CABBAGE. *Brassica oleracea* L. and varieties.

GRAUT, (G), Cabbage.
KOP GRAUT, (G), Head Cabbage.

(Lambert, graut, kraut; Hoffman, kraut; King, Grout; Horne, grout or krout. Wijk: official German for *Brassica oleracea* var. *capitata*, our common cabbage, *kopfkohl;* vernacular German, eigentliches kraut, kopfkraut, kraut.)

"Sauergraut"—cabbage salted down and allowed to ferment in its own juice—boiled with pork and served with mashed potatoes, "Grumbiere-brei," and "Weissgraut"—raw cabbage boiled with meat—are highly esteemed. "Sauergraut un frischer Seischpeck" is a favorite dish during the fall and winter. Cabbage and turnips are buried in the ground for preservation over winter.

KOHLRABI. *Brassica oleracea* var.

GRAUT RIEB, (G), Cabbage Beet.
GUL RAW WE, (G), Kohlrabi.
KOHL RAW BE, (G), Kohlrabi.
KUL RAW WE, (G), Kohlrabi.
SCHWO WE GRAUT, (L), Cockroach Cabbage.
SCHWO WE RIEB, (L), Cockroach Beet.

(Lambert, grautrieb. Wijk: official German, *knollenkohl;* vernacular German, kohlrabe, kohlrabi, rübenkohl.)

The German name goes back to the Latin caulis. Kluge in his etymological dictionary writes: "Most of the common vegetables and fruits with Roman horticulture and Roman

cuisine may have been introduced into Germany in the first centuries of the Christian era."

POTATO. *Solanum tuberosum* L.

GRUM BAHR, (G), Ground Pear.
GRUM BEER, (G), Ground Pear.
GRUM BEHR, (G), Ground Pear.
GRUM BIER, (G), Ground Pear.
GRUND BAHR, (G), Ground Pear.
KA DOFF LE (not uncommon and seemingly of long usage).

(Lambert, grumbier, grumbeer; Hoffman, grum'-bär, grunn'-bīr; King, Grumber; Horne, grumbar. Wijk: official German, *kartoffel;* vernacular German, grumpiren, grunbira, krumbirn.)

The German name Kartoffel goes back to the Italian; another German name, Erdapfel, may be an adaptation of the French pomme de terre. The names would indicate that potatoes were introduced into Germany from Italy and France. The plant was taken from America to Spain and Italy in the seventeenth century.

Small potatoes were carried along in the pocket to prevent rheumatism. Children were supposed to get worms through eating raw potatoes. The seed balls of the potato stalk were called "Grumbiere-glicker."

Söhns, writing of the introduction of the potato into Germany, says: "Damals [cir. 1648] wurden die Tartüffeln auch 'ihrer schönen Blüten halber' von braunschweigischen Gärtnern als 'Zierpflanzen' in den Lustgarten zu Berlin und dadurch in die Mark Brandenburg überhaupt gebracht. Tatsächlich ist die Kartoffel jahrzehntelang eine Gartenstaude geblieben, das Volk verschmähte sie lange Zeit und sah eine 'Bosheit der Vernehmen darin, dass man ihm dieses Schweinfutter empfahl, wärend man doch wisse, dass die menschliche Nahrung in Korn, Hülsenfrüchten und Fleisch bestehe.'"

Potatoes cooked in their skins are called "gegwellde Grumbiere"; potatoes sliced and stewed are "gedemffte Grum-

biere." "Grumbiere schneide" means cutting the seed potatoes preparatory to planting. The skin of the potato is called "Grumbiere-schawl." The cellar in which the potatoes are stored is the "Grumbiere-keller."

SWEET POTATO. *Ipomœa Batatas* Lam.

SIES GRUM BIER, (G), Sweet Potato.

(Lambert, siessgrumbeer. Wijk: official German, *batate;* vernacular German, spanische bataten, süss kartoffel.)

The tubers, sliced and mixed with rye, roasted and then ground, were boiled in water as a substitute for coffee.

HORSE NETTLE. *Solanum carolinense* L.

WIL DI GRUM BIER E, (M), Wild Potatoes.

Name because small leaves and the flower resemble those of the true potato plant. A curious English name used in the Stone Hill, back of Schwencksville, Pa., is "nullifiers."

GROUND IVY. *Nepeta Hederacea* (L.) Trevisen.

GRUN DEL REE WE, (G), Poison Vine.
GRUN DEL REE WER, (G), Poison Vine.
GUN DEL RAW WER, (G), Poison Vine.
GUN DEL REE WE, (G), Poison Vine, name widely used in Lebanon.
GIFT, (Lehigh), Poison.
GRUN DEL REE WEL, (Lehigh), Poison Vine.

(Lambert, grundelrewe, grundelrâwer. Wijk: official German, *echter gunderman;* vernacular German, grindrebe, gundelrebe, gundrebe. The German name goes back to a stem which has the meaning "poison" or "putrid matter.")

This plant is regarded as poisonous by some persons, by others it is regarded as having great medicinal value. In parts of Montgomery County it is regarded as poisonous to horses and sheep, but not to cows. In Lehigh it is fed to cattle before sending them into pasture in early spring to increase the production of milk.

Gundelrebe

Ground Ivy, *Glechoma hederacea* L., from Brunnfelsz, *Contrafayt Kreuterbuch*, 1532. Hoefler, *Volksmedizinische Botanik der German*, holds that it is a very old Germanic medicinal herb which grew around the earliest habitations of the Germans and was regarded by them as embodying a spirit.

In the twelfth century, ground ivy was used to release the milk of "bewitched" cows—"Wa man die milch stelt.—nimb weichwasser und sprengs in den stall, nimb gunreben, geweicht salz und merlinsen [Lemna] und sprich dazu:

Ich gib dir heut gunreben, merlinsen und salz,
Und gang uf durch die wolken
Und bring mir schmalz
Und milich und molken."

(Quoted by Marzell in *Unsere Heilpflanzen.*)

Marzell further tells that "cows, when they are driven out to the pasture for the first time [in spring] are milked through a wreath of ground ivy." In the Rhein-Pfalz, "ground ivy is mixed with salt and oats and fed to the cows to protect them from the witches."

A tea of the herb was used for coughs and internal ulcers; also to ease the pain of menstruation. The leaves were used in brewing yeast. Darlington mentions that the plant was used in brewing ale.

It was also used as a wash for sore mouths: the plant was brewed and the mouth washed with the liquor applied with a leaf of the plant.

Ground ivy was one of the nine plants that were collected on Ascension Day: three from the woods, dogwood flowers, elder blossoms, wintergreen (*Gaultheria*); three from the field, cinquefoil, catnip, ground ivy; three from the garden, horehound, sage, thyme. Probably the original list was thus: three from the garden, three from the field, three from the woods; three herbs, three vines, three shrubs.

Brunnfelsz: "Disz kraut in wasser gsotten vnnd gtrunken/ stofft die rote rur."

Peanut. *Arachis hypogæa* L.

Grand niss, (L), Ground Nuts.
Grund niss, (G), Ground Nuts.

(German, Erdnuss. Lambert, grundniss; Horne, grundnis; Hoffman, grund'-nis.)

Sporadic attempts have been made to cultivate peanuts without any success.

GOLDTHREAD. *Coptis trifolia* Salisb.

GOLD WAR ZEL (G), Gold Root.

(Lambert, goldwarzel; King, Goldworz'l; Horne, Guldwortsel; Mell, Goldwurzel.)

The root was used as a tonic to restore strength and appetite after fevers, and as a wash for sore mouths.

HYDRASTIS. *Hydrastis canadensis* L.

GOLD WAR ZEL, (G), Gold Root.

(Horne, Grosa Guldwortsel. Wijk lists among the German names gelbwurz.)

An old gentleman remarked to the writer that the root must be very efficacious because it had such a "lieblich bidder Gschmack."

BLESSED THISTLE. *Cnicus Benedictus* L.

GOR DE BEN E DIKT, (G), as if Garden Benedict.

(Lambert, gârde benedikt; Wijk: official German, *echter benedikt;* vernacular German, cardenbenedicte, cardobenedict (distel), cardebenedict, kardenbenedict, kardobenedikt.)

The first part of the name comes from *Carduus*, the old generic name for the thistles. In the practice of herb medicine the term "benedikt" was used to indicate a "blessed" effect.

The leaves of this plant are very bitter. An infusion of them was employed to produce perspiration and a decoction to stimulate vomiting. Wijk mentions that the root is regarded as medicinal.

Brunnfelsz: "Das krautt geessen/heylt ale wee des haupts vnnd der lungen/vnnd machet gut gehoer."

In lower Lebanon County the name was used for a sedum that grew on garden walls, but whose identification we were unable to ascertain.

FINGER GRASS. *Digitaria sanguinalis* (L.) Scop.

GAW WEL GRAWS, (G), Fork Grass.
FO GEL FUSS, (M), Bird Foot.
GEV LI GRAUT, (Lancaster), Fork Grass.
GOR DE GRAWS, (G), Garden Grass.
GWAR BE GRAWS, (M), Joint Grass.
HINK EL FUSS, (L), Chicken Foot.
HINK EL FUSS GRAWS, (M), Chicken Foot Grass.
ZINCK E GRAWS, (M), Prong Grass.

(Lambert, gawwelgrâs, hinkelfuss (grâs); King, Hinklefus. Wink: official German, *bluthirse;* vernacular German, fingergras, krainfuss.)

Names due to the digitate disposition of the spikes or racemes. A frequent weed of gardens, cornfields and potato patches.

MOSS PINK. *Phlox subulata* L.

GRAB NEG LICH ER, (Lancaster), Pink of the Grave.
HIW WEL BLUMM, (M), Hill Flower.

(Lambert, hiwwelblumm. Official German, *teppichflammenblume.*)

A beautiful native plant of dry hillsides. This plant is often met with in old, dry cemeteries. Names due to places of growth.

CRESSES. *Nasturtium Tropæolum majus* L.

GRES SE, (G), Cresses.
GRES SE BLUM ME, (L), Cress Flowers.
GRES SE SCHTOCK, (L), Cress Plant.

(Lambert, gresse. Wijk: official German, *grosse kapuzinerkresse;* vernacular German, indische kresse, spanische kresse.)

Introduced and cultivated. The leaves and the seeds have a pungent property and are used in the preparation of salads.

GLOBE AMARANTH. *Gomphrena globosa* L.

GLEE BLUM ME, (G), Clover Flowers.

(Lambert, gleeblumm.)

A well-known plant. Name on account of the clover-like heads. Introduced

CLEARWEED. *Pilea pumila* (L.) Gray.

GLAWS GRAUT, (G), Glass Herb.

Name on account of the transparent stem. Used for ivy poison.

Native plant.

TOUCH-ME-NOT. *Impatiens pallida* Nutt.

GEHL GRAUT, (M), Yellow Herb.
GLAWS GRAUT, (G), Glass Herb.
SCHNECK EN GRAUT, (L), Snail Herb.
SIL WER GRAUT, (M), Silver Herb.

(Lambert, glâsgraut; Horne, Kalegrout = Jewelweed; King, Glawsgrout = Impatiens Muhl. Wijk: official German for the genus, *spring-graut.* The species is not native to Europe. Glaskraut in German is applied to species of *Equisetum*, *Parietaria* and *Salicornia.*)

Used as a cure for external poisoning.

BURDOCK. *Arctium minus* Bernh.

GLED DE, (G), Burs.
GLED DE BLUM ME, (G), Bur Flowers.
GLED DE GRAUT, (G), Bur Herb.
GLED DE SCHTOCK, (G), Bur Stalk.
GLED DE WAR ZEL, (G), Bur Root.
GLET TE, (G), Burs.

(Lambert, glett, klett; Hoffman, glet'-ta, klet, klet'-ta; King, gleda; Sauer, Kletten; Horne, Glettawortsel, gleda, klet. Wijk: official German for the genus, *klette;* vernacular German, for *Arctium majus*, klette, klettenkraut, klettenwurz(el).)

The root is brewed and the liquor is used as a hairwash. The leaves are worn in hats for relief from headache. Pieces of the root are strung like beads and worn around the neck for various ailments. It is fed to the horses to stimulate digestion and purify the blood. When a herb is fed to horses it is usually dried and then cut into the feed.

Both the seed and the root are regarded as blood purifiers.

Brunnfelsz: "Die wurtzel in wein gesotten vnd gen getruncken/ ist vast guet für das keichen."

Hoffman gives an interesting remedy from Fayette County: "'Take one quart of ale, put into it nine pieces of burdock root and nine pieces of plantain root, and after dark bury the vessel under the eaves of the house. Take it up next morning and drink.'"

Above under peony we referred to Söhns and the string of seeds; a similar belief is current according to Fogel as regards the burdock. He says: "To cure convulsions: dig three burdock roots (*Lappa officinalis*) of that year's growth, cut each into three pieces, thread them and wear them."

Blue Bell. *Campanula*, genus.

Gloc ke blumm, (G), Bell Flower.

(Wijk: official German for the genus, *glockenblume;* vernacular German, glocken.)

Columbine. *Aquilegia*, genus.

Gloc ke, (G), Bells.
Gloc ke blumm, (G), Bell Flower.

(Lambert, glockeblumm = columbine, blue-bell, Canterbury bell; King, Glukablum; Mell, Glockenblume; Horne, klukeblum, glukablum. Wijk: official German for *Aquilegia vulgaris* L., the cultivated species, *grosse akelei;* vernacular German, glocke(n), glocke(n). Hoffman, glok'-ka-blum, klok'-ka-blum.)

Name applied to the wild and cultivated species indiscriminately.

BELLWORT. *Uvularia perfoliata* L.

GLOC KE GRAUT, (M), Bell Herb.

The genus not native to Europe. Name heard at Spring Mount, Pa. Name due to the shape of the flowers.

BUR CUCUMBER. *Sicyos angulatus* L.

GREBS GRAUT, (M), Cancer Herb.

The herb used to make a salve to cure cancer. Name due to the prickly bunched fruit.

HELLEBORE. *Helleborus viridis* L.

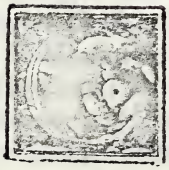
GRISCHD WAR ZEL, (G), Christ-root.
NIES GRAUT, (G), Sneeze Herb.
NIES WAR ZEL, (G), Sneeze Root.

(Lambert, niesgraut = *Veratrum viride* = *Helleborus viridis;* Hoffman, Krisht'-warts'l; Mell, Christwurzel = *Helleborus niger* L.; King, Krishtworz'l = *Helleborus niger* L.; Saurr, Niesz Wurz; Horne, krishtworz'l. Wijk: official German, *grüne nieswurz;* vernacular German, nieswurz, Christwurz.)

The herb originally received its names from the fact that at one time sneezing powder was made out of the root; and that it bloomed during Christ-week or Christmas.

An introduced plant found in old gardens or around deserted houses. The root was used for pigs suffering from "Wildfeier." An incision was made in the ear of the ailing pig and a piece of hellebore root was tightly fitted into the incision. The pig was supposed to be cured by the time that part of the ear containing the root had sloughed off.

Brunnfelsz: "Schwartz Nyessun reyniget die schwartze Choleram vnden hynauss." He explains the name thus: "Würt genennt Christwurz/ darumb das sein blum/ die gantz gryen ist/ vff die Christnacht sich vffthüt/ vnd blüet. welches ich auch selb war genommen vnd gesehen/ mag für ein gespœtte haben wer do will. Nyesswurtz darumb/ das sye pulueriziert/ macht nyessen. . . . Wer die wurtzel stettich vnd mit bescheydenheit brauchet/ der gewinnt reyn blut."



Christ wurtz, *Helleborus niger* L., from Brunnfelsz, *Contrafayt Kreuterbuch*, 1532. This species has a black root, white flowers and blooms from December to February. The species found in our gardens is *viridis* L. It has green flowers and blooms in March and April. The species resemble each other very closely.

White Hellebore. *Veratrum viride* Ait.

Nies war zel, (G), Sneeze Root.
Schwo we graut, (L), Cockroach Herb.

(Wijk: official German, *grüner germer;* vernacular German, grüne nieswurz, amerikanische nieswurz.)

If a house was infested with cockroaches, a number of them were caught and put into a little box with a piece of money and taken to a crossroad. The person who took the money took the roaches.

The plant was used to drive out roaches. At Sumneytown the name "cockroach herb" was said to have been given to the skunk cabbage. The two plants grow in the same locations and also appear somewhat alike.

A decoction was made of the root and corn was soaked in it to poison crows and other feathered marauders.

Barton writes: "The root is medicinal. It is also said to be useful in destroying cockroaches, and is brought to our markets and sold for that purpose."

Cucumber. *Cucumis sativus* L.

Gu gu mer, (G).
Gu mer, (G).
Gum mer, (G), Cucumber.

(Horne, gum'r, gukgum'r; Lambert, gummer; Hoffman, gum'-mer, guk'-gum'-mer. Wijk: official German, *echte gurke;* vernacular German, gommern, gugumare, gummer, kimmerling. Wilde has Gummer, Gummere, Gagummer, Gommer and Gugummer as names used in the Pfalz.)

Kukumer and Kumr are the prevailing names in western Germany, Kumr being the name in Rhein-Hessen. The name goes back to the Latin.

Gherkin. *Cucumis anguria* L.

Schtach el gum mer, (G), Prickly Cucumber.

(Lambert, schtachelgummer.)

Used for pickling.

SNAKE CUCUMBER. *Cucumis Melo* var. *flexuosus.*

JAERD GUM MER, (G), Yard Cucumber.

Grown as a curiosity.

CHRYSANTHEMUM. *Chrysanthemum*, genus.

HERBSCHT ROS, (G), Autumn Rose.
SCHPOT JOHRS ROS, (G), Autumn Rose.
WIN DER RO SE, (G), Winter Roses.

(Lambert, hærbschtros. Wijk, among German names winterester; among Dutch names winterroos. Herbschtros in German is applied to the Hollyhock.)

Cultivated ornamental plants. Highly esteemed.

MARIGOLD. *Tagetes*, genus.

HOF FERD, (M).
SAM MET ROS, (L), Velvet Rose.
SCHTINCK BAK (BEK), (Lehigh), Stinking Goat?
SCHTINCK BLUMM, (G), Stink-flower.
SCHTINCK ROS, (M), Stink-rose.

(Lambert, sammetros, sâmetros. Wijk: official German for the genus, *samtblume;* vernacular German, stinkende hoffart, stinkende hoffert, stinkers, totenblume. The German word Hoffart means pride.)

Cultivated plants. The genus is native only to Mexico.

FOXTAIL. *Setaria*, genus.

HARSCH E GRAWS, (G), Deer Grass.
HARSCH GRAWS, (G), Deer Grass.
KOL WE GRAWS, (G), Head Grass.
PUSCH LE GRAWS, (Lehigh), Tuft Grass.

(Lambert, hærsch(e)grâs. The name is the German Hirse, the true millet, *Panicum miliaceum.* We have translated as "deer" for that seems to be the common understanding of the name. King, Harsh gros; Horne, harshgros. Wijk: official German, *hirse;* vernacular German, kolbenhirse, gemeines hirsegras, grünes hirsegras.)

Introduced species with one exception.

WALKING LEAF. *Camptosorus rhizophyllus* Link.

HARSCH ZUNG, (M, not common), Deer Tongue.

(Lambert, hærschzung = hart's tongue, = rattlesnake-weed, = walking-leaf; King, Harshtsung = *Scolopendrium Scolopendrium* (L.) Karst, probably referring to a cultivated species.)

A beautiful little fern striking root at its elongated tips.

OAT GRASS. *Arrhenatherum elatius* (L.) Beauv.

BUL LE HAW WER, (Lehigh), Bull's Oats.
HENGSCHT GRAWS, (M), Stallion Grass.

(Lambert, hengschtgrâs. Wijk: official German, *gemeines franzosengras;* vernacular German, pferdegras.)

Plant introduced from Europe. Well established in eastern Pennsylvania.

OATS. *Avena sativa* L.

HAW WER, (G), Oats.

(Lambert, hawwer; King and Horne, How'r. Wijk: official German, *hafer;* vernacular German, haber, hawer (korn), huower.)

The saying "der Hawwer schtecht" means, "he feels his oats." Frisky horses are said to have been fed too much oats. "Er schpiert sei Hawwer" means, "He thinks much of himself."

There is an old belief that rain falling on cut-off oats increased the yield, "Der Hawwer sucht sei Mehl uf em Feld."

BROME GRASS. *Bromus tectorum* L.

WIL DER HAW WER, (G), Wild Oats.

(Wijk: official German, *dachtrespe;* vernacular German for *Bromus sterilis* very similar, taubhafer, habergras.)

An introduced weed.

HOLLYHOCK. *Althæa rosea* Cav.

HALS ROS, (G), Neck Rose.
MAUL ROS, (G), Mouth Rose.

(Lambert for this and the following species, holsros, maulros; King, Holsrosa. Wijk: official German, *rosenstockmalve;* vernacular German, halsrose(n), malven, rosenmalve.)

RED-SEEDED DANDELION. *Taraxacum erythrospermum* Andrz.

HIN KEL SE LAWD, (L), Chicken Salad.

(Lambert, hinkelselât.)

A woodland species whose leaves are more finely dissected than our common white-seeded species.

SHRUBBY ALTHÆA. *Hibiscus syriacus* L.

HOLS ROS, (G), Wood Rose.
MAUL ROS, (G), Mouth Rose.

(Official German, *syrischer eibisch.*)

"Maulros" is probably a corruption of Malven and Rose. "Hals" may refer to the long flowering spike. "Hols" may be a corruption of "Hals" or it may go back to "Heilsrose" for the plant was first brought to Europe from the Holy Land.

BUTTER AND EGGS. *Linaria vulgaris* Hill.

HUNDS BLUMM, (G), Dog Flower.
HUNS BLUMM, (G), Dog Flower.
HUNS SEECH, (M), Dog's Piss.
WIL DER RUS MAR EI, (L), Wild Rosemary.

(Lambert, Hunsblumm: Hoffman, huns'-graut; Horne, hunsgrout; Mell, Hundsblume; King, Hunsblum. Wijk: official German, *frauenflachs;* vernacular German, hundskopf, scheissgraut.)

The names may be due to the odor of plant.

Marzell: "Einige Pflanzen scheinen dem Volk nach dem Harn gewisser Tiere zu 'duften.'"

A decoction of the plant was used in dropsy and bladder

troubles. The flowers were brewed, the liquor strained and used for piles.

Brunnfelsz: "Disz also genützt verzert den Krebs/ an welchen enden der sein mag am leib."

Hound's Tongue. *Cynoglossum officinale* L.

Huns gled de, (G), Dog Burs.

(Usually with the adjective glee na. Lambert, gleeni hunsglett; King, Shoflous; Mell, Schafflause. Wijk: official German, *echte hundszunge.* Wijk has a large number of variations of the official name in his list of vernacular names.)

An introduced plant quite well established in old pastures and in waste places.

Marzell quotes: "Diss gewächss mit stengel, kraut und blumen stincken und gruntzen wie die hund stincken doher es wol des geruch halben hundskraut oder hundswurtzel heissen mag."

Wild Comfrey. *Cynoglossum virginianum* L.

Huns zec ke, (M), Dog Ticks.

From the appearance of the seed to the ticks that burrow into a dog's skin. The plant is native only to North America.

Couch Grass. *Agropyron repens* (L.) Beauv.

Hoons graws, (G), Dog Grass.
Huns graws, (G), Dog Grass.

(Lambert, hunsgrâs. Wijk: official German, *echte quecke;* vernacular German, hundsgras; vernacular Dutch, hondsgras.)

The root is used as a diuretic. Dogs show a predilection for this grass. It is supposed that when dogs take to eating grass rain will soon fall. An introduced plant.

Marzell of *Dactylis glomerata* = Hundsgras: "Das Gras gilt im volk als Brechmittel der Hunde (um Knochensplitter aus dem Magen zu entfernen). Auch vor Regen sollen die Hunde dieses Gras fressen."

DOGBANE. *Apocynum androsæmifolium* L.

GEH LE SCHWENS, (M), Yellow Tails.
HOONS GRAUT, (M), Dog Herb.
HUNS GRAUT, (G), Dog Herb.

(Lambert, hunsgraut. Wijk: official German for the species which is native to North America but not to Europe, *hundsgift;* vernacular German for *Apocynum cannabinum*, a similar species, hundsgrautwurzel, kleinblütiges hundsgraut.)

The first name due to the elongated seed pods.

ENCHANTER'S NIGHTSHADE. *Circæa Lutetiana* L.

HOONS LEIS, (M), Dog Lice.
HUNS LEIS, (G), Dog Lice.

(Lambert, hunsleis. Wijk: official German, *grossen hexenkraut;* vernacular German, waldklette.)

A native plant with hooked prickles on the seed capsules.

RATTLESNAKE WEED. *Hieracium venosum* L.

HOONS ZUNG, (M), Dog Tongue.
HUNS ZUNG, (G), Dog Tongue.
O DER GRAUT, (M), Vein Herb.
RAS SEL SCHLANG E BLED DER, (L), Rattlesnake Leaves.

(Lambert, hunszung = also Hound's Tongue, odergraut, rasselschlangebledder. Wijk: official German for the genus, *habichtskraut.* King, Huntssung. Here probably belongs Horne's Hawkweed = Hobbich Krout. Here Lambert follows Horne and gives habbichgraut = hawkweed.)

Names from the shape of and from the prominent veins in the leaves. The leaves have been employed in wounds, and the milky juice for warts. Pursh writes that the plant was thought to possess "considerable medicinal powers." The genus is represented in Europe. One of the English names is hawkweed.

BIRTHWORT. *Aristolochia Clematitis* L.

HOHL WAR ZEL, (L), Hollow Root.

(Lambert, hohlwarzel; King, Holworz'l. Wijk: official German, *echte osterluzei;* vernacular German, falsche hohlwurz, kleine (falsche) hohlwurz.)

An ornamental plant introduced from Europe.

HOP. *Humulus Lupulus* L.

HOB BE SCHTUCK, (G), Hop Plant.

HOP PE, (G), Hops.

(Lambert, hopp; Hoffman, hop, Sauer, Hopfen; King, Huba; Mell, Hopfen; Horne, hub. Official German, *hopfen.*)

A native plant also indigenous to Europe. Hops were used extensively in poultices. The "Hoppesack"—a small cloth bag filled with hops—used to be an institution in some families. It was heated and applied to the aching part. For relief from toothache a salve was made of hops, bran, vinegar and lard. Hops were to be gathered before the winds of September blew upon them. They are still used in the making of domestic yeast.

DUTCHMAN'S BREECHES. *Dicentra Cucullaria* (L.) Bernh.

HOS SE BLUMM, (G), Pantaloon Flower.

(Lambert, hosseblumm. Wijk: official German, *doppelsporn.* Species not native to Europe.)

Name from the shape of the flower. This is a curious spring plant of rich woodlands.

CROWFOOT. *Ranunculus abortivus* L.

HAW NE FUSS, (G), Cock's Foot.

(Lambert, hâhnefuss; Mell, Hahnenfuss; King, Hawnafus, Wijk: official German, *hahnenfuss;* vernacular German. hahnenfuss, hannenfuss.)

The leaves are cut and resemble in shape and often in number of lobes the toes of a bird's foot.

AMARANTH. *Amaranthus*, genus.

HAW NE KAMM, (G), Cock's Comb.
KOL WE MEL DE, (M), Head Orach.
RED DICH GRAUT, (Lancaster), Radish Herb.
RO DER HEN RICH, (M), Red Henry.
ROD SCHTENG EL, (G), Red Stalk.
ROD WAR ZEL, (G), Red Root.
SCHTOLS HEN RICH, (M), Proud Henry.

(Lambert, hâhnekamm, kolwemelde; Mell, Hahnen kamm; King, Hawnakom; both Mell and King of *Amaranthus paniculatus* L. Wijk: official German for the genus, *amarant;* vernacular German for *Amaranthus Blitum*, guter Heinrich.)

The names are generally used for the red species. All of the species are introduced from Europe. Names due to color of root and of stem and to resemblance, when young, to other species.

Weeds in garden, field, and waste places.

AMARANTH. *Amaranthus caudatus* L.

FICKS SCHWENS, (M), Foxes' Tails.

(Wijk: official German, *fuchsschwanz.*)

Introduced ornamental plants. Name due to flowers.

CELOSIA. *Celosia cristata* L.

HAW NE KAMM, (G), Cock's Comb.

(Wijk: official German, *hahnenkamm.*)

The "Hawnekamm" of the gardens. An introduced ornamental plant. Name due to flowers.

PRINCE'S FEATHER. *Polygonum orientale* L.

HAW NE SCHWANS, (M), Cock's Tail.

(Wijk: official German, *ostindischer knöterich.*)

An introduced, ornamental, garden plant.

WOOD SORREL. *Oxalis*, genus.

GEHL HAW SE GLEE, (M), Yellow Rabbit Clover, infrequently of yellow species.
HAW SE GLEE, (G), Rabbit Clover.
HAW SE GRAUT, (M), Rabbit Herb.
RO DER HAW SE GLEE, (M), Red Rabbit Clover, infrequently of red species.
SAU ER GLEE, (G), Sour Clover.
SAW WER GLEE, (L), Sour Clover.

(Lambert, hâseglee, sauerglee; Hoffman, hâ'-sa-glē'-a; King, Hawsagla; Mell, Haasenklee = *Oxalis violacea* L.; Horne, hawsa-gla. Wijk: official German, *echter sauerklee;* vernacular German, haasen klee, hasen klee.)

These plants are supposed to be a favorite food of the rabbit. The name may also be given on account of some fancied resemblance to the rabbit—both are "zart." The leaf resembles the leaf of the true clover. Native plants.

ROSE-OF-HEAVEN. *Agrostemma Cœli-rosa* L.

HIM MELS ROS, (G), Rose of Heaven.

(Lambert, himmelsros. Wijk: official German, *himmelsleimkraut;* vernacular German, himmelsrose.)

An introduced cultivated plant.

CHICKWEED. *Stellaria media* Smith.

HINK EL DAR EM, (G), Chicken Bowels.
HINK EL DERM, (G), Chicken Bowels.

(Lambert, hinkeldarm; King, Hink'ldorm. Wijk: official German, *vogelmiere;* vernacular German, hühner därm, hühnerdarm.)

An introduced weed occurring plentifully in cultivated grounds. Name on account of resemblance of vines to bowels of chickens.

DOCK. *Rumex*, genus.

HAL WER GAUL, (G), Half Horse.
(Lambert, halwergaul; Hoffman, hal'-w'r-gaul.)

SCHPITZ ICH ER HAL WER GAUL, (L), Pointed Half Horse. *Rumex crispus* L.
The young leaves are used as "greens."

BREED BLED DRICH ER HAL WER GAUL, (L), Broad Leaf Half Horse. *Rumex obtusifolius* L.
HALB GAUL, (G), Half Horse.
SAW WER DACK, (L), Sour Dock.

(Lambert, breedblettricher halwergaul; King, Holwargoul; Mell, Halbergaul; Horne, Holwa Goul. Wijk: official German, *krauser ampfer;* vernacular German, gäule, halbe gäule, halb pferd, pferdeampfer.)

The roots are employed as blood purifiers in case of skin diseases.

Dock in English is the solid part of a horse's tail as distinguished from the hair. The English name is no doubt due to the resemblance of the stalk in seed to the dock of a horse with shortened hair. Our German names go back to the same idea.

Marzell observes that the plants are "lauter grosse, derbe Pflanzen, weshalb das Ross (oder die Kuh) zum Vergleich herangezogen werden." He notes an interesting parallel from antiquity: "Nach Steir. Wortsch. 267 bedeutet 'Ganzross' (in der älteren Sprache) = unverschnittenes Ross, Hengst; demnach könnte 'halbes Ross' ganz gut = verschnittenes Ross, Wallach bedeuten! Nun heiss es bei Plinius hist. Nat. XX 231 von einer Rumex-Art 'nostri vero rumicem, alii lapathum canterinum (appellant).' Das Lat. bedeutet bei Cicero 'verschnittener Hengst, Wallach,' also hätten wir unseren deutschen 'halben Gaul!'"

According to Wilde "Halwer Gaul" is used in Alsenz-, Glantal, and Speyer. He adds the observation "Die Samen

sind etwa halb so gross wie die vom Gaulskimmel-Bärenklauensamen."

HEMP. *Cannabis sativa* L.

HANF, (G), Hemp.
HAN NEF, (G), Hemp.

(Lambert, hanf(t), hannef. Wijk: official German, *echter hanf;* vernacular German, hanef, hanaf.)

Introduced and cultivated.

GARDEN FUCHSIA. *Fuchsia*, genus.

HUPS SCHTOCK, (G), Hoop Stalk.
OHR RE RING, (G), Ear Rings.

(Lambert, ohreglocke, ohrering. Wijk: English names, ear-drop, ear-ring. Söhns gives the following names, Ohrbommelbaum, Glockenstrauch, Blotsdröppche. This plant, named after Fuchs, one of the fathers of botany, was introduced into Germany around the year 1565.)

Introduced and cultivated.

PICKEREL WEED. *Pontederia cordata* L.

HECHT GRAUT, (G), Pickerel Herb.
EN DE SCHNE WEL, (Lancaster), Duckbill.

(Lambert, Horne, King, and Hoffman have the same name as above—the second and third spelling *grout.*) First name due to shape of flowers; second, to habitat.

A beautiful aquatic plant indigenous to America, but not native to Europe.

Pickerel are known as "Hecht"; pike are "Grawshecht," among the old fishermen.

GARDEN ORPINE. *Sedum purpureum* Tausch.

HAUS WACHS, (G), House Wort.
BRUCH WAR ZEL, (M), Rupture Root.
HAUS WAR ZEL, (G), House Root.

(Lambert, hauswachs.)

The juice of this plant is used for mosquito bites and external

poisoning. It has acrid properties and has been used to heal old sores. Years ago a certain Pennsylvania-German of northern Lebanon County concocted and sold a salve under the name "All-healing," of which "Hauswachs" and lard were the principal ingredients.

There is a superstition that someone dies whenever this or the next species runs to seed. In many families the *Sedum* was the family oracle.

In case of rupture, a part of the stalk was taken and rubbed over the afflicted part and then planted. The rupture would be healed if the part planted took root.

The official German for the species according to Wijk is *fetthenne;* a vernacular name is gross bruch graut.

Söhns writes: "Es wird auch . . . zu Lebensorakeln verwandt. Will man sehen wer im Hause am frühesten dem Tode verfallen wird, wer am spätesten, so schneidet man von dem Donarkraut so viel Stengel ab, als das Haus Bewohner hat, steckt jeden Stengel in ein besonderes Glas Wasser und sieht dann zu, wessen Kraut am frühesten welkt; der Besitzer desselben 'muss zuerst fort,' zuletzt der dessen Stengel am längsten grün geblieben."

Children at play in northern Lehigh County break off leaves of the Hauswachs and place them in the cracks of fence rails and say

"Des is mich un des is dich."

The one whose leaf remains greenest longest lives longest.

HOUSELEEK. *Sempervivum tectorum* L.

HAUS WACHS, (G), House Wort.
WACHS IM SACK, (L), Root in the Pouch.
WACHS SCHTOCK, (G), Wort Plant.

(Lambert, wachsschtock = begonia. Wijk: official German, *echte hauswurz;* vernacular German, husworz, huswurz. King, Houswox.)

This is the true, "der recht Hauswachs." One finds it in old cemeteries, and sometimes in old gardens. At present it

is not planted for any miraculous powers as much as for curiosity's sake.

One of the German vernacular names is "Donnersbart," from the belief that its presence on the roof of a house protects the house from lightning.

The sedums and the sempervivum were sacred to Donar, the German god of thunder, who is lord of death, who conquers winter in spring, who raises the plants his children from the cold earth. A forgotten belief evidently lies back of our custom of planting sempervivum and sedum on graves.

Coltsfoot. *Tussilago Farfara* L.

Hutsch e fuss, (G), Colt's Foot.

(Lambert, hutschefuss. Wijk: official German, *huflattich;* vernacular German, folenföt, füllifuss.)

Name on account of the shape of the leaves.

The whole plant is used for coughing and asthma in man, and for heaves in horses. Introduced and sparingly cultivated.

Indian Tobacco. *Lobelia inflata* L.

Insch ing du wack, (G), Indian Tobacco.

(Lambert, inscheduwack, inschingduwack; King, Inshingduwok. Wijk: official German, *indianischer tabak;* vernacular Dutch, indiaansche tabak; vernacular French, tabac indien. The vernacular German for the herb in commerce is indianischer tabak. The plant is not indigenous to Europe.)

This plant is an old Indian medicine. It is used as an emetic and for the relief of asthma. Pursh writes of *Lobelia siphilitica:* "This plant is possessed of great medicinal virtues; on account of which it was introduced into Europe nearly two hundred years ago" (cir. 1614). We may conclude from Pursh's statement that plants not native to Europe, but indigenous to America, were known to the immigrants before they came to America.

BOWMAN'S ROOT. *Gillenia trifoliata* (L.) Moench.

INSCH ING FIS SICK, (G), Indian Physic.

(Horne, Insha Fissik. Wijk: official German, *echte kleespiere;* vernacular German, indianisches brechmittel. The plant is indigenous to North America, but not to Europe.)

Another remedy gotten from the Indians. The root is used for an emetic and also for a tonic.

INDIAN HEMP. *Apocynum Cannabinum* L.

INSCH ING HAN NEF, (G), Indian Hemp.

(Wijk: official German, *hanfhundsgift;* vernacular German, indischer hanf.)

Name from fibrous stems.

ARROWHEAD. *Sagittaria latifolia* Willd.

INSCH ING PEIL, (G), Indian Arrow.

(Wijk: official German, *echtes pfeilkraut;* vernacular German, pfeilhaupt, pfeilkraut.)

The genus is indigenous to Europe and America. Name due to the shape of the leaf.

MOTHERWORT. *Leonurus Cardiaca* L.

HARZ GSCHPARR, (G), Heartbound.
HARZ SCHPARR, (G), Heartbound.

(Lambert, hærz(g)schpærr. Wijk: official German, *herzgespann;* vernacular German, harzgespann, herzspan.)

An introduced plant well established. The leaves were fried in lard and the salve used on "liver-grown" infants. It was also used in powwowing for the same remedy. A leaf was placed upon the chest of the child and the following words spoken:

"Harzschparr!
Kumm aus die Ribbe,
Wie das Krischtkind
Kawm aus der Kribbe."

The plant was boiled in milk and given to pigs for the same malady.

Brunnfelsz: "Disz kraut gestossen mit seiner wurtzlen/ vnd das gelegt vff die brust/ benimmt den zwang an dem hertzen."

Söhns: "Der Name Herzgespann für die Leonurus Cardiaca geht darauf zurück, dass man diese Pflanze in früherer Zeit gegen Magenkrämpfe ('Spannungen' der das Herz umgebenden Haut) verwandte."

St. John's Wort. *Hypericum perforatum* L.

Jo han nes graut, (G), John's Herb.
Jo hans graut, (G), John's Herb.
Kans graut, (L), John's Herb.

(Lambert, johannesgraut; Horne, Johanniskrout, Yohonsgrout; King, Yohonsgrout. Wijk: official German, *tüpfelhartheu;* vernacular German, Christi kreuzblut, Johannisblut, hexenkraut, teufelsflucht and jageteufel. Wilde for the Pfalz: Johannis Blut, Herrgottsblut.)

The herb was used extensively for internal and external ailments, almost miraculous powers being ascribed to it. An oil was extracted from the flowers as in the case of the mullein and was used for wounds, bruises, burns and abrasions. A tea made from the leaves was used for bowel and urinary troubles. There is a belief current that a horse with white nose and muzzle will become sore at those parts by grazing where this plant grows, other horses being immune. The name may be due to the fact that the plant flowers, "blimmt," about St. John's Day, June 24.

Pursh: ". . . is considered very injurious to horses; for when they feed upon it blindness and other diseases are said to be the consequence." A similar belief still prevails around Skippackville, Pa.

Amaranth. *Amaranthus tricolor.*

Jo sefs rock, (L), Joseph's Coat.

An introduced ornamental plant. Name due to the variegated leaves. The German name is "Tausendschön."

GROUND CHERRY. *Physalis*, genus.

JUD DE KARSCH E SCHTUCK, (G), Jew Cherry Stalk.
JUD DE KASCH E, (G), Jew Cherries.
WIL DI JUD DE KASCH E, (G), Wild Jew Cherries.

(Lambert, juttekærsch; Horne, Yudakarsha; King, Yudakarsh = *Physalis Philadelphica* Lam.; Mell the same = *Physalis philadelphica* L. Wijk: official German for *Physalis Alkekengi* L., *deutsche schlutte;* official Dutch for the same species, *jodenkers;* vernacular Dutch, jodenbrood; vernacular German, judendeckel, judendocken, judenhütlein, judenkraut, judenkerschen, and for the fruit, Judaskirschen, Judaskuss, judendeckel, judenhütchen, judenkirschen. In addition to the above vernacular names Wijk lists a large number that make no reference to the Jews.

Physalis pubescens L., which is largely cultivated, goes by the same names. The species *Physalis Peruviana* L. is called BOI KARSCH E, being used for pies.)

Used for pies and for the making of preserves. The name "Juden" in the sense of false in distinction to the true or real cherries.

Brunnfelsz: "Judenkyrszen." "Von diszem kraut soll man die schlutten/ vnn die kyrszen über jor behalten/ vnd vffhencken. dann sye alle zeit dyenstlich seind zubrauchen/ vnnd zu obgenanten kranckheyten."

Wilde notes under *Physalis Alkekengi* L. that the Jewish women in the Middle Ages wore a headdress resembling the pod.

JOE PYE WEED. *Eupatorium purpureum* L.

INSCH ING WAR ZEL, (G), Indian Root.

(Lambert, inschingwarzel. Wijk: official German for the genus, *wasserdost.* Plant not indigenous to Europe.)

Name given because an Indian, Joe Pye, employed the root in medicine. The root is regarded as diuretic. A showy plant of field and moist woodland.

PANSY. *Viola tricolor* L.

JAN NI JUMB OB, (G), Johnny-jump-up.
PEN SI, (G), Pansy.

(Horne, joni jumbub, jonihubs'r. Wijk: vernacular French, pensees; English, Johnnies, Johnny jump up.)

Both names may be adaptations of English names; however, the latter may come to us from the French, for the pansy is found in very old flower gardens, and the name is familiar to our most aged people.

PUMPKIN. *Cucurbita*, genus.

KARBS, (G).
KAR REBS, (G).

(Lambert, kærbs, kærrebs.)

HALS KAR REBS, (G), Neck Pumpkin. *Cucurbita moschata* and var.
KOCH KAR REBS, (G), Pumpkin for cooking.
SEI KAR REBS, (G), Hog Pumpkin, Pumpkin. *Cucurbita Pepo* and var.

(Lambert, seikærbs, kochkærbs.)

In this group are a number used for cooking.

MAMMOTH PUMPKIN. *Cucurbita maxima* and var.

BARL KAR REBS, (G), Barrel Pumpkin.

(King, Karbs. Wijk: official German for genus, *kürbis;* vernacular German, kürbs.)

Pumpkins and squashes of all kinds are highly esteemed, both for human food and for stock feed. The seeds are employed as vermifuges in man and beast. The pumpkins are supposed to have sex and to show it at the posterior end of the fruit, the feminine having a depression and the masculine a knob. The seeds are planted in certain signs of the moon to insure a large crop. It was supposed that if the seeds were planted in the sign of the Virgin the vines would bloom without fruiting.

Cultivated in garden and field.

SWEET CICELY. *Osmorhiza*, genus.

KANN LI GRAUT, (G).
AN NIS, (M), Anise.
KARN LI GRAUT, (G).
KARV LI GRAUT, (G).
LICK RISCH GRAUT, (M), Licorice Herb.
SIESS FEN CHEL, (L), Sweet Fennel.
SIESS FEN NICH EL, (L), Sweet Fennel.
SIESS WAR ZEL, (M), Sweet Root.

(Lambert, karnligraut, karwligraut, siesswarzel, siessfennichel; Hoffman, sis' hols; Horne, seshuls.)

The plants are not native to Europe. The name "Karvligraut" is derived from the German, Kerbel, Chervil, old German kervela, and is applied to the *Osmorhiza*, because it resembles the chervil, *Anthriscus cerefolium*, and also the *Myrrhis odorata*, the sweet chervil of Europe. Wijk lists as vernacular German for *Anthriscus cerefolium*, karwel, karwil, kerblkraut, kerbelkraut. "Karnligraut" probably goes back to the same name.

"Kannligraut" may go back to *Conium*, the generic name for poison hemlock, a plant resembling *Osmorhiza;* or it might refer to the shape of the seeds, "little cans," "little kernels," or it might be a corruption of "Karvligraut." "Siesswarzel" from the odorous roots; "Siessfenchel" on account of the fennel-like seeds; "Lickrischgraut" on account of the odorous roots. "Aniskerbel" is a vernacular German name for the commercial *Anthriscus cerefolium.*

CASTOR BEAN. *Ricinus communis* L.

KAS DREEL BOHN, (G), Castor Oil Bean.
KOTZ BOHN, (G), Puke Bean.

(Lambert, kotzbohn. Wijk: official German, *echter wunderbaum;* vernacular German, kastoröl pflanze.)

The seed of the plant taken internally causes vomiting, hence the name. The commercial liquid castor oil is called "Kasdreil."

Catnip. *Nepeta Cataria* L.

Kat se graut, (G), Cat Herb.

(Lambert, katzegraut; Hoffman, kat'-sâ-graut; King, Kotsagrout; Mell, Katzenkraut; Sauer, Katzen Müntze = *Nepeta.* Wijk: official German, *echtes katzenkraut.*)

Pursh: "Common catnip, so well known as a domestic medicine, has probably been introduced from Europe." It is considered an emenagogue and heating stimulant in domestic practice. It is brewed and administered to infants in case of colic. Cats are said to show a predilection for the plant. The juice of the bruised leaves is used for skin poisoning. Our beliefs which linger around this plant seem to have been originally connected with a different plant, namely, the *Valeriana* or baldrian. Söhns writes of the baldrian: "Ihre Wurzel aber erregt grausen Zorn, wenn man sie kaut, und das Mittelalter weiss zu erzählen, das ein Scharfrichter, der ein sehr weiches Herz hatte, vor jeder Hinrichtung ein Stück der Wurzel kaute, um sich 'hart' zu machen." By some of our people it is believed that cats become filled with uncontrollable rage when they eat of the plant.

Söhns quotes from an old herbal: "'die katzen ryben sich an diss krut und werffen darwider ihren samen, und darumb sol diss krut verwaret werden vor den katzen, da es zu artzeny gebrucht sal werden.'"

Cattail. *Typha,* genus.

Kat se schwans, (G), Cat Tail.
Liescht, (M), Reed.

(Lambert, katzeschwans, liesch(t); King, Kotzaschwons, Lichtkolva. Wijk: official German, *rohrkolben;* vernacular German, liesch, lieschkolben.)

Plants native to Europe and America. The seeding heads or spikes were used as "Schtopper," corks, for bottles and jugs. In cooperage work the leaves were put into the joints between the staves to make the casks water-tight. In

German Liesch means a reed. The first name given on account of the appearance of the seeding head.

A plant quite common in marshes. A swamp near Sumneytown is known as the "Lieschtloch."

Lion's Foot. *Prenanthes Serpentaria* Pursh.

Klap per schlang e war zel, (L), Rattlesnake Root.
Ras sel schlang e war zel, (L), Rattlesnake Root.

(Lambert, klapperschlangewarzel, rasselschlangewarzel, rasselschlangebletter = rattlesnake weed; Mell, Klapperschlangen Wurzel. Wijk: official German for the genus, *hasensalat.*)

Pursh: ". . . is in high esteem as a specific in curing the bite of the rattlesnake. During my travels through the mountains of Virginia, I had an opportunity of being a witness of the efficacy of this remedy. A man living in Cove-mountains, near the Sweet-springs, was bit in the foot by a moccasin snake, a species considered the most dangerous. An inflammation and swelling of his whole leg took place immediately; but by taking the milky juice of this plant boiled in milk, inwardly, and applying to the wound the steeped leaves, which were very frequently changed, he was cured in a few days."

A native plant, quite common in open woodlands.

Senega Snakeroot. *Polygala Senega* L.

Klap per schlang e war zel, (L), Rattlesnake Root.

(Lambert, klapperschlangewarzel. Wijk: official German for the genus, *kreuzblume;* vernacular German for species, klapperschlangenwurzel.)

A valued ingredient of cough syrups. Pursh: "This is the famous Seneca snakeroot, formerly so celebrated for the bite of rattle-snakes; but more efficacious remedies have supplanted it."

A native plant, quite rare.

Wild Garlic. *Allium tricoccum* Ait.

Gnov lich graut, (M), Garlic Herb.
Knov lich graut, (M), Garlic Herb.

A native woodland plant, which sends forth its leaves in earliest spring, but flowers only after the leaves have died away. In German Knoblauchkraut is applied to *Sisymbrium Alliaria* Scop., a plant like this one with the odor of garlic. The plant is wanting in many of the places where we collected names. In Lebanon County the name has been carried over to a species similar in appearance if not in odor.

Hedge Mustard. *Sisymbrium officinale* Scop.

Gnov lich graut, (L), Garlic Herb.
Knov lich graut, (L), Garlic Herb.

(Lambert, knowwlichgraut = garlic mustard; King, Mustard; Mell, Mustard. Wijk: official German, *wegerauke.* An introduced plant which has established itself as a weed.)

Formerly used in the cure of asthma.

Moth Mullein. *Verbascum Blattaria* L.

Kaf fi graut, (G), Coffee Herb.
Put tre, (L), Beads (?).

(Lambert, kaffigraut = moth mullein, chicory, succory, puttere (schtengel); Mell, Puttern. Wijk: official German, *schabenwollkraut.*)

The root was used as an ingredient in making coffee. The second name due to the resemblance of the capsules to a string of beads. "Puttre" is a Pennsylvania-German name for beads, especially glass beads. The name may go back to the French, for example to poterie, pottery, or to verroterie, trinkets, glass beads, etc.

The leaves were smoked for a cure for asthma.

An introduced plant common as a weed in fields.

Chicory. *Cichorium Intybus* L.

Kaf fi graut, (G), Coffee Herb.
Feld se lawt, (G), Field Salad.
Kie se lawt, (M), Cow Salad.
Wil der an die wi, (M), Wild Endive—usually of the basal rosettes.

(Lambert, wilder andivdi. Wijk: official German, *zichorienwegwarte;* vernacular German, wilde endivie, wegwart, verfluchte jungfer. One of the commercial products, chicory powder, is known in the French vernacular as café (de) chicorée; in the German vernacular, cichorien kaffee, deutscher kaffee; in the Dutch vernacular, chicoreikaffie, duitsche koffie. The name "coffee herb" is due to the use of the root in coffee making. The other names are attempts to distinguish between the wild, uncultivated chicory and its relative the cultivated endive of the garden.)

An introduced plant regarded as a weed, with supposed medicinal properties similar to those of the dandelion.

Calabash. *Lagenaria vulgaris* Ser.

Kal bascht, (G), Calabash.

(Lambert, kalbascht, kallebasch; Hoffman, kal'zbasht. Wijk: official German, *echter flaschen kürbis;* vernacular German, kalebasse, calabasse.)

The hollowed out shells were formerly much used as dippers and containers of liquids. They are said to have been used by the Indians for the same purpose. However one would not suppose, in the latter case, that the above was the species used, unless in the late history of the Indian people.

Coriander. *Coriander sativum* L.

Kal li an ner, (G), Coriander.
Kar i an der, (G), Coriander.
Kei an ner, (M), a name otherwise commonly applied to Cayenne pepper.

(Lambert, karjenner, karjanner, kallianner, koriander; Hoffman, ko'-ri-an'-der. Wijk: official German, *echter koriander;* vernacular German, kalanner, kaliander.)

The seeds are used to flavor sausage and in the cure of hysteria, being a stimulant. The ancient Greek name is koriannon, from koria, a bedbug, and all the common names are derived from it.

Brunnfelsz: "Coriander gedorret und gebeysset/ oder überzogen mit zucker/ vnd also genützt/ stercket den magen/ macht einn wohlriechenden mundt."

John Baer Stoudt has given us these couplets from Lehigh County:

"Kimmel un Kijanner,
Sis eens wies anner.
Dar Schimmel un dar Fux,
Sis kens nix nutz."

In the Pfalz the two are associated together. Wilde has:

"Kimmel un Korjanner
's is' ener wie de anner!"

"Anis, Fenchel, Koriander
's is' der e wie der ander!"

Juncus. *Juncus tenuis* Willd.

Kie weg li graws, (Lancaster), Cow-path Grass.
See graws, (Monroe), Sea Grass.

The first name because of its frequent occurrence in yards and along beaten paths; second name because the genus prefers marshes and brackish water.

Viburnum. *Viburnum acerifolium* L.

Kaf fi graut, (Lancaster), Coffee Herb.

The name is due to the dark firm fruit. The species is a shrub and not an herb.

Rye. *Secale cereale* L.

Karn, (G), Rye.
Kann, (G).
Rog ge, (M).

(Lambert, karn, rocke; Hoffman, karn; King and Horne, Korn. Wijk: official German, *saatroggen;* vernacular German, koorn, cœrn, korn. In the upper Rhine country the name Korn is commonly used.)

The heads of rye are called "Karnehre," and the awns, "Grawne," or "Achle," or "Akle." Formerly nearly all the rye was threshed with the flail, and the measured beating of the flails could be heard on every barn floor in the neighborhood from July to January. The flail, "Dreschfleggel," consisted of a handstaff, "Rute," with a swingle, "Kilb," the two being loosely tied together with a thong, "Rieme." After threshing and shaking out the grain the straw was bound into large bundles with a band of the same, tightened and the ends fastened by twisting them together and tucking them under with a pointed stick about two feet long, called a "Knevvel." This straw was known as "lang Schtroh," and was used for tying cornfodder, or was cut fine into "Hexel" for filling strawbeds and for making mixed feed, "Schrodfuder," for horses. It was also used for making "Fackle" or bundles of straw for thatching. After threshing a large part of the grain was run through a still, with which most farms were equipped, and made into "Karndram," rye whisky, the kind that never did any body any harm according to the old-timers.

The waste or the swill from distilling called "Schpielich" was fed to hogs and beef cattle. "Karnbrod" was formerly a staple article of diet.

"Mutterkarn" is still known by the older people. On account of its use it is regarded as an "Iwwelding," thing of evil.

The following proverbs were collected in the Perkiomen Valley:

Peeder un Paul,
Da wird dem Karn die Warzel faul.
. . . . . .
Wenns auf Pfingsten regnet
Na wird kein Frucht gesegnet.

CALAMUS. *Acorus calamus* L.

KAL MAS, (G), Calamus.
KAL MUS, (G), Calamus.

(Lambert, kalmus, kalmusschwans = spadix of calamus; Hoffman, kal'-mus; Horne, kolmus; King, Kolmus. Wijk: official German, *echter Kalmus.* Native to the North Temperate Region.)

The root is chewed as a stomachic and for relief in asthma. Roots are fed to horses to cure heaves. The spadix, "Kalmusschwans," and the tender young inner leaves are eaten by children. The full developed ears are thought to be anæsthetic. Children blow into the lower or sheathing end of a full-grown leaf to produce a shrill whistle.

Brunnfelsz: "Welcher das hertz zittern hett der neme gantzen kalmus vm sied den in rosenwasser/ vnd trinck das abends/ es hilfft."

CHAMOMILE. *Anthemis nobilis* L.

KA MIL LE, (G), Chamomile.
ZAW MER KA MIL LE, (G), Cultivated Chamomile.

The official German name *Kamille* comes from the Latin camomilla, meaning earth apple, from the apple-like odor of the flowers. Tea from this plant was highly esteemed as a tonic. Cultivated and introduced. Often a pot plant.

CORN CHAMOMILE. *Anthemis arvensis* L.

DEUT SCHER KA MIL LE, (M), German Chamomile.

Wijk gives *ackerhundskamille* as the official German name.

A decoction of this species was supposed to be superior to one of the following.

May-weed. *Anthemis Cotula* L.

Huns graut, (L), Dog Herb.
Ka mil le, (G), Chamomile.
Sei ka mil le, (G), Hog Chamomile.
Wil der ka mil le, (G), Wild Chamomile.

(Lambert, kamille, probably for the cultivated species, wilder kamille, seikamille; Hoffman, ka-mīl-la; King, Wild'r komila; Mell, Wilde Kamilie; Horne, Kamilla, probably for the cultivated species. Wijk: official German, *stinkhunds-kamille;* vernacular German, hundsblume.)

An introduced weed. Plant used for sweating in case of fevers. Darlington writes: "It is an old and still prevalent opinion, that this plant thrives better for being trampled upon or kept prostrate." We met with the same belief. The herb is sometimes put into the nests of setting hens to drive out the lice.

Job's Tears. *Coix Lachryma-Jobii* L.

Ka rel le, (G), Beads.
Fluss ka rel le, (G), Flux Beads.
Ja kobs dree ne, (M), Jacob's Tears.

(Lambert, karrell, flusskarrell = amber bead. Wijk: official German, *Hiobstränengras;* vernacular German, Josephstränen.)

The seeds or "tears" are strung like beads into necklaces which are considered indispensable to carry a child through the teething period painlessly.

The plant itself was used as a cure for dysentery.

Corn Poppy. *Papaver Rhœas* L.

Karn ros, (G), Corn Rose.

(Lambert, karnros. German, Klatschrose and Kornrose.) Introduced, cultivated and ornamental.

SOY BEAN. *Glycine hispida* Maxim.

KECH ER LI, (L).

(Lambert, kecherli. Wijk: official German, *süss bohne;* vernacular German, bohnenblume.)

Some of the varieties make an excellent article of food in the form of "shell beans." The name is a corruption of the German Kicher, the chick pea, *Cicer arietinum*, a plant of somewhat similar aspect.

TANSY. *Tanacetum vulgare* L. and var.

KIE BID DERS, (G), Cow Bitters.
KIE BIT TERS, (G), Cow Bitters.
REE FAW RA, (G), Border Fern.
REI FARD, (M), Border Fern.
REI FAW, (M), Border Fern.
REI FAW DE, (M), Border Fern.
REI FAW RE, (M), Border Fern.

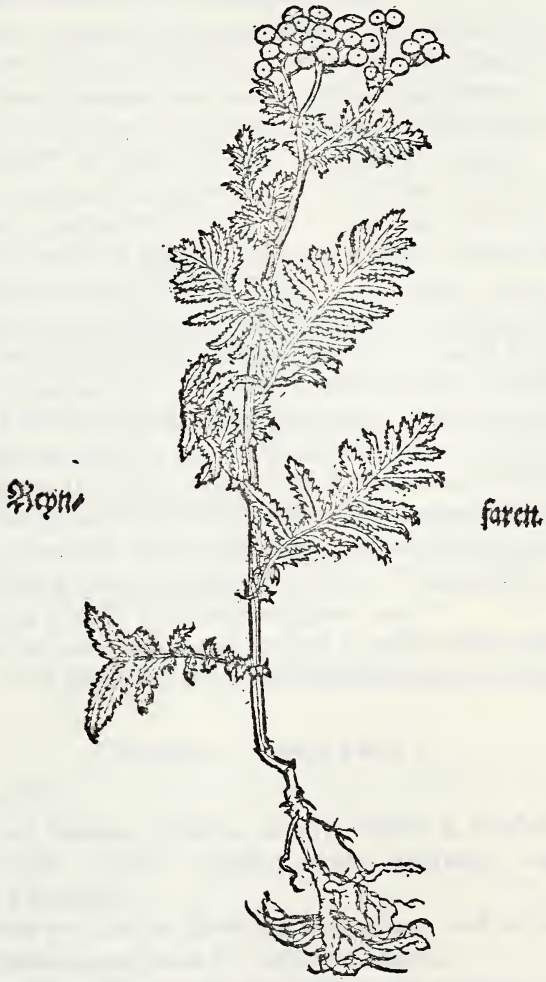
(Lambert, kihbitters, ree-fâre, rei-fâre; Hoffman, kī'-bid ars, rē'fart; Horne, Kee-bitters, Raforn; Sauer, Reinfahren; King, Kebiders; Mell, Kuhbitters. Wijk: official German, *rainfarn;* vernacular German, rainfarre, rainfarn, rainfan.)

Tansy is an ingredient of the poultice called "Bidderkuche." The sap is drawn from the leaves and applied to inflamed parts and is used as a vermifuge. The leaves are used for concocting a stomachic for dyspepsia. A tea is employed in urinary troubles. An infusion was formerly employed as a drench for neat cattle when they were said to have "lost the cud," "der Edrich." Hence one of the names. It was also used for the stimulation of the ovaries.

In German Rain means a grass-balk or border between fields; farn refers to the fern-like leaves. This fern-like appearance is very evident in the variety *crispum*.

The plant is introduced. It has established itself along fences and around barnyards.

Brunnfelsz: "Stillet das wee der blasenn/ macht harnen/ vnd treibt den steyn. . . . Damit kein bœsze gespenst einem kinde schaden mœge/ so bereüch es mit dem rauch von diszem kraut."



Tanacetum vulgare L., from Brunnfelsz, *Contrafayt Kreuterbuch*, 1532. Native and common throughout Europe. Not native to America, but quite common as a weed.

Evening Primrose. *Œnothera biennis* L.

Kev vich, (G), Cage.
Him mels schliss el, (L), Key of Heaven.
Ra wun sel graut, (G), Rampion Herb.

(Lambert, kewwich, rawunselgraut; Hoffman, shlīs'-blum = primrose; Horne, shlis'l-blum = primrose; King, Kevich. Wijk: official German, *nachkerze;* vernacular German, wurzel rapunzel, garten rapunzel, schlüsselblume, siebenschläfer.)

"Rawunsel" is the German Rapunzel, applied to the Rampion, *Campanula ranunculus.* Wijk lists a large number of different species that have the name in the vernacular. "Kevvich" means a cage or prison and refers probably to the corolla which opens with a "pop." It might, however, go back to the German Kerze, which is due to a singular appearance of the plant of which Pursh writes: "I have frequently observed a singularity in this plant, and it might be interesting to make a further inquiry into its cause; it is that in a dark night, when no objects can be distinguished at an inconsiderable distance, this plant when in full flower can be seen at a great distance, having a bright white appearance, which probably may arise from some phosphoric properties of the flowers." To a shiftless person the proverb is told: "Du muscht noch im Schteebruch schaffe un Rawunselgraut esse."

A salve for sore hands and bruises is made of the stalk.

This native plant has often the appearance of an introduced weed.

Caraway. *Carum Carvi* L.

Kim mel, (G).

(Lambert, kimmel; Horne, kim'l; Hoffman, kim'-'l; King, Kim'l. Wijk: official German, *echter kümmel;* vernacular German, kümmel.)

The seeds are used as flavoring in cooking; and in decoction to allay febrile symptoms in various diseases.

An introduced plant still met with in old gardens.

WITCH GRASS. *Panicum capillare* L.

KIT ZAL GRAWS, (G), Tickle Grass.
FLAU ME GRAWS, (G), Down Grass.

(Lambert, kitzelgrâs, flaumegrâs; King, Kitsal gros. Wijk: official German for the genus, *hirse.*)

A native plant of cultivated grounds. Looked upon as a weed. Both names on account of its appearance.

KENTUCKY BLUE GRASS. *Poa pratensis* L.

KWEC KA, (G).
BLO GRAWS, (G), Blue Grass.
WIS SE GRAWS, (L), Meadow Grass.

(Lambert, blogrâs, quecke = couch-grass, = bluegrass; King, Kweka. Wijk: official German, *wiesen-rispengras;* vernacular German, blaugras von Kentucky, wiesengras, viehgras.)

Common. Native to North America, though apparently not indigenous to our state.

CANADIAN BLUE GRASS. *Poa compressa* L.

KWEC KE, (G).

(Wijk: flaches rispengras.)

A native plant.

RED TOP. *Agrostis alba* var.

KWEC KE, (L).

(Wijk: official German for genus, *straussgras;* vernacular German for *Agrostis vulgaris*, gemeines quecke.)

Wild and cultivated.

COUCH GRASS. *Agropyron repens* (L.) Beauv.

HUNS GRAWS, (G), Dog Grass.
KWEC KE, (G).

(Wijk: official German, *echte quecke;* vernacular German, hundsgras, hundsquecke, quecca, quecke, quecken.)

The German, Quecke, quick grass, comes from the old German quec, meaning living or quick, and was applied to this species as well as to a number of others because its rootstocks are very tenacious of life. The species mentioned above have stolons of great vitality. The root is regarded as diuretic. Dogs seem to be fond of its leaves. An introduced plant.

THYME. *Thymus serpyllum* L.

KWEN DEL, (G).

(Lambert, quendel; Hoffman, kwen'-d'l; King, Kwend'l; Mell, Quandel. Wijk: official German, *feldquendel;* vernacular German, quändel, kundlkraut, karwendel, karwendl, kenle.)

Thyme tea is used as a depletive, *i.e.*, as a means for thinning the blood. The herb is used to some extent for seasoning soups, sausages, etc. The name may go back to the Greek konile, thyme, or marjoram. Introduced. Near Harleysville a decoction of "Gwendel" and "Selb" is used as a wash for sore mouths. A tea of "Gwendel" is used for the contraction of the uterus in labor.

Sauer: "Der grüne Quendel wird auch in der Kuche zu dem Fleisch und Fischen gebraucht, ja man kan recht gute gesunde Cadfisch-Suppen damit machen, wenn man die Fische hat."

RAGWEED. *Senecio aureus* L.

LE WENS GRAUT, (L), Life Herb.
LEBS GRAUT, (M), Life Herb.

(Lambert, lewe(n)sgraut = live-for-ever; King, Grud'lrawa = *Senecio vulgaris* L. Wijk: official German, *gemeines greiskraut;* vernacular German, grundkraut; vernacular English, grundiswally, grunsel; official English, groundsel. The names from Wijk are all applied to *Senecio vulgaris* L., a plant indigenous to Europe but not to America.)

An infusion of the plant is taken internally to correct female irregularities. The name is said, in Montgomery County, to be due to the fact that life persists in the stalk long after it has been cut off.

SENSITIVE PLANT. *Cassia*, genus.

LE WENS GRAUT, (M), Life Herb.

(Wijk: vernacular German for the genus, *senneblätter*—our name for the commercial cassia.)

Plants not indigenous to Germany. Our names given "because the life in the hand draws the leaf together."

For the same genus in Lebanon County the name SCHAWM GRAUT is used, because the leaves close up when touched or shaken. Lambert lists the same name.

WINTER CRESS. *Barbarea*, genus.

LEF FEL GRAUT, (M), Spoon Herb.
MUS TARD.

(Lambert, leffelgraut. Wijk: official German, *echtes Barbengraut;* vernacular German, rapunzel, Barbelkraut.)

This is the herb of St. Barbarea. Our first name is given on account of the shape of the leaf. If the terminal lobe is spoon-shaped, the plant is called "Leffelgraut," otherwise the plant is known as "mustard." One day the writer spent a long hour in trying to convince by ocular demonstration that the names referred to the same plant. It was useless, "Leffelgraut is Leffelgraut un Mustard is Mustard."

One of its vernacular German names is Scharbockheil, corresponding to the English scurvy grass, given on account of its supposed efficacy in curing scurvy.

The plants are eaten in early spring and are preferred by some to dandelion. Introduced and a weed in cultivated grounds.

LOVAGE. *Levisticum officinale* L.

LEB SCHTECK EL, (G), Life Stalk.
LIEB SCHTECK EL, (G), Love Stalk.

(Lambert, liebschteckel. Wijk: official German, *echter liebstöckel;* vernacular German, liebsteckel.)

Our names are corruptions of the Latin levisticum which refers to Ligusticum as the native place of the plant.

The seeds are carminative and are used in cooking. The hollow stems are used as tubes to imbibe water and milk in case of sore mouth or throat.

Brunnfelsz: "Das wasser heylt auch den krebs an dem Munde/ offt vnnd dick damit gewaschen/ vnd ydes mal puluer darinn gewarffen/ vor der wurtzel saur auch/ erbsal/ oder versich." In some places in Europe the plant is used as a love charm.

Leopard Plant. *Farfugium grande.*

Lep perd schtock, Leopard Stalk.

An ornamental plant. Name given on account of the spotted leaves.

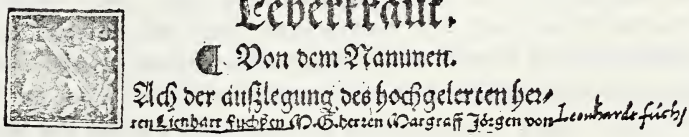
Hepatica. *Hepatica triloba* Chaix.

Lev ver blimm li, (L), Little Liver Flowers.
Busch blum me, (M), Woodland Flowers.
Lew wer blimm, (L), Liver Flowers.
Lew wer graut, (G), Liver Herb.
Martz blum me, (L), March Flowers.

(Lambert, lewwergraut, mærzeblumm; Hoffman, le'-w'r-graut; Horne, Levverkraut. Wijk: official German, *echtes leberblümen;* vernacular German, leberkraut, blaue merz-blumen.)

A native plant, flowering in early spring. A tea brewed from the leaves was used for afflictions of the liver, cough, consumption and hemorrhages of the lungs. There is a belief current that consumptives are likely to die when the leaves appear on the trees in spring or when they fall in autumn. The fact that the hepatica remains green over winter and blooms in spring before the leaves appear might have led to the belief that it is adapted to the cure of consumption. Or the shape and the color of the leaves might have caused the belief, which in the Perkiomen Valley has given the name Lung e graut to the herb. Brunnfelsz, using the name Leberkraut, writes: "Von disem kraut getruncken ist fast gut der bösen lebern/ vnd erfrischet die."

There was and is a belief that the form of the plant, or of parts of it, indicates the use for which the plant is fitted. This belief, however, was controverted as early as 1690 by Steph. Blankard, P. & M.D., in his book, *Von der Operation/ Oder/ Würckung/ Der Medicamenten/ In/ Des Menschen Leibe.*



From Brunnfelsz, *Contrafayt Kreuterbuch*, 1532. This is *Anemone Hepatica* L. of Europe, closely resembling our *Hepatica Americana* (DC.) Ker. The two species were generally regarded as the same under the name *Hepatica triloba.*

"I. Da sind etliche wunderliche Köpffe/ welche/ vor klug angesehen werden/ die Leute überreden und sagen/ dass man aus der Figur Gestalt der Kräuter wissen könne/ wofür sie gut sind/ ich will kurtz zugehen/ einige Exempel vorbringen.

"1. Der Mohn soll vors Haupt gut seyn/ weil er eine Kugel oder Kopff præsentiret; Er ist aber die Frage/ in was vor Haupt-Kranckheiten/ denn da sind ihr/ die Schlaff erfodern/ andere keinen. Warumb sind die Rüben/ Castanien/ Antir-

rhinum &cc. nicht auch gut vor die Haupt-Beschwerungen/ denn das Antirrhinum ist einem Todten-Kopf ganz ähnlich.

"2. Die Welschen Nüsse designiren auch den Kopff/ davon sie sagen/ dass die äuserliche Schale das Pericranium; die harte Höltzerne das Cranium, das dünne Häutgen um die Nuss die Hirn-Häutgen; die Nuss selbst aber als die Quinta Essentia, das Gehirn selbst bedeute. Wer hat aber jemahls behöret/ dass diese Nuss so trefflich gut vor das Gehirne sey; ja die ration lehret solches nicht. Und wenn es wahr/ so muss auch die Hasel-Nuss vor die Gebähr-Mutter und Kind gut seyn/ siehe/ was ich in meinen Tractat von der Fermentation, davon gesagt habe.

"3. Das Asarum hat die Æhnligkeit eines Mannes-Ohres; wie auch die Judas-Ohren/ man braucht sie aber/ wie bekandt/ nicht zum Gehör.

"4. Die Muscate soll der Bähr-Mutter gleichen/ ich kan es aber nicht sehen. solche Gleichnüsse wären tausend beyzubringen/ allein sie sind unnütz und verwerfflich/ wer wird an einer Weinrancke sehen/ dass sie die Leute kan truncken machen? Wer kan es denen Muscheln und Schnecken ansehen/ das sie das Sauer temperiren und das Blut verbessern? Diese Fabeln haben alleine stark bey denen/ so sie glauben; Ich vor mich wil ihnen meinen Leib nicht übergeben zu curiren/ wenn ich kranck bin/wenn sie allein aus der Figur urtheilen/ die man von aussen sehet.

"II. Dieses thun sie nicht allein mit denen Kräutern/ sondern machen auch eine grosse Gleichheit unter der grossen und kleinen Welt/ denen Thieren/ Jahres-Zeiten/ Himmels-Lauff/ guten und bösen Gewitter. Ich mag mich mit diesen Dingen nicht lange aufhalten/ sondern lieber fahren lassen/ weil es unnöthige und unergründete Speculationes sind/ welche keinen Nutzen bringen."

Lentils. *Lens esculenta* Moench.

Lin ze, (Lehigh), Lentils.
Hess lich er, (Lehigh), Cicer Peas (?).

Kech er li, (Lehigh), Cicer Peas.
Win der erb se, (Lehigh), Winter Peas.

(Lambert, kecherle. In the Pfalz the name Linz is generally used.)

The seeds are regarded as a delicious food.

Two different species appear to be cultivated. The name Kecherli goes back to *Cicer arietinum* L., the chick pea, a different species from *Lens esculenta.*

Cardinal Flower. *Lobelia cardinalis* L.

Lo bie li a, (L), Lobelia.
Schar lach blumm, (G), Scarlet Flower.
Schar lack blumm, (G), Scarlet Flower.

(Mell, Lobelia. Wijk: vernacular German, lobelie, scharlachrote, lobelie.)

The last two names from the color of the flowers. Not native to Europe.

Carrion Flower. *Smilax herbacea* L.

Lu der blumm, (G), Carrion Flower.

(Lambert, luderblumm. Wijk: vernacular English, carrion flower; vernacular German, sassaparillshtechwinde. Not native to Europe.)

Name on account of the fetid odor of the flowers. Used for the cure of gravel.

Lungwort. *Pulmonaria officinalis* L.

Lung e graut, (G), Lung Herb.

(Lambert, lungegraut; Horne, lungagrout; Hoffman, lūng'-a-graut. Wijk: official German, *echtes lungenkraut.* Horne, Lambert, and Hoffman do not mention the species of plant to which they refer, but probably it is the above species.)

The leaves of this old-fashioned garden plant were formerly thought to be a cure for consumption, probably because of their spotted appearance, resembling the surface of the human lungs.

Söhns writes: "das seinen Namen daher hat, dass eine Abkochung seiner Blätter und Wurzeln früher als heilmittel für Lungenkrankheiten galt."

BLUE BELLS. *Mertensia virginica* (L.) Link.

GLADD BLEDD RICH LUNG E GRAUT, (M), Smooth Leaf Lung Herb.
LUNG E GRAUT, (G), Lung Herb.
(Wijk: official German for genus, *lungenwurz.*)
Leaves brewed and used in consumption.

LICHEN. *Stricta pulmonaria* L. (?)

LUNG E GRAUT, (L), Lung Herb.

A lichen growing on trees. That growing on the white oak was formerly used along with various other herbs as an ingredient of a drench, "Dranck," for conditioning horses. The German name for this (?) plant is Lungenmoos.

STOCKS. *Matthiola*, genus.

LAF FE GEI A, (M).
LUFF GEI A, (L).

(Lambert, lovgeije (v-f), logeije. Wijk: official German for the genus, *levkoje;* vernacular German, levcoje, levkoj. The name goes back through the Latin to the Greek, leucoion, "the white violet.")

An old-fashioned garden and pot plant.

LAVENDER. *Lavendula vera* L.

LAW FAN DER, (G), Lavender.
LE FAN DER, (G), Lavender.

(Lambert, lavendel; Hoffman, lo'-fen-d'l; Horne, lofondel. Wijk: official German, *echter lavendel;* vernacular German, lafander, fander. Native to the region around the Mediterranean Sea.)

The leaves are used as flavoring; also as a carminative, and

as a fomentation for local pains. The name goes back to the Latin lavare, "to wash," and refers to its use as a perfume in the Roman baths.

PLEURISY ROOT. *Asclepias tuberosa* L.

LUNG A GRAUT, (G), Lung Herb.

(King, Milchgrout; Mell, Milchkraut. Wijk, vernacular English, pleurisy root.)

In the *Reading Times*, August 16, 1924, Dr. Walker L. Stephen has the following about this plant: "Early Berks Germans minced the root, boiled it with raw sugar and water and partook copiously as a relief for lung trouble. Another Pennsylvania-German name for this ubiquitous plant is SUM'RFOGELBLUMA . . . settlers checked children's coughs by allowing them to chew the fresh root and swallow the saliva. A forgotten remedy for stangury was to drink plentifully of an infusion of a heaping tablespoonful of diced root in a pint of hot water, a procedure giving birth to another colloquial term BLOSEWOTZEL."

FEVERFEW. *Chrysanthemum Parthenium* Bernh.
Matricaria parthenoides.

MEE DAR LI, (G).
MEE DER LE, (G).

(Lambert, mæderle; Hoffman, med'-ar-la; Horne, mad'rla = feather few; King, Maderla. Wijk: official German, *goldfederwucherblum;* vernacular German, matronen kraut, metern, meterich, mägdeblum, jungferkraut. The term meter in various forms is found in German glossaries as far back as the thirteenth century. It was variously applied to *Parthenium*, *Centaurea*, and to *Melissa*. The term goes back to the Latin mater.)

A tea of the herb is regarded as an excellent sudorific; also as a stomach tonic and as a corrective of uterine disorders. The two plants mentioned above are similar in appearance.

Introduced and cultivated.

According to Brunnfelsz it "vertreibt die würm vnd das fieber/ bringt den frawen ihr zeit/ macht die frawen fruchtbar."

MASTERWORT. *Imperatoria Ostruthium* L.

MEESCH DER WAR ZEL, (L), Master Root.

(Lambert, meeschderwarzel; Horne, mashd'rworz'l; Hoffman, mesh'-d'r-wart-s'l. Wijk: official German, *meisterwurz;* vernacular German, mesterwurz.)

An introduced plant of old gardens. The root was supposed to have great medicinal qualities as an aromatic stimulant. At one time it was regarded as a panacea.

GARDEN BALM. *Melissa officinalis* L.

ME LIE SE GRAUT, (L), Melissa Herb.

(Lambert, meliesegraut. Wijk: official German, *zitronemelisse;* vernacular German, melissen.)

Introduced and still met with in old gardens. Used for tea "to sweat out fevers"; also for headaches and asthma. The cold infusion is used as a refreshing drink. Name from the Greek, melissa, a bee.

MEADOW SWEET. *Filipendula Ulmaria* L.

MEHL GRAUT, (L), Flour Herb.

(Lambert, mehlgraut. Wijk: official German, *echtes mädesüss;* vernacular German, mälkraut, mehlkraut, krampfkraut.)

Introduced and cultivated in old gardens. Name due to the downy leaves.

HORSE RADISH. *Radicula Armoracia* (L.) Robinson.

MAR RED DICH, (L), Sea Radish.
MEHR RED DICH, (M), Sea Radish.

(Lambert, meerreddich; Hoffman, me'red-ich; King, Maretich; Horne, mar reddich, maretich. Wijk: official German, *meerrettich* (*löffelkraut*); vernacular German, mirredich, märettig, mehrrettig. The name "sea radish" may be

due to the fact that the plant was brought from the Black Sea to Europe, or from the fact that it was grown in Brittany, the land by the sea.)

The root is used as a condiment. "Marreddich-blaschder" is an old standby for blistering. Persons in an advanced stage of tuberculosis were fed a spoonful of the finely ground root; if vomiting was induced the patient had a chance to recover, otherwise, not. It was also used for rheumatism both internally and externally.

Söhns: "Noch in der allerneuesten Zeit will man den Namen der *Cochlearia Armoracia* lieber Mährrettich schreiben als Meerrettich, obwohl die altdeutscher Formen *meirattich*, *merrattich*, deutlich genug reden dürften. Meer hat hier die alte Bedeutung Sumpf, Tümpel, vgl. niederd. Marsch, die Pflanze wächst am liebsten an feuchten Stellen. Weil sie indessen im Englischen *horseradish* genannt wird, so hat man, ohne zu bedenken, dass *horse* in diesem Worte, wie in einzelnen anderen, z.B. *horse-emmet* (Rossminze), *horse-leech* (Rossegel), *horse-mint* (Rossminze) einfach der Verstärkung des Begriffes dient, mit dem es verbunden erscheint (im Gegensatze verkleinert *chicken* = Küchlein, Küken) einen Rossrettich, Mährrettich daraus machen wollen."

The name used in Lebanon County would lend itself to the interpretation rejected by Söhns.

Sauer: "Man thut auch den Meerrettig bey dem Fleisch kochen: denn er bringet Lust zum Essen und befördert die Däuung: so man ihn abergar zu starck gebrauchet, so ist er den Augen schädlich."

LADY THISTLE. *Silybum marianum* (L.) Gaertn.

MAR I EN DISCH DEL, (L), Mary's Thistle.
SCHTECH GRAUT, (L), Prick Herb.

(Lambert, marien(s)dischdel. King, Marien Dishd'l. Wijk: official German, *Mariendistel;* vernacular German, stechkraut. Lambert has schtechgraut = prickly lettuce.)

A decoction of the mottled leaves was formerly used for

various disorders, notably for "stitches in the side," whence one of the names.

Introduced and still met with in old gardens.

VALERIAN. *Valeriana officinalis* L.

FLUSS WAR ZEL, (M), Dysentery Root.
MAR I EN WAR ZEL, (G), Mary's Root.
MAR I ENS WAR ZEL, (M), Mary's Root.
MEHR I EN WAR ZEL, (G), Mary's Root.

(Lambert, marien(s)warzel. Wijk: official German, *echter Baldrian;* vernacular German, Marienwurzel, katzenbaldrian, guter baldrian.)

Root used as a stimulant and diuretic in low fevers, also as a cure for headaches, spasms and nervous afflictions. In case of dysentery a tea made from the leaves "is so gut as mar ebbes griea kann." In Germany the herb grows in woods, moist places, on banks and in underbrush. It was introduced and is still a valued member of the rapidly disappearing "Gegreider-bett."

Söhns: "Alle Kraft der Hexen und Unholde überhaupt erlahmt beim Anblick der Pflanze, die der fromme Elsässer ebendeshalb der christlichen Schützerin gegen alle Angriffe von Unholde der Mutter Maria weiht."

SWEET MARJORAM. *Origanum Marjorana* L.

MA RU, (G).
MA RUN, (G).

(Lambert, mâran, meijerun, maru, maran; Horne, mawron; Hoffman, ma-rân; King, Mawron. Wijk: official German, *echter majoran;* vernacular German, maraun, merone, wurstkraut. The names go back to the Latin majorana, marjoram.)

The herb is used to flavor meats and culinary preparations. A tea is used "to bring out the measles." Introduced and cultivated.

Sauer: "Dieses Kraut ist ein edles Gewärtze in denen Speisen, denn es gibt denenselben einen lieblichen Geschmack."

According to Söhns the herb is commonly used for sausages: ". . . im Volksmunde zu Meiran umgebildet, wird gern in die Wurst (Blutwurst) getan, daher auch der Name Wurstkraut."

EVERLASTING. *Antennaria*, genus.

MAUS OHR, (G), Mouse Ear.
IN SCHING DU WACK, (L), Indian Tobacco.
MEIS OHR E, (G), Mice Ears.

(Lambert, mausohr = saxifrage, everlasting; inscheduwack, inschingduwack, = Indian tobacco. Wijk: official German for the genus, *katzenpfötchen;* vernacular German, müsöhrli, tabacksblom.)

The leaves are boiled in milk and used as a wash for external poisoning. They are also used to make a salve. Their presence in a field is taken as a sign of run down soil.

Native plants. Name due to the shape and the texture of the leaves.

SAXIFRAGE. *Saxifraga virginiensis* Michx.

MEIS OHR E, (M), Mice Ears.

(Horne, meisora; Hoffman, maus'-ōr, maīs'-ō-ra; King, Meisora. Wijk: official German for the genus, *steinbrach.*)

Name due to the shape of the leaves. An early wayside and woodland plant, not indigenous to Europe.

GOOSEFOOT. *Chenopodium*, genus.

MEL DE, (G).
WIL DER MEL DE, (G).

(Lambert, melde, zahmer melde = orach; wilder melde = goosefoot. Wijk: official German for the genus, *gänsefuss;* vernacular German, melde.)

"Wo Melde un Rodschtengel (Rodwarzel) wachse is maschtar Bodde." Regarded as a sign of rich soil. Native and introduced plants.

ORACH. *Atriplex hortensis* L.

GOR DE MEL DE, (L).
GUT ER HEN RICH, (L), Good Henry.
MEL DE, (L).
ZAH MER MEL DE, (L).

(Lambert, guter Heinrich = Good-King-Henry (plant); der schtols Heinrich-good-King-Henry (plant). Lambert may refer to *Chenopodium Bonus-Henricus* L., a plant which we have not met with in our researches. The name "guter Henrich" is also applied to species of *Chenopodium* as *album.* Wijk: official German, *gartenmelde;* vernacular German, zahme melde. King, melda; Mell, Melde.)

The word "Melde" seems to come from the old German root, mal, "flour," and refers probably to the mildewy or mealy appearance of the leaves. Orach is used like spinach. An introduced garden plant.

The name Heinrich goes back to the name of a spirit. Söhns: "Heinrich oder verkürtz Heinz heissen nach Grimm die Kobolde, deren Gänsefüsse den Blättern des Krautes ähnlich sehen sollen."

WILD INDIGO. *Baptisia tinctoria* (L.) R. Br.

MICK E GRAUT, (G), Fly Herb.
MUCK E GRAUT, (G), Fly Herb.

(Lambert, mickegraut; King, Mikagrout. Wijk: vernacular German, wilder indigo.)

A native plant growing on the edge of woodlands. Name given because the entire stalks above ground are broken off and fastened to the bridles and harnesses of work animals to repel flies. The plant has been used in dyeing blue; also as a poultice to clean foul ulcers. In German Muckenkraut is applied to a number of species entirely different from our plant, which is not indigenous to Germany.

ASPARAGUS. *Asparagus officinalis* L.

MICK E GRAUT, (L), Fly Herb.
SCHPAR GRAWS, (G), Asparagus.
SCHPAR GRESS, (G), Asparagus.
SCHPAR RE GRESS, (G), Asparagus.

(Lambert, schparrigrâs; King, Shbaragros. Wijk: official German, *echter spargel;* vernacular German, spargus, sparges. The German names are corruptions of the Latin asparagus. The last three names come to us through the German, not the English, from the Latin.)

The wild plant, thought frequently to be different from the cultivated, was gathered and hung in stores and dwellings as a protection against the flies.

Introduced and cultivated; well established as an escape from cultivation. Söhns says that the first asparagus beds were found in Germany in 1565 and 1578; he quotes from a herbal of the sixteenth century: "'Man pflegt sein stengel zu essen in etlichen landen, dieweil es jung ist, gleich einem salat.' Dagengen meint Ehrhart [1783] 'Sparge ist eine liebliche Speise für die Müssiggänger, doch stets genossen, schwächet es die Natur.'"

MILKWEED. *Asclepias*, a number of species.

MIL ICH GRAUT, (G), Milk Herb.
MIL ICH SCHTENG EL, (G), Milk Stalks.
WIL DI MIL ICH, (M), Wild Milk.

(Lambert, millichgraut = milkweed, pleurisy-root, wild lettuce; Horne, milchgrout; Hoffman, mil'-ich-graut. Wijk: official German for the genus, *seidenpflanze.* Our species not native to Europe.)

The names are usually applied to the broad-leaved species. Used for kidney trouble. The abundance of seed with their tufts of silky hair in the seed pods of the *Asclepias syriaca* L. have gotten for that species the name WIL DER BAW WOLL, (M).

Lily-of-the-Valley. *Convallaria majalis* L.

Mei lin, (Lancaster), May Flowers.
Moi blumm, (G), May Flower.

(Lambert, moiblumm; Horne, moiblum; King, Moiblum. Wijk: official German, *echtes maiglöckchen;* vernacular German, maiblaume, maiblome, maiblume.)

The flowers are used in the cure of dropsy, Bright's disease, and heart trouble. Extensively cultivated. Not native to the state of Pennsylvania.

May Apple. *Podophyllum peltatum* L.

Moi ap pel, (G), May Apple.
Busch ap pel, (G), Wood Apple.
Moi blumm, (L), May Flower.

(Lambert, moiappel, buschappel; Horne, Moi oppel; King, Moiob'l; Hoffman, mâi'-ab'-p'l. Wijk: vernacular German, entenfuss, fussblatt, maiapfel. Species not native to Europe.)

The fruit was spiced by a former generation for winter use. It is relished by many persons in the natural state. The fruit is sometimes buried in new made hay in the mow to ripen and to improve the flavor.

The root was fried in lard and bound by itself or with a live toad around a horse's leg to cure spavin.

The root is brewed and the liquor drunk for a physic. For this purpose it is highly regarded.

Honesty. *Lunaria biennis* L.

Mund rau de, (L), Moon Rue.

(Lambert, moondraude. Wijk: official German, *mondkraut.*)

Introduced. The plant is grown for its broad, satiny, ornamental silicles which are used in decorations. In German, Mondraute refers to *Botrychium Lunaria*, to which plant formerly marvelous powers were ascribed.

SPURGE. *Euphorbia Lathyrus* L., *Euphorbia Cyparissias* L.

MAUL WARF GRAUT, (G), Mole Herb.
MEIS GRAUT, (Lancaster), Mice Herb.

(Lambert, maulwarfgraut; King, Moulwurfgrout for the species *Cyparissias*. Wijk: official German for the species *Lathyrus*, *springwolfmilch;* vernacular German for the same species, maulworfkraut; vernacular German for *Cyparissias*, hundemilch.)

Introduced plants, cultivated in the belief that moles will not infest the ground where they grow. The latter plant is frequently planted on cemeteries. "Meisgraut" is applied only to latter species.

MUSTARD. *Brassica alba* and *nigra.*

MOS TARD, (G), Mustard.

(Mell, Mustard, *Sisymbrium officinale* L.; also King; Sauer, Mustard-Senf. Wijk: official German for *Brassica alba*, *echter senf;* vernacular German, mostart, mosterd. Lambert, moschdert, mostert, = mustard, = charlock.)

The seeds of these two species furnish the well-known condiment. Bad weeds. Introduced. The German name goes back to the Latin. A plaster was made from the seeds to allay a disordered stomach. Mustard water was given to produce vomiting in cases of croup or poisoning.

CHARLOCK. *Raphanus Raphanistrum* L.

MOS TARD GRAUT, (L), Mustard Herb.
RED DICH MOS TARD, (M), Radish Mustard.
WIL DER MEER RED DICH, (M), Wild Horse Radish.

(Wijk: official German, *hederich;* vernacular German, hedrich rettich, hedrich rettig. Lambert follows us with reddichmostert.)

Introduced and a weed in cultivated grounds. Many of the yellow flowering Cruciferæ are known as "Mostard" among the Pennsylvania-Germans in a general way.

Oswego Tea. *Monarda didyma* L.

Mut ter graut, (G), Mother Herb.

(Not native to Europe. Mell, Mutterkraut; King, Mud'r-grout; Lambert, muttergraut; Hoffman, mud'-'r-graut. Wijk: vernacular German, amerikanische melisse.)

The name Mutterkraut is given to *Melissa officinalis*, a mint plant having similiar properties. A native plant.

Lambert also has muttergraut = motherwort.

Tear-thumb. *Polygonum arifolium* L., *Polygonum sagittatum* L.

Muss fress, (L), Must Eat.
Fress muss, (L), Must Eat.

(Not indigenous to Europe. Wijk: official German for genus, *knöterich.*)

Plant of ditches and low moist places. Name given on account of the recurved hooks or prickles on the stem, which prevent the animal from ejecting it from its mouth.

Lambert follows us with musfress, mussfress.

Fescue Grass. *Festuca ovina* L.

Maun sa, (M), Little Mice.
Schof graws, (M), Sheep Grass.

(Wijk: official German, *schafschwingel;* vernacular German for *Festuca Myuros* L., mäuschenschweif, mäuseschwanz-artiger, mäuseschwanzgros. Our name might be a corruption of Maus and Schwanz. The name is common in the Perkiomen Valley.)

The grass is always referred to as "die Maunsa," and is said to prefer barren soil.

According to the *Schwæbisches Wœrterbuch*, the name Maunze is given to the root leaves of thistles and *Bellis perennis.*

MUSHROOM. *Morchella esculenta* (L.) Per.

MAR CHEL, (G), Morchella.
MAR RICH EL, (G), Morchella.

(Wijk: official German, *speisemorchel;* vernacular German, maurachel, morgel.)

Highly esteemed. Sought for in old orchards and woodlands. Supposed to prefer the soil around "white walnut" trees.

Lambert has marrichel = morel, mushroom.

MOSSES. Musci, *Hepaticæ*, etc.

Moos, Moss.

A general term for lichens, algæ, liverworts, etc., terrestrial and aquatic.

MOSSES. *Polytrichaceæ* and *Bryaceæ*.

BUSCH MOOS, (L), Woodland Moss.
BUSCH WAW SEM, (L), Woodland Sod.
Moos, Moss.

This group includes most of the mosses found on the woodland floor.

SPHAGNUM. *Sphagnum*.

Moos, Moss.
SUMP MOOS, (L), Swamp Moss.

(Wijk: official German, *torf moos.*)

LICHENS. *Lichenes*.

BAWM MOOS, (L), Tree Moss.
FEL SA MOOS, (L), Rock Moss.
Moos, Moss.

(Wijk: vernacular German, mies.)

CLUB MOSS. *Lycopodium clavatum* L.

Moos, Moss.
SCHLANG E MOOS, (L), Snake Moss.

(Wijk: vernacular German for *Lycopodium alpinum* L., schlangenmoos.)

Algæ. *Algæ.*

Moos, Moss.
Was ser moos, (G), Water Moss.

(Wijk: vernacular German, aftermoos, algen.)

This is the green fresh-water algæ. When it rises and floats on the water, rain is supposed to be approaching. Lambert, moos = moss, = algæ; buschwâsem = forest moss; felsemoos = lichens; bâmmoos = lichens. Horne has mos.

Garden Pinks. *Dianthus Caryphyllus* var.

Gor da neg el lin, (G), Garden Nails.
Neg el cher, (G), Little Nails.
Neg el lin, (G), Little Nails.
Neg lin, (G), Little Nails.

(Horne, neglch'r. Wijk: official German, *garten nelke;* vernacular German, nagele, nägeli, nelcken, nelke.)

This is the clove-scented pink of old-fashioned gardens, now rarely met with.

Sweet William. *Dianthus barbatus* L.

Pingscht neg lich er, (L), Pinkster Little Nails.
Pusch neg lin, (L), Bushy Little Nails.

(Wijk: official German, *bartnelke;* vernacular German, busch nägeli. Lambert, nejjelche, nejj(e)li, = carnation; gârde nejjli = carnation; pingscht najjel = pink; Horne, pingshd-nagel; Hoffman, piñgsht'-na-gh'l.)

Cloves. *Dianthus caryophyllata* L.

Neg el in, (G), Little Nails.
Gwaerts neg el lin, (L), Spice Little Nails.

Fire Pink. *Silene virginica* L.

Fei er neg el lin, (G), Fire Little Nails.

So called on account of the color of the flowers.

Avens. *Geum*, genus; *Geum urbanum* L.

Flacks neg el lin, (L), Flax Little Nails.
Hech el graut, (L), Hackle Herb,—of the wild species.

(Horne, Benediklin wortsel = Avens (?); Wijk: official German for genus, *nelkenwurz;* vernacular German for genus, Benedictenkraut, Benedictenwurzel, nelkenkraut.)

Names due to the shape of the seed head. Lambert follows Horne with benediktenwarzel = avens. Horne and Lambert might refer to *Geum urbanum* L., a European plant, cultivated in old gardens for its scented roots.

Phlox. *Phlox Drummondii* Hook.

Gor da flacks, (G), Garden Flax.
Schprits neg el lin, (L), Springle Nails.

(Wijk: official German, *sommerflammenblume.*)

So named because the bursting pod ejects the seeds.

Hydrangea. *Hydrangea Hortensis* var.

Nein mu net ros, (G), Nine Month Rose.

(Wijk: official German, *hortensie.* Lambert, neinmonetros.)

Our name due to the length of the period of flowering. It is supposed that if hard coal dust is applied to the roots of the plants blue flowers will be produced.

Nightshade.

Bel la don ne, (M), Belladonna, for *Solanum nigrum* L.
Nach schad de, (G), Night Shade, for *Datura* genus, *Atropa Belladonna* L.
Nacht schad de, (G), Night Shade. *Mirabilis Jalapa* L., *Solanum Dulcamara* L., *Solanum nigrum* L.

(Mell, Nachtschatten = *Solanum nigrum* L.; King, Nochshoda = *Solanum nigrum* L.; Sauer, Nachtschatten = Nightshade. In German the name in various forms is applied to all of the above. Probably all of them are introduced into our

Geum urbanum L., from Brunnfelsz, *Contrafayt Kreuterbuch*, 1532. Native to Europe but not to America. It is rarely met with in old gardens. "Wo diss wurtz in dem huse ist do mag der teufel nicht schaffen und fluket sie und darumb ist sie gebenedeyt für alle anderen wurtzeln."

country. "Belladonna" is applied to *Atropa Belladonna* L. Lambert, nachtschadde.)

The herbs are used in the form of salves. *Solanum nigrum* is regarded as deadly poisonous. Sauer writes: "So jemand die Beeren des Nachschattens isset, machen sie den Menschen toll und unsinnig, als wäre er vom Teufel besessen." Brunnfelsz: "Nachtschattensafft ist guet getruncken mit Gersten wasser/ für die geschweren im Magen an der Lebern vnd dærmen."

BURNET. *Poterium Sanguisorba* L.

NA GEL GRAUT, (L), Nail Herb.

(Wijk: official German, *kleiner wiesenknopf;* vernacular German, nägelkraut.)

The leaves are used for a drink known as the "cool cup," or "cool tankard." Lambert follows us with najjelgraut.

DAFFODIL. *Narcissus pseudo-narcissus* L.

MART ZA BLUMM, (G), March Flower.
OSCH DER BLUMM, (G), Easter Flower.

Frequently of the double variety.

OSCH DER LI LI, (M), Easter Lily.

Usually only of the single variety.

SCHDARN BLUMM, (M), Star Flower. *Narcissus poeticus* L.
WEIS SI OSCH DER BLUMM, (G), White Easter Flower. *Narcissus poeticus* L.

(King, Oshterblum; Wijk: official German for genus, *narzisse;* vernacular German, merzblume, Aprilenblume, osterblume; vernacular English, Easter Flowers. The idea of Easter flowers is most common in the vernacular Dutch as: paaschblœm, paaslelie, paaskeblœm. Lambert, oschderblumm, schtærnblumm; Hoffman, ōsh'-der-blum.)

A very popular flower in early spring. Introduced.

BIRTHWORT. *Aristolochia Clematitis* L.

OSCH DER LU CI, (L), Aristolochia.

(King, Hol worz'l; Wijk: official German, *echte osterluzei;* vernacular German, osterluzey, hohlwurz. The name goes back to the Latin aristolochia which refers to the efficacy of the plant in childbirth. Lambert, oschderlusi.)

An introduced ornamental plant.

AGRIMONY. *Agrimonia*, genus.

O DER MEN CHE, (M), Little Agrimony.

O DER MIN NICH, (G), Agrimony.

(King, Od'rmencha; Sauer, Odermenig; Horne, od'rmencha; Wijk: official German for *Agrimonia Eupatoria* L., *kleiner odermennich;* vernacular German, odermenning, odermännig. Lambert, odermenche, odermennich, odermennli.)

Plant formerly used much internally and externally for many complaints. Still largely used for sprains in man and beast. One mode of preparing it was as follows: In a quart of apple vinegar boil a handful of "agrimony" and one half pound home-made soap. Bathe the afflicted part frequently.

Söhns: "Am Hils ist die Pflanze vor allen anderen Heilkräutern geschätzt: 'Odermennig' sagt man dort, 'aller Kräuter König.' [We have this saying applied to the pennyroyal.] In einigen Gegenden Ostpreussens führt die Agrimonia den Namen Mauchkraut, weil sie als Heilkraut gegen die Mauche (niederd. Mauke), eine Fusskrankheit der Pferde, gebraucht wird: 'die Hirten brauchen es (das kraut) dem Vieh, so sie (die Tiere) die Mauch haben, das ist ein krankait, die bricht in ob den klæn (Klauen, hier = Füsse) heraus.'"

ELECAMPANE. *Inula Helenium* L.

HO LAND WART ZEL, (L).

O LANDS WAR ZEL, (G).

O LANS WART ZEL, (G).

(King, Olonsworz'l; Sauer, Aland wurzel; Mell, Olantswurzel; Wijk: official German, *echter alant;* vernacular

Agrimonia Eupatoria L., from Brunnfelsz, *Contrafayt Kreuterbuch*, 1532. Found throughout Germany and Switzerland in dry meadows and on wooded hills. It is not native to America, but its resemblance to some of our native species is so close that for a long time it was regarded as identical with them.

German, alandwurz, oland; vernacular Dutch, olantswortsel.) The name may go back to the Greek, elenion, a plant said to have sprung from Helen's tears. Lambert, holand(s)warzel, olanswarzel; Hoffman, ō'lans-war'-tsel.

An introduced plant. The root is supposed to have tonic and stimulant properties. Once it was regarded as having marvelous curative powers. Elecampane and juniper berries are the two main bases in domestic veterinary practice. The root is fed to coughing horses, and to sleeken the coat. In man it is used for dyspepsia, coughs, bronchitis, etc. The following is an old recipe for advanced stages of consumption: One handful each of elecampane, dogwood bark, wild cherry bark, and hops, added to two quarts water and boiled down to one quart. Add one pound of sugar and boil down to a pint. Take several teaspoonfuls every day. Barton mentions use in domestic practice.

Brunnfelsz: "Alant wurtzel. So mann das wasser offt trincket/ so stillet es den husten/ verzerrt die grobenn feuchtigkeyt vmb die brust."

PIPSISSEWA. *Chimaphila umbellata* (L.) Nutt.

PIP SIS SE WAW, (L).
WIN TER GRIE, (G), Wintergreen.

(King, Wintergreen.) Dr. Stephen in the *Reading Times*, August 9, 1924, gives two other names:

GRUND BEIN, ground pine, and KRONK HADS KROUT, disease herb. He states that the pioneer settlers drank a decoction of the stem, leaf and root, to eradicate scrofula. "Folks of old steeped a crushed handful of the plant in two gills of water and downed all at bedtime. An excellent application was made by boiling a pint measure of pipsissewa leaves in another of chicken fat. The finished product was employed to relieve frozen feet. A favorite rheumatic remedy was a quart of rum and a mug measure of leaves allowed to stand a fortnight when a swig was taken three times daily. A forgotten beverage of decades ago was pipsissewa beer brewed with the plant, molasses, 'sotz' and rainwater."

Pursh writes: "This plant is in high esteem for its medicinal qualities among the natives, they call it sip-sisewa. I have myself been witness of a successful cure made by a decoction of this plant in a very severe case of hysterics."

Barton: "It is well known under the name pippsissewa, and is brought to our markets in abundance for sale."

Plant, up to the late war, used in liquor for consumption. The name has been taken over from the Indians.

Horne has the name Galewosserkrout.

Passion Flower. *Passiflora cerulea* L.

Pas si ons blum, (L), Passion Flower.

(Wijk: vernacular French, passiflore bleue; vernacular Dutch, passieblœm.)

Cultivated and ornamental

Parsley. *Carum Petroselinum* Benth.

Pee ter li.

(Lambert, peterli; Horne, padarli.)

Root employed in domestic medicine as a diuretic and asperient. The plant is a condiment in soups; and is used to disguise the odor of onions. The belief, that when the houseleek blooms someone will die in the family, has been carried over to the parsley. The name is the Peterle or Peterling of the German dialects, from the German Petersilie after the generic term *Petroselinum*, itself made up of two Greek words petra, a rock, and selinon, parsley.

Introduced.

Brunnfelsz: Petersilgen. "Ein salat gmacht von Petersilgen/ saurampffer mit essig vermenget/ ist guet wider die hitz des febres."

A tea made from the root is used for urinary disorders in infants. It is eaten raw for indigestion. There is a belief that parsley should not be planted within the house lest someone die. See Fogel for other beliefs.

PEPPER. *Piper nigrum* L.

PEF FER, Pepper.
SCHWARTZ ER PEF FER, Black Pepper.
WEIS SER PEF FER, White Pepper.

Commercial.

(Lambert, peffer = pepper; roder- = cayenne pepper; schpannischer- = cayenne pepper; schwatzer- = black pepper; siesser- = sweet peppers; Hoffman, pef'-fär, pef'-fer; Horne, pef'r. Cayenne pepper is known as KEI AN NER. The official German for the *Capsicum* genus is *beissbeere;* vernacular German, (spanischer) pfeffer; official German for *Piper* genus' *pfeffer;* the former genus is cultivated, the latter met with in commerce.)

RED PEPPER. *Capsicum* spp.

ROD ER PEF FER, Red Pepper.
SCHPAN ISCH ER PEF FER, Spanish Pepper.

PEPPERS. *Capsicum annuum* var.

GOR DA PEF FER, Garden Pepper.
PEF FER.
SIE SER PEF FER, Sweet Pepper.

The fruits of the "red pepper" are used in sauces; those of the last named in salads, "Peffergraut" and the like. "Red pepper" is used for relief in delirium tremens, while the "Pefferkarna" of "black pepper" are employed, entire, in the cure of flatulent colic.

Within the memory of the writer (Lick) a certain party, owner of a small colliery in the lower anthracite region, boasted that he could swallow a tablespoonful of cayenne at a time without feeling the effects of it, the occasion being a dinner. To the consternation of the other diners he gulped down the dose. A few minutes after he had swallowed the pepper he became convulsed with an agony of pain. The company was panic stricken, until one of them suggested sweet milk as a

remedy. This was promptly administered and the reckless individual restored to comfort.

Sweet milk is generally regarded as a remedy for internal poisoning. On another occasion a "gentleman of the road," a regular "Rummleefer" or "Landstreicher" arrived at a certain farmhouse while the family was dining. Not wishing to disturb them he sat down on the porch. Noticing some red pepper pods lying close by he concluded that because they were so pretty they would be good for eating. He forthwith devoured one of them. No sooner had he stomached it than he set up a series of yells that quickly brought the whole family to the scene of the disturbance. They found the fellow writhing on the ground, scraping his tongue with his nails and exclaiming: "Gott hilf was hilfen kann." In answer to their requests as to the cause of his distress he said: "Ich habe eins diesen schœnen roten Schoten gegessen zum Wohlgeschmack und Wohlgefallen." A copious draught brought him round and he went on his way rejoicing.

The saying: "Dat iss wu der Haas im Peffer huckt" is equivalent to "Ah, there's the rub."

The word is derived from the German Pfeffer, which goes back to the Latin piper, pepper. All our peppers are introduced.

Corn Cockle. *Agrostemma Githago* L.

Rat te, (L), as if Rats.
Raw de, (G).
Raw ta, (G).

(Lambert, râd, rât; Horne, rawda; Mell, Ratten; King, Rawta. Wijk: official German, *kornrade;* vernacular German, radden, rade, raden. In Neuburg, according to Wilde, the seeds are called Radde.)

Introduced. A familiar weed of grain fields. The seeds are thought to be poisonous. Formerly millers preferred to have a considerable percentage of cockle seeds in the wheat as they whitened the flour.

Brunnfelsz: "Das meel vonn Raden gemischt mit wermut = safft/ vnn drausz gemacht ein pflaster/ toedtet die würm in dem bauch." The etymological meaning of the name is "weed in the grain."

PETUNIA. *Petunia*, genus.

RAW DE, (M).

(Wijk: official German, *petunie.*)

Cultivated and ornamental. Name common in the Perkiomen Valley.

RYE GRASS. *Lolium perenne* L., *Poa pratensis* L., *Poa compressa* L.

REI GRAWS, (L), Roe Grass.
HUNS GRAWS, (G), Dog Grass.
REE GRAWS, (G), Roe Grass.
REE WAW SEM, (L), Roe Turf.

(Lambert, rehgrâs. Wijk: official German for *Lolium perenne*, *dauerlolch;* vernacular German, reigras, raygras, reygras. Official German for *Agrostis alba*, straussgras.)

Agrostis resembles *Agropyron* in its creeping rootstocks. "Roe turf" is the sod formed by these stoloniferous species and is proverbially tough for the plow.

"Es gebt nau bal Reea, der Hund is am Graws fressa," or "die Katz fresst Graws." *Agrostis alba* is widely known in the Rhine Valley as "Hundsstraussgras."

SCOURING RUSH. *Equisetum hyemale* L.

REIB GRAUT, (M), Rub Herb.

Used for cleansing purposes, whence the name. Barton: "The cuticle of this species contains silex. Hence it is used in polishing pewter and brassware." Wijk gives *winterschachtelhalm* as the official German; among the vernacular English names are pewter-wort, scouring rush.

Cone Flower. *Rudbeckia laciniata* L.

Ried, (M), Reed.
Ried blum me, (M), Reed Flowers.
Ried schteng el, (M), Reed Stalks.
Ried war rem schteck, (M), Reed-worm Stalks.
War rem schteng el, (M), Worm Stalks.

(Wijk: official German, *echter sonnenhut.*)

Names given because of the grubs which are gathered from the joints in late summer and which make an excellent bait for sunfish.

The German Riet goes back to an old German word, hriot.

Most of our names are applied also to *Ambrosia trifida* L., but this plant is more particularly denoted by those who gather such grub worms, Hoch er war met, (M), Tall Wormwood.

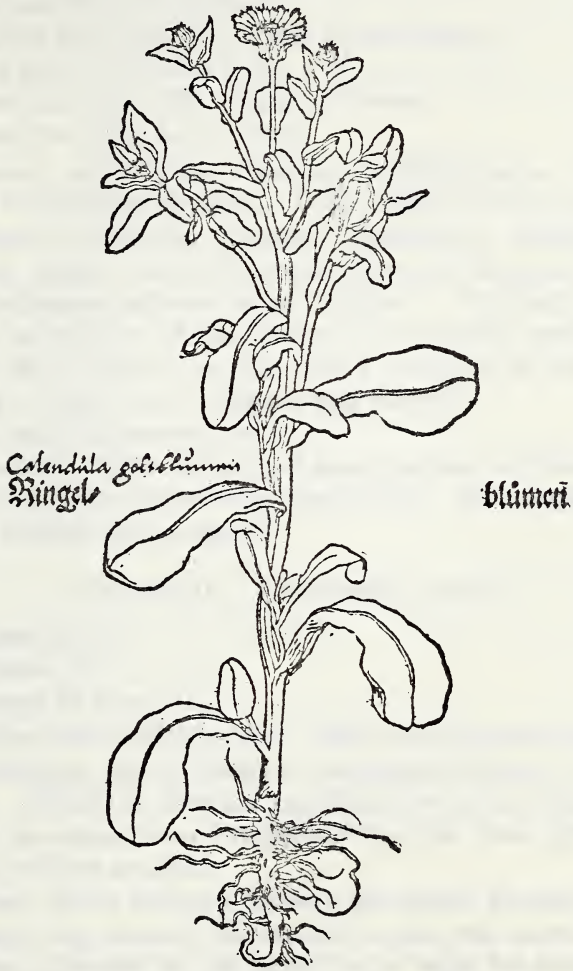
Radish. *Raphanus sativus* L.

Red dich, (G), Radish.
Frie a red dich, (G), Early Radishes.
Red dich lin, (G), Little Radishes.
Ret tich, (G), Radish.
Sum mer red dich, (G), Summer Radishes.
Win der red dich, (G), Winter Radishes.

(Horne, redich; Hoffman, red'-ich; Lambert, reddich. The name goes back to the Latin radix, a root, Rettig = German, Retich = Middle High German, Redich = Middle Low German.)

The first and third names are given to the early spring varieties; the last name to the winter radishes the seed of which is sown late, sometimes with the turnip seed in the cornfields after the last working of the corn, or in the patch from which the early potatoes were dug up, to furnish a supply for winter. "Reddich schtecke" is the operation of putting the seeds into the ground one by one by hand, pinched between the thumb and the forefinger.

The tapering or spindle-shaped roots of such plants as red clover are sometimes called "Reddich."



Calendula officinalis L., from Brunnfelsz, *Contrafayt Kreuterbuch*, 1532. This plant comes from southern Europe. Ornamental plants had no place in the old German flower garden. *Calendula arvensis* L. grows wild in the Rhine country.

CALENDULA. *Calendula officinalis* L.

RING EL BLUMM, (G), Ring Flower.
RING EL ROS, (G), Ring Rose.
RING LINGS BLUM ME, (M), Little Ring Flowers.
SAM MET ROS, (L), Velvet Rose.
SCHTINCK BLUM ME, (M), Stinking Flowers.
SUPP DEL LER, (M), Soup Dishes.

(Lambert, sammetros, sâmetros, schtinckblumm, ringelblumm = marigold, ringelros. Wijk: official German, *gartenringelblume;* vernacular German, ringlibluma, stinkblume. The first, second and third names given on account of the curved, elongated achenes called "Ringle." The fourth name is given on account of the texture of the flower, the last on account of its shape, and the fifth on account of its odor. Horne has ring'lblum; Hoffman, riñg'-l-blum.)

Cultivated and ornamental.

Brunnfelsz: "Dise blumen sol mann beyssen mit essig und saltz/ vnnd sie hin legen/ seint zweyiar gut. Sie stercken den magen/ machen lust zu essen."

CORN SALAD. *Valerianella*, genus.

RIT SCHER LI, (L).
RIT SCHERD, (L).
RIT SCHERD SE LAWT, (L).

(Lambert, ritscherd, ritscherli. Wijk: for the species *olitoria*, official German, *echter feldsalaat;* vernacular German, rutschensalat. Wilde has Ritscher and Rütscher for the Pfalz; he derives the name from "rutschen," for the plant glides or spreads over the ground.)

In some of the Alsatian dialects the names Ritcherle and Ruetcherle are current. Ruetcherle is also the name for a saucepan; Rutcher is the name for a large flat-bottomed cooking pot. The name may be due to the open appearance of the plant as well as to its tendency to slip over the ground.

An introduced plant still eaten in lower Lebanon County as

"greens." Barton writing of *Valeriana radiata*, our common form, says: "It is cultivated in great abundance in all the kitchen gardens near the city (Philadelphia) and is to be found plentifully in our markets, during nearly the whole year. Often met with in the fields west of the Schuylkill."

We have not met with any species in the cultivated state.

LARKSPUR. *Delphinum*, genus.

RIT TER SCHPOR RE, (G), Knight's Spurs.

(Lambert, ritterschpor; King, Rit'rshbora = *Delphinum Ajacis* L. Wijk: official German, *gartenrittersporn;* vernacular German, ritterspörli.)

Tea was made from the plant for a cure for chronic vomiting, especially in the case of infants.

PIMPERNEL. *Anagallis arvensis* L.

RO DER HIN KEL DER REM, (L), Red Chicken-bowel.
RO DER HINCK EL DARM, (L), Red Chicken-bowels.
WUT GRAUT, (L), Rage Herb.

(Lambert, roter hinkeldarm; Horne, rod'rhink'ldorm; Hoffman, rōdt'-'r-hin-k'l-dârm King, Rod'r hink'ldorm. Wijk: roter gauchheil; vernacular German, wutgraut, hennedarm, hunerdarm, nachtschatten.)

This plant was formerly supposed to possess strong and miraculous virtues, among which were the power to cure old ulcers, to dispel thieves, and to cure or prevent hydrophobia in the human subject; whence the latter name. The herb was to be gathered in June. The former name due to its resemblance to chickweed.

Barton: "This little plant has obtained much notoriety among the vulgar on account of the powers which have been preposterously ascribed to it, by some empirics, of curing hydrophobia. As a medicine it is worthless. Introduced originally from Europe, but now naturalized everywhere in the United States."

Söhns: "Ferner hilft eine Abkochung der *Anagallis* gegen Wassersucht, Bluten, Tobsucht, den Biss rasender Hunde, gegen Pestwunden, der 'Stich' der Schlangen und Nattern und macht endlich auch 'die dunklen augen hell und lauter.'"

This plant was one of the ingredients of a cure for the bite of a mad dog. Hoffman quotes from a book which he calls *Mittel und Künste* an account of a cure for hydrophobia:

"Ein gewisser Herr Valentin Ketterling, von Dauphin County, hat dem Senat von Pennsylvania ein Mittel bekannt gemacht, welches den Biss wüthender Thiere unfehlbar heilen soll. Er sagt, es sei bei seinen Vorfahren in Deutschland schon vor 250 Jahren, und von ihm selbst, seitdem er sich in den Vereinigten Staaten befindet, welches über 60 Jahre ist, gebraucht, und immer als untrüglich befunden worden. Er macht es blos aus Liebe zur Menschheit bekannt. Dies Mittel besteht aus dem Kraut, welches er Chickweed nennt—es ist eine Sommer-Pflanze, und bei den Schweizern und Deutschen unter den Namen: Gauchheil, rother Moyer oder rother Hühnerdarm, bekannt. In England nennt man es: rother Pimpernel; und in der Botanik heisst es: Annagellis Phönicea. Es muss in Junius, wann es in voller Blüthe ist, gesammelt, im Schatten getrocknet und dann zu Pulver gerieben werden. Hiervon ist die Dosis für eine erwachsene Person, ein kleiner Esslöffel voll, oder an Gewicht ein Drachma, und ein Scrupel auf einmal in Bier oder Wasser; für Kinder ist die Dosis eben so gross; allein es wird zu drei verschiednen Zeiten gegeben. Wenn es für Thiere grün gebraucht werden soll, so schneide und vermische man es mit Kleie oder andern Futter. Wenn man es Schweinen geben will, so mache man das zu Pulver gemachte Kraut mit Teig zu Kugeln. Man kann es auch auf Butterbrod, mit Honig oder Molasses, etc., essen.

"Ein gewisser ehrwürdiger Herr in diesem Staate sagt, dass man von dem Pulver dieses Krautes in Deutschland 30 Gran schwer des Tages viermal gebe, und so eine Woche lang mit einer geringern Dosis fortfahre, und mit der Brühe dieses

gekochten Krautes die Wund wasche, und auch Pulver hinein streue. Herr Kettering sagt, dass er immer nur eine Dosis mit dem glücklichsten Erfolg gegeben habe.

"Es wird gesagt, dass dies dasselbe Mittel sei, mit welcher der verstorbene Doctor William Stoy so viel Curen verrichtet und glücklich geheilt habe."

Since writing the above we have come across Stoy's cure and for the sake of comparison we reproduce it.

"Dr. Stoy's unfehlbare Cur für den wüthenden Hunds-Biss. Man nimmt eine Unze rothen Hühnerdarm und thut ihn in einen irdenen Hafen und giesset eine Quart Strong Bier darüber und sezt den Hafen auf ein gelindes Kohlfeuer und lässt es um die Hälfte einfieden, dann siehet man es durch ein reines leinenes Tuch heiss aus dem Hafen in ein zinnerne Schüssel, und dann nimmt man eine Unze Theriack, weil es noch heiss ist und verrührt denselben wohl darinnen; so es einander angenommen hat, dann gibt man dem Patienten die Dosis Morgens nüchtern lau warm ein, und er soll darauf fasten zum wenigsten drei Stunden, während der Zeit kein kaltes Wasser trinken; er soll sich hüten vor Schwein-fleisch, und allem was von Schweinen herkommt; vor 14 Tage keine Fische noch einigerlei das in oder auf dem Wasser schwimmt, geniessen.—Das ist die Dosis für einen erwachsenen Menschen. Einem Menschen von 12 Jahren giebt man die Hälfte, und so fort in Proportion des Alters. Thieren giebt man doppelt die Portion wie einem erwachsenen Menschen, und gleiches Verhältniss mit dem Wasser, wie oben obgedacht.

"N. B. Das Kraut muss in Juny da es in Blumen ist, geschnitten und im Schatten getrocknet werden. Das Kraut muss in ungesalzener Butter gebraten und dann auf die Wunde dreymalen gethan werden, den Grind reibt man mit einem eichenen Spänchen ab."

Dr. Stoy was a widely known Reformed minister of Lebanon County in the latter half of the eighteenth century. He, while preaching, practiced medicine. His cure for hydrophobia was widely known. George Washington in his account book has this entry:

"October 18, 1797. Gave my servant, Christopher, to bear the expenses to a person at Lebanon in Pennsylvania celebrated for curing persons bit by wild animals, $25.00."

Turnip. *Brassica Rapa* L.

Rie we, (G).
Rieb, (G).

(Lambert, rieb; Horne, reb, rewa; Hoffman, rīb = turnip; rī'-wa = turnips; rōdt- = beets = red turnips; gel- = carrots = yellow turnips; King, Reb = *Brassica campestris.*)

The German Rübsen apparently comes through the old High German from an older Germanic form. Whether it eventually goes back to the Latin or whether the Latin goes back to the German is uncertain. In the German dialects of the Rhine Valley the name occurs in many different forms: Rueb, Riewa, Ruwa. A French vernacular name is Reve.

The turnip has been so long in cultivation that the land of its nativity cannot be ascertained.

"Darchananner wie Graut un Riewe" means "higgledy-piggledy." "Ausmache wie seller wu Riewe gegrubbt hot mit em Deiwel" means getting the small end of a bargain.

Turnip seed was to be sown on "Pederketz" day, which was the first of August. The spring sprouts on turnips that were stored in the cellar over winter were eaten as greens. Just what "Riewesupp" was is not easy to determine.

Red Beet. *Beta vulgaris* L.

Rod rieb, (G), Red Beet.

Succulent leaves eaten for greens.

Geh li rod rieb, (M), Yellow Red Beet, = a variety.
Zuc ker rieb, (M), Sugar Beet, = a variety.

(Lambert, rotrieb; Horne, rodreb. Wijk: official German for the genus, *mangold;* for *Beta rubra*, a variety of *vulgaris* and in reality our common red beet, rotrübe, rote rübe, salatrübe, salatrunkel; official German for *Beta altissima* likewise a variety of *vulgaris* and our common sugar beet, zuckermangold; vernacular German, zuckerrübe.)

The seeds of the early varieties are usually planted singly along the borders and sloping sides of the garden beds, like those of the early radishes, and the operation is called "Rodriewe schtecke." When the plants go to seed they are said to "schtell Sume."

The newly plucked leaves were held against the cheeks for relief from neuralgia. The roots were thought to be good for the blood. See Fogel for the same and other beliefs.

EVERLASTING. *Anaphalis margaritacea* (L.) B. & H.

REI BLUMM, (G), Border Flower.
REIN BLUMM, (G), Pure Flower.
RUHR GRAUT, (G), Dysentery Flower.
SATZ BLUMM, (G), Yeast Flower.

(Lambert, reiblumm, reinblumm, ruhrgraut, satzblumm; Hoffman, rūr'-graut, rai'-blum; Horne, roorgrout; Mell, Rheinblume; King, Reinblum; King, Sotsblum = *Gnaphalium decurrens* Ives. Wijk: official German, *weisses perlkörbchen;* vernacular German for *Gnaphalium*, genus, ruhrpflanze, strohblumen, immer-blume, mottenkraut; official German for the same genus, ruhrgraut; official German for *Helichrysum arenarium* Moench, rainblume, reinblumen, reyblumen, pissblume, sand ruhrgraut.)

The German Rain or Rein refers to the grassy borders along fields, favorite haunts for our plant.

The herb is used in colds, asthma, diarrhœa, dysentery, and other complaints. An old custom, still observed in Salford Township, Montgomery County, was to collect the plant and have young children afflicted with asthma sleep upon it. The leaves were at one time used to make yeast. The plant was also used to drive out moths.

Barton: "The flowers are smoked through pipes in Lancaster County, to cure tooth-ache."

In Lebanon County the above names are frequently applied to *Gnaphalium polycephalum* Michx.

BLOODROOT. *Sanguinaria canadensis* L.

ROD WAR ZEL, (G), Red Root.
BLUD WAR ZEL, (G), Blood Root.

(Lambert, blutwarzel, rotwarzel; Hoffman, rōdt'-war'-tsel, blūd'-war-tsel; Horne, rodworz'l, bludworz'l, Bludwortsel; Mell, Blutwurz; King, Rodworz'l. Wijk: official German, *kanadisches blutkraut;* vernacular German, blutkraut, blutwurzel.)

Plant not native to Europe. Name on account of the red sap of the root.

A general tonic for horses.

Pursh: "It is known by the name of Blood-wort."

Brunnfelsz for *Sanguinaria:* "Wer bluet speiet der esz das puluer von diser wurtzel."

RUE. *Ruta graveolens* L.

RÄU DE, (G), Rue.
ROU TE, (L), Rue.

(Lambert, raude; Horne, routa, raude. Wijk: official German, *garten-raute;* vernacular German, raute.)

A plant native to southern Europe. It is still met with in our old country gardens. A tincture made by steeping the herb in spirits was used as a stomachic, and was known as "Raude-bidders." It was also used for blistering. The Latin name may be an adaptation of the German rute, rue.

Brunnfelsz: "Siben tag von diszem somen getruncken/ ist guet denen so den harn nicht behalten künnen."

At one time the plant was to be met with in every herb bed.

SPOTTED WINTERGREEN. *Chimaphila maculata* (L.) Pursh.

RUM ME DIS GRAUT, (L), Rheumatism Herb.

(Lambert, rhummedisgraut = pleurisy root, = spotted wintergreen; Mell, Rumatiskraut; King, Rumadisgrout.)

Plant not native to Europe.

The leaves were steeped in spirits and used as a kidney tonic;

also as a blood purifier. It was particularly used in case of rheumatism.

The herb was employed by the Indians.

WILD YAM. *Dioscorea villosa* L.

RUM ME DIS WAR ZEL, (L), Rheumatism Root.
GEHL WAR ZEL, (M), Yellow Root.

(Lambert, rhummediswarzel, gehlwarzel. Wijk: official German, *zottige yamswurzel;* vernacular German, kolikwurzel.)

Root fried in lard and used as a "Schmier" for rheumatism.

GOLDENROD. *Solidago*, genus.

RUM ME DIS WAR ZEL, (M), Rheumatism Root.
FIE WER BLUM ME, (M), Fever Flowers.
FIE WER GRAUT, (M), Fever Herb.
FIX SCHWENS, (M), Fox Tails.
GOL DE RUTH, (M), Golden Rod.
GOLD BLUM ME, (M), Golden Flowers.
GOLD WAR ZEL, (L), Gold Root.
KATZ E SCHWÄNTZ, given by John Baer Stoudt.

The above names seem to refer chiefly to the low species of golden rod. They are however applied with the following names also to the high species:

GEH LE SCHTENG EL, (M), Yellow Stalks.
GEH LE SCHWENZ, (M), Yellow Tails.
GEHL ER WAR MED, (M), Yellow Wormwood.
GEHLE BITTER STENGEL, given by John Baer Stoudt.

The various species of this genus are not well known to our people. Upwards of a hundred persons were asked who were unable to give any other name but the English golden rod. One old gentleman gave us the name GEHL GRAWS, (M), Yellow Grass, which is as good a name for *Solidago* as blue-eyed grass for *Sisyrinchium*.

(Lambert, wundgraut; Horne, Rumatis wortsel, wundgrout; King, for *Solidago nemoralis* (L.) B. & H., Wundgrout. Wijk:

official German for the genus, *goldrute;* vernacular German for the species *Virgaurea*, goldrute, wundkraut. Of late years the genus has become very plentiful in the Perkiomen Valley, which may account for the many different names heard there. Wilde has Fuchsschwanz for *Solidago virga aurea* L.)

There is an old saying, "Wann die Fiewer Blumme blimme, dann kummt der Typhoid Fiewer." Among the Mennonites of central Montgomery County blimme is used as a verb.

The flowers were brewed for a dye for carpet rags.

Squill. *Scilla maritima* L.

See zwi wel, (L), Sea Onion.
Meer zwi wel, (M), Sea Onion.

(Wijk: official German, *echte meerzwiebel;* vernacular German, meerzwiblen; vernacular Dutch, seeaiuyn.)

Native habitat along the shores of the Mediterranean Sea.

It is grown as a window or pot plant. The bulb is fried in lard and used for felons, ulcers, headache, etc.

Brunnfelsz: "Wann sie in der artznei genützt sol werden/ sol man sie vorhin braten oder sieden/ dann vnbereyt vnd on zusatz wirckt sie zustreng."

Bouncing Bet. *Saponaria officinalis* L.

See fe graut, (G), Soap Herb.
Seef graut, (G), Soap Herb.

(Wijk: official German, *echtes seifenkraut;* vernacular German, sifekrokt.)

The root has been used to cure the itch and other skin diseases.

The plant is also called—
Flachs, (M), meaning Phlox.
Wil der flachs, (M), meaning Wild Phlox.

Periwinkle. *Vinca minor* L.

Sin ne bled der, (M), Senna Leaves.

(Wijk: official German, *kleines immergrün;* vernacular German, senegrün, sinngrün, sintgrien.)

Brunnfelsz gives the names Singrün and Ingrün.
Our name collected at Sumneytown, Pa.

Brassica sinapioides?

See na bled der, (M).

(Wijk: vernacular German, senip, sennep; vernacular German for *Brassica Sinapistrum* Boiss., senef, sempf.)

An exact identification of the plant was impossible. But we are quite certain that from the description it must have been a mustard. We list it because the leaves were used to clean the coated tongues of infants. Name used at Salfordville, Pa.

Lettuce. *Lactuca sativa* L.

Se lawd, (G), Salad.
Gar de se lawd, (G), Garden Salad.
Heb dar se lawd, (G), Head Salad.
Tsa lawd, (G), Salad.
Win der se lawd, (G), Winter Salad.

A hardy variety.

(Wijk: official German, *gartenlattich;* vernacular German, salad, köpflisat, gartensalat; Horne, solawt; Lambert, selât, zelât; Hoffman, tsân'-lad.)

The name comes from the Italian, salata insalata, meaning something salted or pickled.

Lactuca scariola L.

Schtach lich er se lawd, (L), Prickly Salad.
Schtech graut, (L), Prick Herb.
Schtech se lawd, (L), Prick Salad.
Wil der an dif ti, (M), Wild Endive.

(Wijk: official German, *stachellattich;* Lambert, schtech-graut.)

An introduced plant, closely related to the cultivated lettuce. Becoming an obnoxious weed.

Brunnfelsz: "Es ist mancherlei Lattich. Die ein heymisch/ die mag mann wol essen in der speisz/ aber rohe gessen ist sie

dem menschen schedlich/ aber doch ist sie guett des erstenn so sie noch nit gar zu krefften kommen ist."

MEADOW GRASS. *Glyceria nervata* (Willd.) Trin.

SIES GRAWS, (G), Sweet Grass.

(Lambert, siessgrâs = sweet vernal grass. Wijk: official German for the genus, *schwaden;* vernacular German, süssgras. Species not indigenous to Europe.)

The term is also applied in a general way to other grasses in bogs and meadows and having a value as fodder. Another general name for the sweet grasses is WIS SE GRAWS, (G), Meadow Grass.

A rather common name for *Glyceria nervata* L., in Lebanon County, is SCHWAMM GRAWS, (L), Swamp Grass, in distinction to meadow.

(Lambert, schwammgrâs = meadow grass.)

SAUR GRAWS, (G), SOW WER GRAWS, (L), Sour Grass.

General terms differentiating the sedges, rushes, etc., from the sweet or fodder grasses. The German Sauergras is applied to *Carex acuta.* In Alsatia the name Surgras is given to *Alopecurus*, *Glyceria* and *Juncus*, while the sedges, *Carex*, are known as Schleifgras.

(Lambert, sauergras = sedges.)

SUM MER GRAWS, (M), Summer Grass.

A term applied to grasses that spring up in cornfields and other cultivated ground, and frequently applied to *Cyperus strigosus* L.

BLEEDING HEART. *Dicentra spectabilis* Lem.

SCHPEK TA BIL LA, (L).

(Wijk: official German, *tränendoppelsporn;* vernacular German, Marienherz, frauenherz. Lambert, schpektabille.)

An introduced plant. The name apparently from the Latin specific term.

SPINACH. *Spinacia oleracea* L.

SCHPI NAT, (G).
SCHPI NAWD, (G).

(Lambert, schpinât; Horne, shbinawd; Hoffman, shbin-nât. Wijk: official German, *echter spinat;* vernacular German, spenat, spenet, spenot.)

Introduced and cultivated.

SPIDERWORT. *Tradescantia*, genus.

SCHPIN NE, (M), Spiders.
SCHPIN NE BLUMM, (G), Spider Flowers.
SCHPIN NE GRAUT, (G), Spider Herb.

(Lambert, schpinnegraut. Wijk: official German for the genus, *ampeltüte;* vernacular German, tagblume.)

Name on account of the "spidery" appearance of the flowers. A not common native plant.

STAR-OF-BETHLEHEM. *Ornithogallum umbellatum* L.

SCHDARN BLUMM, (G), Star Flower.
WEIS SI SCHDARN BLUMM, (M), White Star Flower.

(King, Shdarnblum. Wijk: official German, *doldiger milchstern;* vernacular German, steern, milchstern, weisse sternblume.)

Name from the shape and the color of the flowers. An introduced plant. Regarded as a weed.

Barton: "This plant is naturalized in our meadows, where it is exceedingly troublesome to the farmers."

ASTER. *Aster*, with the exception of the first two names, exclusively of the cultivated species.

SCHDAR NE BLUM ME, (G), Star Flowers.
GAM BAR ROS, (Lehigh), for Asters but more frequently for Chrysanthemums.
SCHDARN BLUMM, (G), Star Flower.
SCHPOD JOHRS BLUM ME, (G), Flowers of Autumn.
SCHPOD JOHRS RO SE, (G), Roses of Autumn.

(Lambert, schtærnblum = aster, hyacinth, narcissus, star-of-Bethlehem; Hoffman, shdarn'-blum; Horne, shdarnblum. It is not evident whether Horne and Hoffman refer to the cultivated or to the wild species, or to both. Wijk: official German, *aster;* vernacular German, asterblume, sternblume, sternkraut.)

The English name is widely used for the cultivated species.

Immortelle. *Helichrysum*, genus.

Schdro blumm, (G), Straw Flower.

(Lambert, schtrohblumm. Wijk: official German for genus, *strogblume.*)

The name signifies a flower of a dry and lasting nature, as well as an artificial flower. Dried flowers are much in vogue as ornaments in rooms.

Primrose. *Primula*, genus.

Schlis sel blumm, (G), Key Flower.

(Lambert, schlisselblumm = primrose, = hyacinth. Wijk: official German, *primel;* vernacular German, schlüssel blume.)

Söhns prefers the following explanation of the name: ". . . sind sie doch der Legende nach nichts anderes als der Pflanzenabdruck des Schlüsselbundes, das einst dem Petrus vor Schreck über die Nachricht, dass einige Unholde sich Nachschlüssel zur Himmelspforte angefertigt, entfallen, zur Erde gesunken sei und daselbst dem Blümlein seine Entstehung gegeben habe. Die Schlüssel selber liess zwar der erschrockene Himmelspförtner durch einen Engel wiederholen, das Blümlein aber, dem sie durch ihre Berührung mit der Erde die Entstehung gaben, ist zur Erinnerung an die Begebenheit geblieben."

Hyacinth. *Hyacinthus orientalis* L.

Schlis sel blumm, (M), Key Flower.
Wei gless lich er, (G), Little Wine Glasses.
Wei gless lin, (L), Little Wine Glasses.

(Wijk: official German, *echte hyazinthe;* vernacular German, weisse gläslein; King, Shlis'lblum.)

Old names for the species cultivated in gardens.

Geel Hymmelschlüsszel/oder Weissz Betonien.

Primula veris Lenau L., after Brunnfelsz, *Contrafayt Kreuterbuch*, 1532. This is the true "Schlisselblumm."

Snakeroot. *Aristolochia Serpentaria* L.

Schlang e war zel, (G), Snake Root.

Geh li schlang e war zel, (M), Yellow Snake Root. Name on account of the color of the roots.

Glee ni schlang e war zel, (G), Little Snake Root.

Nid der ri schlang e war zel, (M), Low Snake Root.

Rod schlang e war zel, (M), Red Snake Root. Name on account of the color of the stem.

(Horne, glanashlongaworzl = Seneca Snakeroot; Hoffman, gle^{n}'-ni-shlañg-awar'-ts'l. Horne, Glana shlongawortsel; Lambert, schlangewarzel, niddri- = Virginia snakeroot; Mell, Schlangenwurzel; King, Glana shlongaworz'l. Wijk: vernacular German, schlangenwurzel.)

The plant is not indigenous to Europe.

The root is regarded as highly medicinal. It was usually put into brandy. Used in colds, low fevers and like complaints. An aged person stated to us that he could cure anybody in the first stages of consumption with a "bidders" of brandy, snakeroot, and the corm of the Indian turnip.

Those who search for the plant suppose that the tip of the uppermost leaf points to the next plant.

Pursh: "This is the famous Virginia snake-root, so very highly and, I think, deservedly esteemed by the Indians and the white inhabitants of America."

Black Cohosh. *Cimicifuga racemosa* L.

Gros si schlang e war zel, (G), Big Snake Root.

Hoch i schlang e war zel, (G), Tall Snake Root.

Schwar zi schlang e war zel, (G), Black Snake Root.

(Horne, schwartsa schlongawortsel; King, Shworts shlongaworz'l; Lambert, grossi, hochi, schwarzi-, = black cohosh. Wijk: official German, *schwartzes wanzenkraut;* vernacular German, schlangenwurzel.)

A large native plant. Used in the form of a "bidders" for rheumatism. Used extensively for sick horses and cattle.

Pursh: ". . . generally known under the name black snakeroot."

Speiranthes, genus.

WEIS SI SCHLANG E WAR ZEL, (M), White Snake Root.

(Name collected at Tylersport, Pa.; given on account of inflorescence. Wijk: official German, *drehling;* vernacular German, drehblume, wendel orche.)

Polygonatum, genus.

WEIS SI SCHLANG E WAR ZEL, (M), White Snake Root.
WEISS SCHLANG E WAR ZEL, (M), White Snake Root.

(Name collected at Sumneytown, Pa.; no uses heard of. Wijk: official German for genus, *weisswurz.*)

Brunnfelsz: "Das gebrannt wasser von der Weisswurz/ ist guet für das gerunnen bluet zwischen fell und fleysch."

SWEET VERNAL GRASS. *Anthoxanthum odoratum* L.

DIE SCHMEL ME, (G).
SCHMEL ME, (G).
SCHWEL ME, (G).

(Lambert, schmelme, schwelme, = applied to several varieties of grass. At the time Lambert had our manuscript in hand we had not specifically identified the plant to which the above names are given. Wherever the names are current they are applied only to the species listed above. Wijk: official German, *echtes ruchgras;* vernacular German, riechgras. To species of the genus *Aira* the names schmiel and schmelen gras are applied; to species of the genus *Deschampia*, schmelle, schmielendrath, and schmelenhafer. The name goes back to the middle High German smelhe, "thin grass." In parts of the Rhine Valley, the terms Schmaele and Schmel mean "thin, long, bare grass stalks without much foliage.")

An introduced grass.

"Ich kann die Schmelme rieche, du bischt darch's Grawsfeld kumme."

GROMWELL. *Lithospermum arvense* L.

SCHNEI DER KU RAW SCHI, (L), Tailor's Courage.

(Lambert, schneiderkurâschi. Wijk: official German, *ackersteinsame.*)

The original may be Schneiderburasche, meaning tailor's or false courage. Bourrache is the French for borage, the family name of the plant.

CUT-GRASS. *Sparganium americanum* Nutt.

SCHNEI DICH GRAWS, (Lancaster).

The name is due to the sharp edges of the leaves. The burs are called Igle.

CHIVES. *Allium Schoenoprasum* L.

SCHNID LOCH, (G), Cut Leek.

(Horne, shnitloch; King, Shnitloch; Lambert, schnittloch, schnitterlich. Wijk: official German, *schnittlauch.*)

The name means a leek that is to be cut. The small terete leaves are used for flavoring.

STICKSEED. *Lappula virginiana* L.

SCHOF LAUS, (G), Sheep Louse.

(Lambert, schoflaus = houndstongue; King, Shoflous = *Cynoglossum officinale* L. Wijk: official German for genus, *igelsame;* vernacular English, sheep-burr.)

A native woodland plant.

YARROW. *Achillea millefolium* L.

SCHOF RIB BE, (G), Sheep Ribs.

(Lambert, schofrippe; Hoffman, shōf'-rib'-ba; King, Shofriba; Horne, shofribba. Wijk: official German, schaf garbe; vernacular German, schaafribbe, schaafrippe. Wijk has about 150 vernacular German names for this species.)

The name may be due to the supposition that sheep are fond of the herbage. It is fed to horses to free them from intestinal worms. A tea of yarrow is used for convalescents. The plant is also used as a cure for dysentery. A certain doctor had a patient, a middle-aged man who suffered from dysentery. After the acute stage had been passed and the patient was on the road to recovery the doctor gave him the

following directions: "Nau John gehscht draw un machscht guter schtariker Schofribbe Tee, un drinkscht alli Dawg en Bindblechfoll, dreimohl 's Dawgs vorm Esse. Dennoh in Dawger fiere kummich e'mohl widder her ver sehne wie d'awkummscht." In due time the doctor reappeared and the following colloquy took place: "Well John, wie machts—wie dut der Schofribbe Tee?" John replied: "Ei Dukder, ich war nau ordlich gut, awwer der Schofribbe Tee is en ordlich widderlich Schtufft zu drinka. M'r hen do en jung Lamm gschlacht un des war so arrig fett. Dennoh hat die Fraw mir den Tee awgebried von denna Ribbe vom Lamm. Awwer ich meehn ich breicht verleicht kens meh von sellem Tee drinke, weil ich nau widder zimmlich gut bin, un er geht aw so geha mich." "Jar John, du warscht hart grank. Dei Daerem wara gans weh von dera Ruhr, awwer seller Schofribbe Tee wars Schtufft davor, sell hat dei Dearem darrich un darrich geschmutzt. Nau sin sie widder gheelt un du bischt besser ass du schun lang warscht. Du brauchst nau kens meh von sellem Tee drinka. Ich will der nau wennich Pilferlin zuweg macha, von denna nemscht als eens in Wasser vor em Marja Esse vor dei Abbedit zu schtaricke. Un nau kumm ich mol nimmi vor dera Zeit."

Brunnfelsz: "Garben wasser ist vast guett für die spulwurm im bauch/ getruncken."

Horse Tail. *Equisetum arvense* L.

Schof tee, (L), Sheep Tea.

(German, schaftheu, schachtelheu, schachtelhalm.)

This old name is being replaced by Geils schwanz, a translation of the English name.

Spelt. *Triticum spelta* L.

Schpels, (G).

(Lambert, schpels. German, spelz, from the Latin spelta.)

Ribgrass. *Plantago lanceolata* L.

Schpit ta wed der lich, (M).
Schpit za wett lich er, (G).
Schpit ze wed rich, (G).
Schpit ze wet ter ich, (G), Sharp-pointed lord of the road.
Weg reich, (M), Lord of the road.

(Lambert, schpitzewettrich; Horne, shpitsawedrich; King, Shbitsawegrich. Wijk: official German, *spitzwegrich;* vernacular German, spitzewedern, spitzfederich, schmaler wegerich.)

The seeds were fed to horses as a condiment and as a cough remedy. The leaves of all the plantains are considered emollient and are used as poultices on sores and boils.

Barefoot boys wrap the leaves around bruised or stubbed toes to relieve the pain. The leaves are crushed and fried in lard and bound with cloth to take out inflammation, splinters, tacks, etc., from the feet.

In Lancaster County the plant is called Pip graws, in reference to the small seeds.

Dogtooth Violet. *Erythronium americanum* Ker.

Schmok pei fe, (M), Smoke Pipes.
Wip per will schduck, (L), Whippoorwill Plant.

(Official German according to Wijk, *amerikanische zahnlilie.*)

Names due to shape of flowers, and to the blotched leaves.

A native plant blooming in early spring.

Bracken. *Pteris aquilina* L.

Schtee faw ra, (L), Stone Fern.

(Lambert, schteefâre. Wijk: official German, *echter adlerfarn;* vernacular German, hurenwurz, Jesus Christuswurz, wanzengraut.)

No lore associated with this plant as far as we could learn.

Spitzer Wegerich.

Plantago lanceolata L., from Brunnfelsz, *Contrafayt Kreuterbuch*, 1532. Native to America. It has been introduced and has become a very common weed of grass lands.

DUSTY MILLER. *Centaurea* and *Cineraria.*

SCHTAW WICH MIL LER, (L), Dusty Miller.

Cultivated plants. Name also applied to other plants with wooly leaves.

(Wijk: official German for the genus *Cineraria*, *aschenpflanze*, and as official German for the genus *Centaurea*, *fleckenblume*.)

GOOD KING HENRY. *Chenopodium Bonus-Henricus* L.

SCHTOLS HEN RY, (L), Proud Henry.
DER GUT HEIN RICH, (L), The Good Henry.
GUT HEIN RICH, (L), Good Henry.

(Lambert, der schtols Heinrich. Wijk: official German, *Heinrichgänsefuss;* vernacular German, gut Heinrich, stolzer Heinrich, armer Heinrich.)

A rather rare introduced weed. The first two names are sometimes applied to an introduced *Atriplex* and also frequently to *Verbascum Blattaria.*

CUCKOO FLOWER. *Lychnis Flos-cuculi* L.

DI SCHTRUW WLICH NANS, (L), Disheveled Nancy.
SCHTRUW WLICH NANS, (L), Disheveled Nancy.

The names are also applied to the genus *Dianthus.*

(Wijk: official German, *kuckucks-lichtnelke;* vernacular German, gugkus blume, guckuks nelke. Lambert, di schtruwwlich Nans.)

Name on account of ragged appearance.

IRIS. *Iris*, genus.

SCHWERT LI, (G), Little Swords.
SCHWERT LICH ER, (M), Little Swords.
SCHWERT LIS BLUM ME, (M), Little Sword Flowers.

(Lambert, schwærtli, schwârtli; Horne, shwartli; King, Shwartli = *Iris versicolor* L. Wijk: official German for the genus, *schwertel;* vernacular German for the genus schwerdtlilie, schwertlilie.)

Name due to the shape of the leaves. The names are used for the cultivated and for the wild species.

Comfrey. *Symphytum officinale* L.

Schwatz wat sel (war zel), (G), Black Root.

(Lambert, schwarzwarzel; Horne, shwortsworz'l; King, Shwortsworz'l; Mell, Schwartzwurz. Wijk: official German, *echter beinwell;* vernacular German, schwarzwurzel, schmalzwurz, schmeerwurz.)

The root was fried in lard to make an ointment for the healing of wounds and bruises in man and beast. The raw root, merely, is sometimes applied to a wound. A decoction of the root is used internally. Schwatzwarzel, Scheelgraut, and Schtachelgraut fried together in lard form a reputable salve. The root is sometimes grated in raw fat in the proportion of one to two for a salve for carbuncles.

Saffron. *Crocus sativus* L.

Saf fran, (M), Saffron.
Saf frich, (G), Saffron.

(Lambert, saffran, saff(e)rich; Horne, soffrich. Wijk: official German, *echter safran;* vernacular German, safrich.)

The stigmata are regarded as having stimulant and medicinal properties. A tea made with them is used "to draw out the measles." They are also used in bowel and uterine trouble. In cookery they are especially used in potpie and noodle soup.

The name goes back to an Arabic word, safra, meaning bile or yellow.

Brunnfelsz: "Saffran genützt in der speise/ macht einen gutten langen athemm/ und nimpt das keichen."

Söhns: ". . . dessen gelbfärbende Kraft der alte Kinderreim kündet: Safran macht den Kuchen gêl. Auch als Zusatz in Fleischbrühen und in Quarkkäse findet er vielfach Verwendung, freilich nur bei Kundigen, denn 'wat kennt de bûr vom zufferôn?' sagt der Bergische."

PAINTED CUP. *Castilleja coccinea* (L.) Spreng.

SAL DAW TE BLUM ME, (M), Soldier Flowers.
SAL DAW TE SCHTREISS, (M), Soldier Tuft.
WIB BER WILL BLUM ME, (M), Whippoorwill Flowers.
WIP PER WILL, (M), Whippoorwill.

(Lambert has saldâteschtreiss = scarlet sage.)

Names due to the oddly formed and oddly colored flowers. An old name, we were told, for soldiers was "Wipperwill." Our informant said it was applied to the English soldiers. There is an old saying in the Perkiomen Valley, "Du Wipperwill mach dich uf em Weg."

SAL DAW TE SCHTREISS, SAL DAW TE KAPP, SAL DAW TE BLUM ME are applied to the cultivated plant, scarlet sage, *Salvia splendens* Sell. For this species Wijk: official German, *pracht salvei;* vernacular German, scharlach salvei.

SAGE. *Salvia officinalis* L.

SALB, (M), Salvia.
SAL WE TEE, (M).
SAL WEI, (G), Salvia.
SAL WEI SCHTUCK, (G), Salvia Plant.
SALFF, (M).
SELB, (M), Salvia.
SELFF, (M, particularly among the Mennonites), Salvia.

(Lambert, salwei; Hoffman, sal'-wai^{n}; Horne, Solwei; King, Solwei; Mell, Salvei. Wijk: official German, *echte salvei;* vernacular German, salwei, selff, selve, sälv.)

The name goes back through the old German to the Latin salvia, from salvus.

BUGLE WEED. *Lycopus*, genus.

SAND EE DARN, (L), Sand Horehound.

(Lambert, sandedorn. Wijk: official German, *gemeiner wolfstrapp;* vernacular German, sumpfandorn.)

Native plants. Name from habitat. A decoction of the herb was used in pulmonary complaints.

Sanickel.

Sanicula europea L., from Brunnfelsz, *Contrafayt Kreuterbuch*, 1532. This closely resembles our common native species, *Sanicula marilandica* L., *Sanicula gregaria* Bicknell, and *Sanicula canadensis* L. Its flowers are white, while those of our species are green.

SANICLE. *Sanicula*, genus.

GLEE NER SAN NIC KEL, (L), Little Sanicle. *Sanicula marilandica* L.

GROS SER SAN NIC KEL, (L), Big Sanicle. *Sanicula canadensis* L.

SAN NIC KEL, (G), Sanicle.

SAN NIC KEL WAT ZEL (WAR ZEL), (G), Sanicle Root.

(Lambert, sannikel (warzel); Horne, Sonnigelwortsel. Wijk: official German, *echte heilknecke;* vernacular German, sennikel. The names given by Wijk are for a European species which strongly resembles our species in form and grows like ours in moist, shady woods.)

The root in brandy was used as a stomach tonic: in whisky for tuberculosis. The name goes back to the Latin.

Brunnfelsz: "Wer einn bösen magen het/ vnd die derm in ihm verschleimet weren/ der nem disz pulver vnd misch das mit honig vnd liquiricien vnd rür das vnder einanderj vnn trincke das mit wann du schlaffen wilt gehn/ es reynigt."

SUNFLOWER. *Helianthus annuus* L.

SUN NE BLUMM, (G), Sunflower.

(Lambert, sunneblumm; King, Sunablum. Wijk: official German, *echte sonnenblume.*)

A cultivated species. We have not heard the wild species called by this name. The seeds are regarded as a stimulating poultry food, and as a conditioner for horses when troubled with worms.

SPIKENARD. *Aralia racemosa* L.

SAS SE FRILL, (G), Sarsaparilla.

SAS SE FRILL WAR ZEL, (G), Sarsaparilla Root.

ZAW MER SAS SE FRILL, (M,—when cultivated). Cultivated Sarsaparilla.

(Lambert, zâhmi sassefrill; Hoffman, sas-sa-fril'; Horne, sassafril.)

Root used as a stomachic and as a cure for coughs, colds and rheumatism, by steeping in spirits, "awsetze."

Barton: "This plant is well known to the Jersey country people, who bring the root and berries to market for sale. It is medicinal and much esteemed."

Pursh: "Known by the name of spikenard, and highly esteemed as a medicine."

The name goes back to the Spanish.

WILD SARSAPARILLA. *Aralia nudicaulis* L.

WIL DI SAS SE FRILL, (G).

WIL DI SAS SE FRILL WAT ZEL (WAR ZEL), Wild Sarsaparilla Root.

(Lambert, wildi sassefrill.)

Used as a blood purifier. Paralytics chew the root. In spirits it has been used as a cure for infantile paralysis.

Pursh: "Commonly called sarsaparilla, and as such used in the shops."

SORREL. *Rumex Acetosella* L., *Rumex Acetosa* L.

SAU ER AM BEL, (G).

SAU ER AM PEL, (M, among Mennonites of Montgomery County).

(Lambert, sauerampel; Hoffman, sau'-er-ramb'l; King, Souromb'l; Horne, souaromb'l. Wijk: official German, *kleiner ampfer* for *Acetosella* and *sauerampfer* for *Acetosa;* vernacular German for *Acetosella*, hasenklee, feldsauer.)

Introduced weeds. The latter is supposed to be indicative of a sour soil. During the Civil War the leaves and young stalks were used in the baking of pies. The leaves of the latter species are still used as "greens."

Our name is tautological since "sauer" and "ampfer" have almost the same meaning.

CELANDINE. *Chelidonum majus* L.

SCHEEL GRAUT, (G).

(Lambert, schell(e)graut, scheelgraut; Hoffman, shel'-a-graut; Horne, shelagrout; King, Shelagrout; Mell, Schell-

Rumex acetosella L., from Brunnfelsz, *Contrafayt Kreuterbuch*, 1532. Common throughout Germany and Switzerland, but not native to America, though a very common weed.

grout. Wijk: official German, *gemeines schellkraut;* vernacular German, schelkraut, scheelkraut.)

A part of the leaf is worn in the shoe as a cure for jaundice. The juice is used for the cure of warts. The stalk is fried in lard and the salve used for the cure of boils and old sores. The juice has also been used as an eye lotion for weak eyes in both man and beast.

The name goes back to the old German, scëllawurz, and refers to the knotted roots. One of the German vernacular names is Schwalbenkraut, given on account of the belief that the swallows injected the juice into the eyes of their young to open them.

Barton: "It is however introduced, though completely naturalized. It is hardly necessary to mention the reputed power of the juice of this plant, which is so universally believed to cure warts."

Pursh: "The yellow fluid which it affords by breaking the stem is considered an infallible remedy in curing warts and corns."

Brunnfelsz: "Vertreibt flecken im Angesicht/ so mann das mit dem wasser weschet."

Söhns: "Der gelbe Saft der Pflanze gilt, wohl seiner Farbe wegen, als heilkräftig gegen die *geele sucht* (Gelbsucht), wer ihn trinkt *de geneset tho hant* (sofort). Selbst die Wurzel ist geschätzt, da sie gekaut eins der vielen Zahnschmerzmittel ist."

SWEET ALYSSUM. *Alyssum maritimum* Lam.

SCHEE NI LIZ ZIE, (M), Pretty Lizzie.

(Wijk: official German, *strandsteinkraut;* vernacular German for the genus, alyssen.)

Our name may be either a phonetic rendering of the scientific generic or of the English name.

ROSE MOSS. Cultivated and ornamental species of *Portulaca*, as *Portulaca grandiflora* Hook.

SEI BAT SAL, (G).

GROT TE GRICK SEL, (M), Toad Cricket (?).

ZAW MER SEI BAT SEL, (G).

The first name is used as a nickname for diminutive persons. Cultivated plants.

PURSLANE. *Portulaca oleracea* L.

SEI BAT SEL, (G), Hog Portulaca.

(Horne, seibarz'l; Lambert, seibærzel; King, Seibarz'l. Wijk: official German, *gartenportulak;* vernacular German, ackerburzel, berzel, purzel, sauburzel.)

The word "Batsel" goes back to the Latin generic name. The prefix "Sei" may be due to the fact that hogs have a preference for the plant or may merely characterize its weediness. It is sometimes used as greens. Its presence is regarded as a sign of rich soil.

Barton: "A well-known pot herb common in gardens and waste places." In Lancaster County the name PUSS LI is used. This is a corruption of the generic name.

Brunnfelsz: "Burgel," "Saubon." "Burgel ist guett gessen im summer/ wann es nimpt die summer hitz." "Burgelsafft gestrichen an die stirne/ ist guet wider das hauptwerthumm/ das da von dem feber kompt."

BROAD BEANS. *Vicia Faba* L.

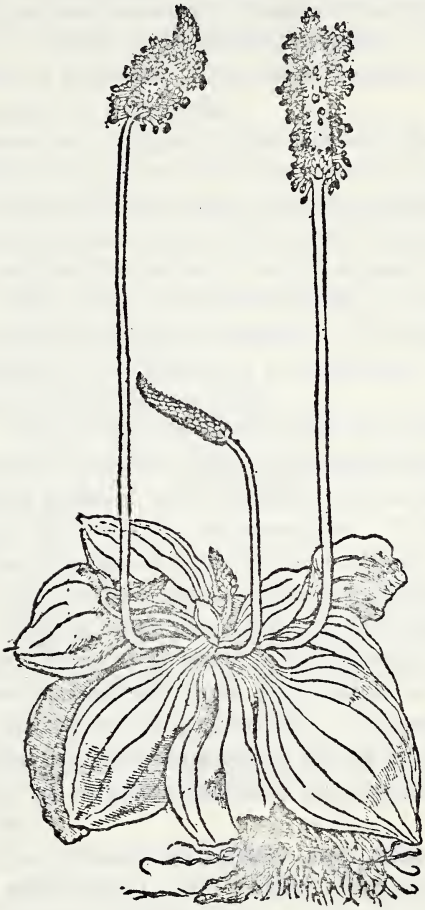
SEI BUH NE, (L), Hog Beans.

(Lambert, seibohn; Hoffman, seĭ'bân. Wijk: official German, *buffbohnen;* vernacular German, saubohna, schweinbohna, schalepoanen, pferdebohne.)

Cultivated. Name on account of the coarse, rather unpalatable nature of the bean. The green pods are said to be poisonous.

COMMON PLANTAIN. *Plantago major* L.

SEI OHR RE, (M), Pig Ears.
BREE DER WEG DRED DER, (G), Broad Wayfarer.
SEI OHR RE BLED DER, (G), Pig Ear Leaves.



Breyter Wegerich.

Plantago major L., from Brunnfelsz, *Contrafayt Kreuterbuch*, 1532. Native both to Europe and America. Common throughout Germany and Switzerland.

(Lambert, seiohreblâtt, breeder wekdredder; Hoffman, sai-ō-ra-blet'-ter, sai'-ō-ra-blat; Mell, Sowohren blaetter; King, Seiorabled'r; Horne, seiorabled'r, wegrich. Wijk: official German, *grosser wegerich;* vernacular German, sauohr, breit wegerich, wegetritt, wegetrede.)

Second name on account of the size and the shape of the leaves. The young leaves have been used as "greens." The whole leaves were tied on minor wounds to stanch the blood. The bruised leaves were tied on old sores to cleanse them. A decoction made of the leaves is still frequently used for ivy poisoning. The leaves were laid in shoes as a foot-ease; they were worn in hats to prevent sunstroke. The seeds were eaten on buttered bread by children as a vermifuge. The seeds are still frequently fed to canary birds.

Barton: "Every person knows this very common weed, which abounds in pastures, fields, grass-plots and grassy road-sides, resisting injuries, and blooming while subject to daily pressure from the footsteps of passengers. In this country it is still used as an external application among the vulgar. The seeds, when ripe, are given to canary birds, which are extremely fond of it. During their moulting it is serviceable to them."

Brunnfelsz: "Hat sich yemants übergangen/ vnd seind ym die füssz geschwollen/ der legte diszes kraut an die solen der füsszen/ es verzeühet die geschwulst. "Wegerich stillet das Blut." "Was für geschwüre seind/ die da vmb sich fresszen/ Carbunckel/ vnn veraltete schäden/ die reyniget der Wegrich/ vnd heylet sie."

Sauer: "So jemand die Füsse von vielen gehen oder Müdigkeit geschwollen, der nehme Wegerich und Essig, zerstosse es mit einander und lege es über die Geschwulst."

According to Söhns it is still used largely by the common folk: "gegen Keuchhusten, Fieber, Fallsucht, Würmer und gegen Krankheiten der Leber und Nieren. Und nun gar äusserlich angewandt! Kein Kopffschmerz kann bestehen, wenn man mit dem Fette des Samens getränkte Linnentücher um den Kopf legt, und dieselbe Art des Umschlages beseitigt Augen- und Ohrenentzündungen."

SQUASH. *Pepo maximus* (Duchesne) Peterm., *Pepo moschatus* (Duchesne) Sagaret.

SQUASCH, (G).
QUASCH, (G).

(Official German for the genus, kürbis; vernacular German, kalabasse, kürbs.)

Name goes back, probably through the English, to an Indian name for green fruit.

ORNAMENTAL GOURDS. *Cucurbita Pepo* L., var.

SQUASCH LIN, (G).
QUASCH LIN, (G).

These fruits were once favorite playthings of little children.

TOMATOES. *Lycopersicum esculentum* Mill.

BOM MER AN ZE, (M).
GUM MER AN ZE, (M).
TA MATS, (G), Tomatoes.

(Lambert, bammerans, bommerans, gummerans; Horne, t'mats, t'matis. Wijk: official German, *tomaten;* official French, pomme d'amour. The vernacular German for the orange, *Citrus Aurantium*, and varieties is pomeranze.)

Aged people tell us that formerly the ripe fruit was not eaten, that the green fruit was used for pickling. This might explain the "Gummer."

DOORWEED. *Polygonum aviculare* L.

WEG DRED DER, (G), Wayfarer.
GNEE TER ICH, (G).
HOF DREED, (M), Yard Treader.
MEIS OHR RE, (M), Mice Ears.
PEE DEL DREED, (Near Oley), Little-wayfarer.
SIL WER GRAWS, (M), Silver Grass.
WEG DREE DER, (G), Wayfarer.

(Horne, wagdrad'r; Lambert, wekdredder, wekdreder;

King, Wagdrad'r; Mell, Wegtreter. Wijk: official German, *vogelknöterich;* vernacular German, wegtrede.)

The plant seems to thrive best where it is trodden under foot.

WHEAT. *Triticum sativum* L.

WEED SE, (G), Wheat.
WEID SE, (L), Wheat.

(Horne, wadsa; Lambert, weeze. German, weize. The fall growth of wheat is called "Die Soot." The ripened grain is "Die Frucht." The heads are called "Ehre," after the German, Ahren. The beards or awns are "Agle," after the German, Acheln, or "Grawne," after the German, Granne. Bearded wheat is called "Grawne-weedse," and smooth wheat is known as "Gladder-weedse." The chaff is called "Schbrau," from the German, Spreu, and the straw "Schdro," after the German, Stroh.)

There is a belief that if three heads of wheat are taken from the first load of wheat brought in at harvest time and planted in the ground one at a time on three successive days the comparative vigor of the young plants will indicate whether early, medium, or late seeding will be successful. The proceeding is called "Ehre leje."

WORMWOOD. *Artemisia Absinthium* L.

WAL MET, (M).
WAR MET, (G).
WAR MUT, (G).
WER MUT, (G).

(Lambert, warmet, warmut, wilder- = ragweed, zâhmer- = wormwood; Mell, Wermuth; King, Bul'ryuk'l or Bid'r-shdeng'l. Wijk: official German, *wermut;* vernacular German, warmude, wurmet, wermude.)

Introduced, cultivated and escaped. Regarded as a tonic and vermifuge. The signification of the name freely given is "to strengthen the heart or spirit." The name in reality is a compound of *warm* and *muth.* But the vernacular pronunciation corrupts the *warm* into *werm* as if referring to worms.

WORMWOOD. *Ambrosia elatior* L.

WAR MET, (G).

BID DAR WID, (M), an adaptation of the English or a corruption of Bitter Warmet.

WAR MET SCHTENG EL, (G).

WIL DER WAR MET, (G).

(Hoffman, wär'-mut; Horne, warmet, warmut; Mell, Bitterstengel; King, Warmut. Wijk: official German, *echtes trauben kraut;* vernacular English, bitterweed.)

This common, introduced weed, so plentiful in the stubble after the wheat has been harvested, has been used for dysentery and for worms in children. There is a belief current that if this and other weeds grow rank and tall during the summer the snow will be deep during the ensuing winter.

CORN. *Zea Mays* L.

FELD WELSCH KARN, (G), Field Corn.

GEILS WELSCH KARN, (L), Horse Corn.

WELSCH KARN, (G).

(Lambert, welschkarn; Hoffman, welsh'-karn; Horne, welshkorn. Wijk: official German, *echter mais;* vernacular German, welschkorn, wälsch korn, welsches korn.)

"Welsch" in German has the signification strange or foreign. It is said that Columbus brought the name and the grain to Europe. From southern Europe it was introduced into Germany.

There is a belief current that, if the cobs from which the seed corn was taken are burned, the crop will be affected by smut, "Brand." So, at planting, the seed ears are carefully shelled by hand and the cobs carefully collected and deposited in a fence corner, "Fenseck," or mud puddle, "Dreckloch," or other unfrequented place.

Young corn in the roasting ear stage is known as "Koch-welschkarn"; that boiled in this stage, sliced from the cob, dried and stored for culinary use in winter is "gedarrt Welschkarn"; that dried or roasted in the ripe state to be ground into corn-

meal passes as "Moschmehlkarn." Corn with red striped grains is known as HINCKELWELSCHKARN.

The corn sheller is known as "Welschkarnscheeler," the corn planter is called "Welschkarnblanzer," the cultivator is known in Lebanon County by the name "Welschkarnchicker," and cultivating corn is "Welschkarn chickere"; in Montgomery County we meet with the names "Welschkarnblug" and "Welschkarn schauffele." A special plow was used to heap up the ground in "Walme"—the final act in the cultivation of the corn—known as "Welschkarnblug," and the work was called "Welschkarn bluje."

SUGAR CORN. *Zea Mays* var. *saccharata.*

SIES WELSCH KARN, (G), Sweet Corn.

(Wijk: vernacular German, zuckermais.)

The juice is known as "Milich." This variety is much more recent in our agriculture than the preceding species. Sweet corn is usually planted some distance away from field corn to prevent hybridizing.

SPLEENWORT. *Asplenium Trichomanes* L.

WID DER KUMM, (L), Come Again.

(Lambert, widderkumm = loose-strife. Wijk: official German, *brauner streifenfarn;* vernacular German, widerthon, widertod, frauenhaar.)

This small fern was used by an old "witch doctor" as a means to bring back the power to bake bread after a "Hex" had gotten in her work on the goodwife's baking operations so as to keep the dough from rising. The manner of employing this remedy was to lay a frond of the fern under the cloth in the straw basket, "Backkarb," when setting the loaf. See above, *Asplenium platyneuron.*

Holcus lanatus L.

WIL DER DEM ME DI, (L), Wild Timothy.

MIL DAU, (L), Mildew.

(Lambert, mildâgraut = mildewy weeds. Wijk: official German, *wolliges honiggras;* vernacular German, mehlgras.)

Name due to the appearance of the grass. Introduced from Europe.

MILK PURSLANE. *Euphorbia hirsuta* (Torr.) Wiegand.

WIL DER REI FORT, (L), Wild Tansy.

(Wijk: vernacular German, schwarze petersilie.)

Reason for the name obscure.

CROCUS. *Crocus luteus* Lam.

WIL DER SAF FRICH, (L), Wild Saffron.

(Wijk: official German, *gelber safran.*)

Introduced. Name to distinguish from saffron cultivated in beds.

MILKWEED. *Asclepias syriaca* L.

WOL LE SCHEI FLI, (L), Woolen Platter—in Montgomery County a pie platter is called a "Scheifli."

BAW WOLL GRAUT, (L), Cotton Herb.

MIL ICH GRAUT, (G), Milk Herb.

WIL DER BAW WOLL, (L), Wild Cotton.

(Lambert, millichgraut; Horne, milchgrout; Mell, Milchkraut = *Asclepias obtusifolia.* Wijk gives as the official German, *echte seidenpflanze.*)

The root was used in a cure for dropsy. The juice is used to cure warts. The names due to the milky juice, the seed follicles, and to the white, cottony down adhering to the seeds.

Houstonia cærulea L.

BAN NET BLUM ME, (M), Bonnet Flowers.

WIL DI FER GESS MICH NET, (L), Wild Forget-me-not.

WILD FER GESS MICH NET BLUM ME, (L), Wild Forget-me-not Flowers.

English names are Quaker ladies, wild forget-me-not. Not native to Europe.

Names due to the resemblance to the true forget-me-not, a cultivated plant, as to the colors.

WILD CUCUMBER. *Echinocystis lobata* Torr. & Gray.

WIL DI GUM MER RE, (G), Wild Cucumbers.

Vine and fruit resemble the cultivated cucumber. Not native to Europe.

WOOD ANEMONE. *Anemone quinquefolia* L.

WIND BLUM ME, (L), Wind Flowers.
WIND RO SE, (L), Wind Roses.

(Lambert, windros, windblumm; King, Windrosa; Mell, Wind roeschen for *Anemone virginiana* L., and anemone for *Anemonella thalictroides* L. Wijk: official German for the genus, *windroschen.*)

One of our most beautiful vernal plants.

BINDWEED. *Convolvulus*, a number of species.

WIN NE, (G).
WIN NE, (G), Black Bindweed. *Polygonum Convolvulus* L.

(Lambert, winne = black bindweed, field bindweed, hedge bindweed; Horne, wina.)

Given in general to those species of *Convolvulus* and *Polygonum* that are twiners. It is, however, particularly given to *Polygonum Convolvulus* and *Convolvulus sepium.* In German we find the names applied to the same species in some form or other. The name signifies a plant that winds or turns around an object other than itself.

WORMSEED. *Chenopodium Ambrosioides* L., var. *anthelminticum* (L.) Gray.

WAR REM GRAUT, (L), Worm Herb.

(Lambert, warmgraut; Horne, Warrum krout; King, Warmgrout; Mell, Wurmkraut. Wijk: official German, *teegänsefuss;* vernacular German, wurmsamen, wurmtreibender gänsefuss.)

A tea of the herb is used as an anthelmintic.

Barton: "It is a powerful anthelmintic, and yields what is known in domestic practice, under the name of worm-seed oil."

WATERMELON. *Citrullus vulgaris* Schrad.

WAS SER MEL UHN, (G), Water Melon.
WASS ME LOON, (G), Water Melon.
WASS ME LUHN, (G), Water Melon.

(Lambert, wassermelon; Horne, wos'rmelon. Wijk: official German, *wasserzitrulle;* vernacular German, wassermelone.)

An infusion of the seeds is used for bladder trouble. The plant is native to Africa.

BEGONIA. *Begonia coccinea* Ruiz.

WACHS SCHTUCK, (G), Wax Plant.

(Lambert, wachsschtock.)

Name on account of the soft, waxy texture of the flowers and on account of the thick leaves. Cultivated and introduced.

LUPINE. *Lupinus perennis* L.

WOLFS BUH NE, (L), Wolf Beans.

(Lambert, wolfsbuhn. Wijk: official German, *dauerlupine;* vernacular German, wolfsbohne. The generic name contains the popular one.)

The plant was thought to devour the fertility of the soil.

MOUNTAIN MINT. *Pycnanthemum*, genus.

WOLL GE MUD, (G), Good Spirit.
BAR RICK BAL SAM, (G), Mountain Balsam.

(Lambert, wollgemuth, bærrick balsem; Horne, wulgamud; Hoffman, wol'-ga-mud.)

First name on account of habitat and fine aromatic odor. In German Wohlgemuth is applied to the wild marjoram, a plant resembling this species.

A tea was brewed from the leaves for colds.

Mullein. *Verbascum Thapsus* L.

Wil der du wack, (L), Wild Tobacco.
Wol le graut, (G), Wooly Herb.
Wol le schteng el, (G), Wooly Stalks.
Woll bled der, (G), Wooly Leaves.

(Lambert, wolleblâtt, wollegraut, wolleschtengel; Hoffman, wol'-la-shteng-el; Mell, Wollkraut; King, Wulashdeng'l. Wijk: official German, *königswollkraut;* vernacular German, wullkraut, wildertaback.)

The green leaves are fed to horses for the cure of heaves. They are also an ingredient in a "Drunck" or "Gedrunck," a decoction for the cure of jaundice and other ailments in horses. The leaves are smoked for asthma either raw or prepared by soaking them in saltpeter water, drying, and grinding them fine. A decoction was used externally for the cure of dropsy. An eye salve was made by putting the flowers in a bottle with a little sweet oil; the bottle having been tightly closed, it was exposed to the sunlight for a certain length of time.

A very hot decoction is used for steaming in case of dysentery.

An introduced plant. Pursh: "A singular circumstance frequently struck my attention, respecting this plant, as it appears in great abundance in fields newly cleared and burnt in the most remote part of the country, where sometimes not a plant of it is found within the compass of more than a hundred miles. How the seed is brought there I cannot tell."

Brunnfelsz: "Für die heyserkeit in der kelen/ vnnd der damit voll ist vmb die brust/ neme wulkrut vnnd fencheljvnnd süsz holtz/ iegliches gleich vil/ siede die stuck in wasser oder in guttem wein/ siehe das darnach durch ein tuch/ vnn mische darunder zucker/ vnnd trinck das/ es hilfft."

Wild Cucumber. *Echinocystis lobata* T. & G.

Wil de gum mer, (G).

Name to distinguish from cultivated.

MEADOW RUE. *Thalictrum polygamum* Muhl.

WIL DER RAU DE, (Lancaster), Wild Rue.

The leaves resemble the cultivated rue.

WHITE BERGAMOT. *Monarda fistulosa* L.

WEIS SER BER JA MAT, (Lancaster).

The color of the flowers distinguishes it from the true bergamot.

FALSE BUCKWHEAT. *Polygonum scandens* L.

ZAW RIE WE, (G), Hedge Vine.
WIL DER BUCH WEED SE, (M), Wild Buckwheat.
ZAW RIW WE, (G), Hedge Vine.
ZAWN RIE WE, (G), Hedge Vine, pronounced as if Tooth Vine.

(Lambert, zâhreb. Wijk: official German, *heckenknöterich;* vernacular German, wild baukweite.)

The second name due to the appearance of the seed capsules. We have taken the first part of the other names to be the German Zaun, "hedgerow." However, all our inquiries as to the meaning of the name have been answered with the statement "the seeds resemble teeth." In Germany Zaunrebe is applied to a number of twining plants mostly unknown in this country. In course of time, due to the resemblance of the seed to teeth, Zaun became Zaw.

A native trailing plant met with along fences and in cultivated fields.

WILD POTATO. *Ipomœa pandurata* L.

ZAW RIE WE, (G), Hedge Vine.

(Lambert, zâhrieb = climbing false buckwheat, = Virginia creeper.)

Used for consumption, coughs, asthma and dropsy. The root was used as a conditioner for horses.

The form of the leaf here also may have changed the Zaun to

Zaw. However, the name may mean "toothvine" and be purely original among the Pennsylvania-Germans.

Celery. *Apium graveolens* L.

Zel rich, (G), Celery.
Sell rich, (G), Celery.
Zell er ich, (G), Celery.

(Lambert, selleri, sellerich, zellerich; Horne, seleri. German, Sellerie.)

Cultivated. In some parts of the Rhine Valley Zelleri and Tseleri are heard.

The name goes back through the French to the Latin.

Onion. *Allium Cepa* L.

Zwi wel, (G).
Swi wel, (G).
Zwiw wel, (G).

(Lambert, zwiwwel. Wijk gives official German as *zwiebel* and vernacular German, zwibbel, zwibel.)

Onions are used as disinfectants for poultry houses and pigsties, being cut through crosswise and hung in bundles at suitable places in the interior of such buildings. The skins are used to color Easter eggs. The tubular leaves are called "Zwiwleschlotte."

Onions are regarded as disinfectants in contagious diseases.

The name goes back finally to the Latin cepulla.

Brunnfelsz: "Machen die kale scharff/ roh gessen/ vnd erheben den magen."

"Zwibeln wasser macht har wachsen."

"Zwibeln gemischt mit saltz/ vnd auff die wartzen gelegt/ heylet die von grund auss."

Söhns mentions this saying: "Eine Zwiebel am Tag hält den Doktor im Schach."

Sauer writes: "In der Pest-Zeit schneidet man eine grosse Zwiebel auf, hänget sie in das Zimmer, so ziehet sie die böse Lufft an."

Hoffman was familiar with the same belief: "During the prevalence of contagious diseases, sliced onions are exposed in sleeping-rooms in the belief that the infectious matter would be absorbed and not affect the patient." He also mentions their use in the cure of croup: "In Lehigh County an emetic for this complaint is prepared by boiling three (or five) onions until soft, and mixing the juice therefrom with honey."

To cure warts, that is, to remove them, cut an onion in half, rub one part vigorously upon the wart or warts and then bury so that rain from the eaves of the house will fall upon it.

MULTIPLIER ONION. *Allium Cepa* var. *multiplicans.*

GLUC KE ZWI WEL, (G), Hen Onion.

(Lambert, gluckezwiwwel.)

Name given on account of the bulblets or offsets attached to the main bulb and surrounding it as a brood of chickens the mother hen.

TOP ONION. *Allium proliferum*, a variety of *Cepa.*

WIN DER ZWI WEL, (G), Winter Onion.

This variety bears bulblets at the top in place of flowers. In the fall the stalks break down and the bulblets take root or are planted. In spring an early crop of onions is yielded.

PART II.

TREES, SHRUBS, AND WOODY CLIMBERS.

Apple. *Pyrus malus* L.

Ab bel (bawm), (G), Apple.
Ap pel (bawm), Eb bel (bawm), (G).

(King, Ob'l. Wijk: official German, *echter apfelbaum;* vernacular German, apphil, appel. Lambert, appel, appelbâm; Horne, ob'l'; Hoffman, frī'-ab-'l.)

The name appears in the Old High German literature of the eighth and ninth centuries in many forms, as affoltra, apfoltra, apfulboum, etc. Its origin is unknown, but it is supposed to be derived from Abella, a town in Campania. The varieties of apples and the names for them are almost numberless, since old varieties run out, as the saying is, and new ones are introduced. There follows a list of names for kinds that have been cultivated for many years: "Blackabbel," "Block-amschtiel," "Finfeckicha," "Glawsabbel," "Gwartsabbel," "Hunichabbel," "Hawweraernabbel," "Parradies," "Pundabbel," "Rembo," "Ruschtabbel," "Schepabbel," "Schleifschtee," "Schofnaws," and "Such-net-weider."

Many kinds of apple trees have a "bearing year" and an "off year" succeeding each other. In eastern Pennsylvania and to some extent over the Union leap year is generally the year of heaviest yield in a series of years, while the year following is the lightest in yield.

Varieties are propagated and kept true by grafting. Seedling apple trees bear fruit that is different in quality and appearance from that of the parent tree. Of such trees we say, "Die Ebbel sin ausgeort." A coat of ice on apple trees in winter is regarded as a good sign for a full apple crop. "Es hot Glateis im alta Johr; es gebt widder Ebbel neechst Summer."

It is believed that if the trees bloom in the waning moon, or if there is a thunder storm at that time, the fruit will fail to set.

On the farm of the writer, there was formerly an apple tree that always bore a portion of its apples grown together in pairs, like Siamese twins. These were known as "Zwillingebbel." Among the many purposes for which apples are used are the following: "Ebbelboi," apple pie; "Ebbeldram," applejack; "Ebbelkichelcher," apple fritters; "Ebbelsas," apple sauce; "Latwarrick," apple butter; "Schnits," dried apples; "Seider," cider; "Seidereil," cider oil; "Wasserseider," water cider, ciderkin; "Abgekochter Seider," boiled cider. The last mentioned is that put up for winter use. "Seidereil" is boiled cider with honey added. "Wasserseider" is made by soaking apple pomace in water and then pressing it out; this is mostly used for domestic vinegar. "Schnits" are prepared on drying crates, "Schnitsharda." "Latwarrick" is often flavored by adding bark of the sassafras tree while boiling. When setting a cask of new cider for vinegar, fermentation is hastened by putting into the cider the "mother of vinegar," "Essick Mudder." Apple wood is very useful for lumber, for firewood, for smoking meat, and, in the rotten state, for smoking bees. Apple blossoms afford good bee pasture, being rich in honey and pollen, or bee bread, "Iemabrod."

The inner bark of the root of a sweet-apple tree in liquor was used for dropsy.

The inner bark of an apple tree (no particular kind) was used for sore nipples.

Pursh: "The *Common Apple-tree* frequently occurs in woods apparently wild, but has been seminated by birds."

Crab Apple. *Pyrus baccata* L.

Grab ab bel (bawm), (G), Crab Apple.
Hols ab bel (bawm), (G), Wood Apple.

The first name adapted from the English, the second a vernacular German name. This is our introduced cultivated species. Fruit is used for making jelly, wine, etc. Lambert gives holsappel.

Crab Apple. *Pyrus coronaria* L.

Hols ab bel (bawm), (L), Wood Apple.
Wil der grab ab bel, (L), Wild Crab Apple.

The fruit of this species was put into vinegar to increase the acidity. The fruit is often collected and kept for its scent. The fruit is unfit to eat except when put up as preserves.

Pursh: "The *Sweet-scented Crab-tree*, the fruit of which is well known as a most excellent preserve for the table, is a very fine ornamental tree."

Apricot. *Prunus Armeniaca* L.

Ab ri go shi (bawm), (G), Apricot.

The High German Aprikose is supposed to be derived from the Latin apricus, sunny, and præcox, early ripe.

The tree is not infrequently cultivated.

(Lambert, aprigos, aprigosebâm; Hoffman, ab-ri-gos.')

Canadian Moonseed. *Menispermum canadense* L.

Al le kur, (L), Cure All.

(King, Olakur; Lambert, allekur.)

Evidently an adaptation of the English name. The roots were thought to be a cure for many ills.

Aspen. *Populus grandidentata* Michx., *Populus tremuloides* Michx.

Asch be, Asch pe, (G), Aspen.
Zit ter asch be, (M), Trembling Aspen.

(Mell, Aspen = *Populus tremuloides* Michx.; for above Grosse Bobble; King, Oshba = *Populus tremuloides* Michx.; Horne, oshba; Lambert, aschbe.)

The old High German is aspe, modern High German, Espe.

"Zittere wie en Aschbe Lawb" means extreme nervous agitation.

VIRGINIA CREEPER. *Psedera quinquefolia* (L.) Greene.

A FEI, (L).
EF FI, (L).

The High German name for ivy is Epheu. The berries are eaten by the birds.

SMOOTH ALDER. *Alnus rugosa* (Du Roi) Spreng.

AL LA HECK, (G).
AL LI SCHWANS, (M).
EHR LE HECK, (L).

(Lambert, ærleheck, alleheck; Horne, alaheka. Wijk: official German for the genus *Alnus*, *erle;* vernacular German for the European alder, *Alnus glutinosa*, ærl, aller, arle, œrlen, orle.)

The "tags" of this alder are employed in a decoction for the cure of sores on the heads of children; the leaves and bark are used in the cure of sprains and swellings and also internally for bowel complaints. This is our common native alder that grows so abundantly along streams.

John Baer Stoudt has given us the following couplet from his collection: "Grohe Hoor un Allehecke wachse net uff darre Flecke."

Wilde has it for the Pfalz, "Rode Hoor und Erleholz wachsen uff kem gude Boddem."

Dr. Walker L. Stephen in the *Reading Times* of August 21, 1925, writes of *Alnus serrulata*, Wildenow's name for the above species: "Early settlers of Caernarvon steeped the bark in scalding water and drank thereof freely as a remedy for fever. The same decoction when allowed to cool exercises a tendency to check diarrhea, and when used as a lotion had a reputation for quickly converting unhealthy ulcers to healthy ones. Powdered alder bark applied to fresh cuts quickly checks bleeding—hence another idiomatic nomination, 'blood pulver' (powder to coagulate blood). When 'porbla' (smallpox) was epidemic during colonial days, alder bark was the recourse to

check the dreaded disease and prevent pox marks. A handful of fresh chipped bark was boiled in two gill measures of hogs' lard, strained through an old sack and generously applied to the infection. The same ointment was likewise spread upon bread and eaten to help eradicate the infection. A flat teaspoonful of powdered alder bark, another of cider vinegar, and a half pint of rain water is an old favorite for catarrh."

Hoffman gives this cure for the itch, collected in Fayette County: "'Mix equal parts of lard, sulphur, and the inner bark of the alder; heat the mixture, and prepare as an ointment which must be used on three successive mornings, when, on the morning of the fourth day, after careful washing, new clothes must be put on.'"

BIRCH. *Betula*, genus.

BAR ICKS, (M), Birch.
BAR RICK E, (L), Birch.
BAR RIG E, (L), Birch.

(Wijk: official German for genus, *birke;* vernacular German for genus, bark, birkbaum; vernacular Dutch, berke. Lambert, bærke, bærje, bærkebâm; Horne, barka.)

SWEET BIRCH. *Betula lenta* L.

BAR RICK E, (G), Birch.
SIES BAR RICK E, (G), Sweet Birch.
SIES HOLS, (G), Sweet Wood.

(Wijk, vernacular German, süsse birke, birkenholz. Mell, Suess Birch; King, Sesbarka.)

Pursh: "It is known by the name of mountain mahogany, black birch, cherry birch and sweet birch. This latter appellation it has from the sweet scent the branches give when bruised."

The last two names are applied to this species on account of the aromatic properties of its bark and catkins, the delight of country children who use them extensively as masticatories. The wood is esteemed for smoking meat. The timber is

useful for a number of purposes, but the tree seldom attains to a commercial size.

Lambert has siessbærke.

Red Birch. *Betula nigra* L.

Was ser bar rick e, (G), Water Birch.

(Wijk: vernacular German, flussbirke, rotebirke. Mell, wasser Birch; King, Wos'r baark.)

Species not native to Europe. In North America it occurs frequently in swamps and along streams. It is readily known by its flaky, paper-like outer bark.

Lambert has wasserbærke.

Cottonwood. *Populus monilifera* Ait.

Baw woll bawm, (L), Cotton Tree.

The name given on account of the downy or cottony appearance of the ripe fruiting catkins.

Cultivated.

Lambert has bâwollbâm.

Pine. *Pinus*, genus.

Beind, (G), Pine.

Beind bawm, (G), Pine Tree.

The name seems to be a corruption of the English, pine, pine tree, from the Latin pinus, and embraces all members of this genus, besides being to some extent and in a general way applied to *Abies* and *Picea*. The High German name is Kiefer from Kienföhre, pine tree or resinous fir, often shortened to Kien. "Kieruss" from the High German Kienruss, lampblack, is the soot of resinous pine wood or fir wood. Another High German name is Fichte.

Lambert has beind, beindbâm, beindhârz, beindzappe, in various significations.

Table Mountain Pine. *Pinus pungens* Lamb.

Bech beind, (L), Wax Pine.

Darr beind, (L), Tar Pine.

A native pine rather rare in Pennsylvania.

Scrub Pine. *Pinus virginiana* Mill.

Schtruw wel beind, (M), Ragged Pine.

Rather plentiful in the Perkiomen Valley.

Yellow Pine. *Pinus echinata* Mill.

Gehl beind, (M), Yellow Pine.
Schpruss beind, (L), Spruce Pine.

The first name is also used for the commercial yellow pine that comes from the south.

This pine is rather rare in Pennsylvania.

Pitch Pine. *Pinus rigida* Mill.

Bull beind, (M), Bull Pine.
Horts beind, (L), Resin Pine.

These seven names are applied more or less interchangeably and indiscriminately to the four species enumerated because of some similarity in their appearance and general characteristics, notably their hard, heavy wood, and resinous sap. *Pinus rigida* is the best source for "Beindhorts," pine resin, though the white pine affords medicament, which is employed in the form of plaster for the cure of backache, swellings, cuts, bruises, etc. A notch is cut into the bark of a goodly sized tree. The lower part of the notch is cut out like a trough. Here the resinous sap collects, and is gathered once or twice a year.

Pine knots were formerly used for lighting. They were called "Fokkla," High German, Fackeln. "Fokkla" were also made by soaking bunches of straw or tow with pitch or tallow. The terms "Bech," "Darr," and "Horts" are due to the very resinous sap of the species. "Bech" from the High German, Pech, pitch or cobbler's wax; "Horts," the High German, Harz, resin; and "Darr," the High German, Theer, tar. "Gehlbeind" and "Schprussbeind" are probably adaptations from the English; the former name given on account of the yellow appearance of the wood, and the latter on account

of the spruce-like appearance of the tree. "Bullbeind" refers to the sturdy appearance of the branches. "Schtruwwel beind" from the ragged appearance of the needles which are curved.

White Pine. *Pinus Strobus* L.

Blo beind, (M), Blue Pine.
Weiss beind, (G), White Pine.
(King, Weis beind.)

The first name given on account of the bluish tint of the leaves, or needles, "Beindnodla." This is the most valuable and the most plentiful of our Pennsylvania pines. The inner bark is said to be a good remedy for rheumatism, pulmonary complaints and kidney disorders. A handful of pine bark boiled in a quart of water down to a pint, a pint of honey added and the mixture again reduced to a pint by boiling is said to be very efficacious in the cure of bronchial affections and incipient tuberculosis.

Bitter-sweet. *Celastrus scandens* L.

Bid der swiet, (L), Bitter-sweet.
Bit ter sies, (M), Bitter-sweet.
Gift beer e, (M), Poison Berries.
O pi ums beer e, (M), Opium Berries.
Toll beer e, (M), Mad Berries.

The first and second names may be translations of the English name. The true bitter-sweet of Europe is a herbaceous vine. In Montgomery the berries are regarded as poisonous.

A salve for healing sores and wounds is made by frying the berries and the bark in lard. The berries and the bark have also been employed internally for the cure of skin diseases, dropsy and rheumatism.

Lambert has bittersiess for the above species; tollbeer, tollkærsch = belladonna.

PEAR. *Pyrus communis* L.

BIER, BIER RE BAWM, (G), Pear.

(Hoffman, bīr; Lambert, beer, bier, beerebâm, bierebâm; Horne, bar, ber. The name is the Middle High German bir, High German Birne, pear, from the Latin pirus.)

The following are a few of the old varieties familiar to the Pennsylvania-German horticulturists: "Ern Bier," "Budder Bier," "Boddel Bier," "Grindichi Bier," "Hunnich Bier," "Kalbascht Bier," "Aschbe Bier," "Rodbuggichi Bier," "Wasserichi Bier," "Winder Bier." The last is the name of a small roundish pear that is kept over winter by burying in the ground.

Pear cider is as palatable as apple cider. Pears dried whole, though usually with the core removed, are called "Biere Hutsle," Middle High German, Hutzlen. When the pear is grafted on quince stock a much smaller tree results than when the graft is on wood of its own species.

BLACK BIER RE, BLACK BEE RE, BLACK BEER E, BLACK BER RE, BLACK BIER RE SCHTUCK, BLACK BIER RE DOR NE, BLACK BIER RA, BLACK BEER RA, Black Berries, Black Berry Stalk, Black Berry Thorns.

All are in general usage, and are referred to the *Rubus* genus ofttimes indiscriminately, whether erect, wild, trailing, or cultivated.

The fruit is used in culinary preparations. It is also employed in domestic wine making.

(Wijk: official German for the genus, *beerstrauch;* vernacular German, brambeere, brombeere. Hoffman, bläk'-bī'-ra; Hoffman, blackbeer; Horne, blakber; King, Blakber = *Rubus villosus Ait.*)

HIGH BLACKBERRIES. *Rubus allegheniensis* Porter, *Rubus frondosus* Bigel.

BLICK BIE RE, (M), Pluck Berries.

HOCH I BLACK BIER RE, (G).

These are the common highland and lowland forms. Some

of the varieties are cultivated. The bark of the root is used as an astringent and tonic in case of diarrhœa. Hoffman has it: "A decoction of blackberry roots is sometimes given for fever accompanying diarrhœa."

The name Blackbeere is met with in Billmeyer's Deutsches/ Buchstabir = und Lesebuch/ zum Gebrauch/ deutscher Schulen. Germantaun, 1820. In a description of Pennsylvania he writes: ". . . besonders vielen und schönen Weitzen, Roggen, Gerste, Haber, Spelz, Buchweitzen, Welschkorn, Grundbeeren, Rüben, Hanf, Flachs, und Honig; auch die schönsten und schmackhaftesten Baum = und Gartenfrüchte, als Aepfel, wovon eine grosse Menge Cider gemacht wird, Birnen, Kirschen, Pflaumen, Pfirschen und Aprikosen; ferner viele Arten von Beeren, als Johannesbeeren, Erdbeeren, Heidelbeeren, Stachelbeeren, Himbeeren, Brommelbeeren, und Bläckbeeren; In den Wäldern gibt es Eicheln, Castanien, Hickorynüsse, Wallnüsse, Haselnüsse und Mispeln; in dem nördlichen Theil von Pennsylvanien wachsen die Mäpel- oder Zuckerbäume häufig, von deren Saft schöner brauner Zucker gekocht wird, der an Güte dem Westindischen wenig oder nichts nachgiebt."

Nid dre black bier re, Nid dre black beer e, Grad del ber re, (G), Low Black Berries; Brom beer e, (L), Bramble Berries, for the Dew Berry, *Rubus villosus* Ait.

(High German, Ackerbeere; Lambert, brombeer.)

The fruit is very highly prized. The knots or galls found on this and other species are carried or worn as prophylactics or charms.

Shrubby Althea. *Hibiscus syriacus* L.

Blum me bawm, (G), Flower Tree.

(Lambert, blummebâm.)

Introduced and cultivated. Name due to the large showy flowers.

Blau me, Blau me bawm, Blau me hec ke, Plums, Plum Tree, Plum Bushes.

All applied generally to the plum tree, *Prunus domestica* L. (Hoffman, blaum; Horne, bloum, plural kwedsha; Lambert, blaum, blaumebâm. High German, Pflaume; Middle High German, pflume; Old High German, pfruma from the Latin prunum, plum. In parts of Alsace the designations are Pflumbaum, Prumbaum, and Kriechebaum. The plural name for the fruit given by Horne may go back to *Prunus damascenus* —the plum of Damascus—which is said to have been brought back from the Orient by the Crusaders.)

In Lebanon County the following names are in frequent use: Gwetsch a bawm, Kwetsch a, Quetsch a bawm. In the vernacular German we have dattel zwetsche, zwetschgen, zwetsche. Hoffman has kwed'-sha; Lambert, quetsch.

Children still count off the fingers of one hand while they repeat the following lines:

Des is der Daume,
Dere schittelt die Blaume,
Dere leest sie uff,
Dere drawgt sie heem,
Des is der glee Schellem dere fresst sie alldaheem.

To secure a large crop of plums one should go to the plum tree on Good Friday while the church bells are ringing, and, without speaking, shake the tree.

The different varieties of plums are distinguished by the color of the fruit: "Gehle," "Griene," "Rode," "Bloe." The best kinds are used in culinary preparations.

Wild Plum. *Prunus americana* Marsh.

Blau me heck e, (L), Plum Bushes.
Wil de blau me, (G), Wild Plums.

The fruit of this species is used as prunes. A fine flowering tree in spring.

TULIP POPLAR. *Liriodendron Tulipifera* L.

BAB LE, (G), Poplar.
BAB LE BAWM, (G), Poplar Tree.
GEHL BAB LE, (M), Yellow Poplar.
HICK OR I BAB LE, (M), Hickory Poplar.
WEISS BAB LE, (M), White Poplar.

(Mell, Tulpen or Popple.)

Our name probably from the English. Pursh: "Generally known by the name of Tulip-tree, White and Yellow Poplar."

The High German name is Tulpenbaum. A distinction is made by woodsmen, cabinet-makers, wheelwrights and other workers in wood between two varieties of timber obtained from this tree. These varieties are so distinct that workers in wood insist that there are two separate and distinct species of "Bable."

The wood from old and slow growing trees is of a fine yellow color, having very little white or sapwood, and is known as "Gehlbable." Trees producing this kind of timber have a deeply furrowed bark when young. Those trees which grow rapidly have a smoother bark and their wood throughout is of a lighter or whitish color. This timber is known as "Hickori Bable." The bark of the tree has sometimes been employed in domestic medicine in place of that of the aspen or quaking aspen.

POPLAR. *Populus*, several species.

BAB LE, (G).
BAB LE BAWM, (G).

(Wijk: official German for the genus, *pappel.* Lambert, babble = poplar, white poplar, tulip tree.)

LOMBARDY POPLAR. *Populus nigra* var. *italica* Du Roi.

FREI HEITS BAWM, (L), Liberty Tree.
FRENCH BAB LA, (M), French Poplar.
HAUS BAB LE, (L), House Poplar.

The first name goes back to the Revolution when people

planted "trees of Liberty." Our specimens of this species are all males. Introduced and planted. Wijk gives as the official German, *pyramidenpappel*, and as vernacular German, italienische pappel. Mell has Bopple; King, Bob'l. Lambert, freiheitsbâm.

TALL POPLAR. *Populus Eugenei.*

HAUS BAB LE, (L), House Poplar.
HOCH BAB LE, (L), High Poplar.

A species planted as a shade tree. The name "hoch," because it is one of the tallest and most rapid growers of the poplars. The tree is supposed to be a hybrid and entirely staminate.

WHITE POPLAR. *Populus alba* L.

SIL WER BAB LE, (G), Silver Poplar.
WEIS BAB LE, (G), White Poplar.

(Mell, Weiser Bopple; King, Weiser Bopple. Wijk: official German, *silberpappel;* vernacular German, silwerpappel, weisspappel.)

A tree native to Europe and northern Asia. Cultivated for ornamentation.

LARGE TOOTHED POPLAR. *Populus grandidentata* Michx.

GROSS BAB LE, (M), Great Poplar.

(Mell, Grosse Bopple.)

A large native woodland species.

BALSAM POPLAR. *Populus balsamifera* L., and variety.

BAL SAM BAWM, (G), Balsam Tree.

(Wijk: official German, *balsampappel;* vernacular German, balsambaum.)

This name is applied in a general way to a group of poplars having resinous or glutinous buds, of which this and the following species are the two chief representatives in Pennsylvania. The buds, known as "Balsamknep," were picked in

spring before the appearance of the leaves and steeped in spirits. The resulting tincture was known as "Balsamdram," and was used in a variety of complaints, but chiefly as a dressing for wounds. Internally it was used as a tonic and restorative after an attack of fever.

BALM OF GILEAD. *Populus candicans* Ait.

BAL SAM BAWM, (G), Balsam Tree.

Used for same purposes as above. Rather more plentiful. This and the preceding species were introduced from Europe. This latter is a frequent escape. Lambert, balsembâm = balsam poplar, balm-of-Gilead.

BEECH. *Fagus grandifolia* Ehrh.

BUCH E, (G).
BUCH E BAWM, (G).
HOW WEL BUCH E, (L), Plane Beech.

(Mell, Buche; King, Bucha. Wijk: official German, *buche;* vernacular German, buchbaum. Hoffman has bū'-cha, bū'-chel, = beach, evidently a misprint for beech. Lambert has buche and buchebâm. Horne has boocha. In our spelling the u is long.)

The German name Buche ultimately goes back to the Sanskrit root *bhaks*, to eat, from the edible nuts. The delicious quality of the fruit is not widely known. The nuts are called "Buchle."

The wood of this species is much used in the manufacture of lasts, planestocks, etc. Hence it is sometimes called "Howwel Buche."

AMERICAN LAUREL. *Kalmia latifolia* L.

BAR RICK BUCHS, (M), Mountain Box.
BUCHS, (G).
HOCH ER BUCHS, (L), High Box.

The German name Buchs comes from the Latin buxus, box-tree. The name taken over from the cultivated shrub.

Tobacco pipes and other small articles are made from the roots. The wood of the stem is valuable in turnery and for firewood. The leaves are generally regarded as poisonous, whence the name GIFT ICH ER BUCHS.

(Lambert, buchs = laurel; zâhmer buchs = boxtree; Horne, buksbawm = boxtree.)

RHODODENDRON. *Rhododendron maximum* L.

BAR RICK BLUM ME, (L), Mountain Flowers.
BLO BAR JAR BUCHS, (L), Blue Mountain Box.
BLO BAR RICK ER BUCHS, (L), Blue Mountain Box.
HOCH ER BUCHS, (L), High Box.

Two High German names are Rosenbaum and Alpenrose.

The name "Buchs" is given to our laurels because they resemble the box in the close grain and hard texture of their woods and in the evergreen character of their leaves. There is only one place in southern Lebanon County where this species grows, namely, near Walnut Spring. Here it forms an isolated thicket with a clearing in the middle. The thicket is called "Harschschtall." A large ravine not far distant is known as "Harschdawl."

BOX TREE. *Buxus sempervirens* L., variety.

BUCHS, (G), Box.
BUCHS BAWM, (G), Box Tree.
HOF BUCHS, (L), Yard Box.
ZAH MER BUCHS, (L), Cultivated Box.

(King, Buksbawm. Wijk: official German, *echter buxbaum;* vernacular German, buchs, buchsbaum. See above, Lambert and Horne.)

This is the Buchs(baum) of German literature. The Old High German name is buhsboum, from the Latin buxus. This diminutive tree was at one time a great favorite for ornamental planting in gardens, yards and burying grounds. Its wood is very hard and is used in the manufacture of the finest turnery work.

CATALPA. *Catalpa bignonoides* Walt.

BUH NE BAWM, (G), Bean Tree.

Tree introduced into the state from the Southwest. The tree is not native to Europe. The name given on account of the shape of the fruit. (Lambert, bohne, buhnebâm, = catalpa tree, Judas tree.)

REDBUD, JUDAS TREE. *Cercis canadensis* L.

BUH NE BAWM, (G), Bean Tree.

A small native tree, blooming in early spring. The name due to the fruit.

PRICKLY ASH. *Xanthoxylum americanum* Mill.

BRUCK EL ESCH A, (L), Prickle Ash.
PRUCK EL ESCH A, (L), Prickle Ash.
SCHPICK LI ESCH E, (M), Prickly Ash.

(Wijk: official German, *zahnwehgelbholz;* vernacular German, zahnwehholz.)

The name is made up of two parts, the first being the Low German, Prekkel, a prick, Low German, proekeln, to prick, provincial English proke, prog, to prod or prick, and the High German, Esche, ash tree, and is given on account of the prickles on the twigs and stems. The species is native to Pennsylvania. A decoction is made from the red berries for sore throat. Hoffman mentions that a decoction is used for rheumatism. The fruit is used for spicing. Lambert has brockelesche.

PEPPERWOOD. *Xanthoxylum carolinianum* Lam.

BRUCK EL ESCH E, (L), Prickle Ash.

In this case the "Bruckelesche" has another signification, referring to the brittle, corky bark, "brucklichi Rinn." This species has been introduced from the South. The bark and the berries were steeped in spirits and used internally for the cure of rheumatism and other diseases.

JUNEBERRY. *Amelanchier*, genus.

CO RIN NE, (G).
KO RIN DAR, (M).
WILD KARSCH E, (L).

(Wijk: official German for the genus which is represented by native species in Europe, *felsenbeere;* vernacular German, beerenmispel, felsenbirne, traubenbirne. Wijk for *Ribes alpinum* L., the alpine currant, korinthenbaum, korinthenbeere, korinthenstrauch. A resident of Sumneytown Pa., formerly a resident of Pennsburg Pa., called the fruit "May Duke." This name may not be an English adaptation, as it appears to be. Wijk under *Ribes alpinum* gives the vernacular names mehldrossel, madau.)

Name may be due to the resemblance of the juneberry to the black currant. The name "Wildkarscha" seems to be used arbitrarily, since the fruit does not resemble a cherry. There is usually a spell of rough, blustery weather when the tree is in bloom. This is known as "der Wildkarscha Winter." The berries are eaten. Lambert has korinne.

DANN, DORN, DARNE, DARNEPUSCH, DARN, DARNA, DARNESCHTUCK, DARNEPUSCH.

General terms applied to various species of *Rubus*, *Smilax* and *Cratægus*. They are general terms for thorny and prickly shrubs, especially for those in a wild state.

GREEN BRIER. *Smilax rotundifolia* L.

GRIE NI DOR NE, (G), Green Briers.

Name on account of the green color of the stems. The High German name is Stechwinde.

HOCH E DOR NE, BLACK BEER A DOR NE.

Applied to all the erect varieties of blackberry bushes.

RANCK EL DOR NE, NID DER I DOR NE.

Given to all the varieties of low, or trailing blackberries.

Ro se dor na.

Given to species of the genus *Rosa.*

Grape. *Vitis*, genus.

Drau we schtuck, (G), Grape Stalk.
Draub, (G).

The High German name is Traube, the Old High German trubo, druba, meaning a troop or group of individual things, a "Drubb," "Hengel," cluster. (Hoffman, drau'-wa-rank'; Lambert, draub; Horne, droub, drouwashtuck.)

Frost Grape. *Vitis cordifolia* Michx.

Fo gels drau we (schtuck), Bird's Grapes.
Rei fa drau we (schtuck), Frost Grapes.

The fruit ripens about the time of the first frost in fall. They are then gathered and usually spread out to further ripen in the loft or garret and finally used in the making of pies and jam. Lambert, reifdraub = chicken grape, frost grape.

River-bank Grape. *Vitis æstivalis* Michx.

Rag gu na drau we, (L), Raccoon Grapes.
Schwamm drau we, (M), Swamp Grapes.

The fruit resembles that of the former species.

Fox Grape. *Vitis labrusca* L.

Schpeck drau we, (G), Fatty Grapes.

In Germany a variety of wine grape is called Fleisch Traube. The name due to the large proportion of pulp, flesh, to the juice of the grape. This is the largest of our native grapes and is the parent of many cultivated species. The fruit is used in cooking, and to some extent for wine. It is the grape par excellence for making jams. There are blue, black, red and green varieties. Lambert has schpeckdraub.

European Grape. *Vitis vinifera* L.

Wei drau we, (L), Wine Grapes.

The High German name is Weintraube, wine grape. The name is applied generally to the cultivated grapes that are used in cookery and as dessert fruit. These are largely hybrids of our native grapes, and some also of the above species.

A vine is called a "Drauwaranck," and a cluster of grapes is called a "Drauwahengel" or "En Hengel Drauwe." The pulp is called "Dodder."

Formerly when the cutting of the vines was delayed until warm weather set in, and the sap as a consequence flowed freely, potatoes were stuck on the cut ends to check the bleeding. Lambert has weidraub.

Oak. *Quercus*, genus.

Eech a, (G), Eech e, (G).
Eech a bawm, (G), Oak Tree.

The name is ultimately derived from the Saxon root ac(aik), oak tree. The Low German is Eke, and the High German Eiche. In the Rhine Valley the usual designation is Aichboum. The fruit is called "Eechel," High German Eichel, acorn, and is valuable as a food for swine. Mell: "The different oaks, for instance, are seldom distinguished beyond the two kinds, namely the white (weiss Oeche) and black (swartz Oeche). The High German name for oak is Eiche of which Oeche is a corruption. The white oak, swamp white oak, post oak and the dwarf chinquapin oak are all classed under the general name weiss Oeche. Red oak, scarlet oak, yellow oak, pin oak and black jack are all known as swartz Oeche. The most noted exceptions are the chestnut oak (*Quercus prinus* L.) which is called kest Oeche, and the red oak (*Quercus rubra* L.) which is sometimes called roth Oeche, but the latter is also used occasionally to designate the group above classed under swartz Oeche."

Mell seems to have been unfamiliar with the Pennsylvania-

German nomenclature for the different species of *Quercus*. Horne, acha; Hoffman, ēch'-ä; Lambert, eeche, eechebâm, grundeeche = scrub oak; keschd(an)eeche = chestnut oak; najjeleeche = pin oak; zappeeche = swamp white oak; zotteleeche = pin oak; roteeche = red oak; schpanneeche = pin oak; schwammeeche = swamp white oak; schwarzeeche = black oak; weisseeche = white oak.

SCRUB OAK. *Quercus ilicifolia* Wang., *Quercus prinoides* Willd.

GRUND EECH E, (G), Ground Oak.
GRUND EECH LE, (G), Ground Oaklets.
GRUND EECH LE HECK E, (L), Ground Oaklet Brushes.

These names are current in communities where both the above species are wanting, and also in communities where both species are present. Hunters going up to Pike County to hunt deer bring back tales of vast stretches of "Grundeechla." King has Grund acha, *Quercus nana* (Marsh) Sarg.

ROCK OAK. *Quercus prinus* L.

KESCHT AN EECH E, (M), Chestnut at Oak.
KESCHT EECH E, (G), Chestnut Oak.
KESCHT UN EECH E, (M), Chestnut and Oak.

(King, Keshda acha. Wijk: official German, *kastanieneiche*; vernacular German, castanien eiche, hoher kasten.)

The leaf resembles the true chestnut leaf, and the bark is that of an oak. The tree is abundant on the rocky slopes of southeastern Pennsylvania, and affords valuable timber and tanbark.

PIN OAK. *Quercus palustris* Muench.

NAG EL EECH E, (L), Nail Oak.
ZAP PA EECH E, (G), Pin Oak.
ZUT TEL EECH E, (G), Ragged Oak.

The first two names are applied to this species because the dead branches on the lower part of the trunk remain on it so long that their bases finally grow into the wood, giving the

lumber made from the tree the appearance of having pins or pegs driven into it. The last name given because the smaller branches along the main stems are pendulous, and give the tree a somewhat shaggy appearance, "zuttelich," High German, zottig. The lumber of this species is valuable where great strength and rigidity are required, as in the framework of barns and other large buildings.

Red Oak. *Quercus rubra* L.

Rod eech e, (G), Red Oak.
Schpann eech e, (L), Spanish Oak.

(King, Rod acha. Wijk: niederlandische spanische eiche for *Quercus palustris*, a species not native to Europe.)

Name applied on account of the reddish tint of the wood. This species yields tanbark.

Scarlet Oak. *Quercus coccinea* Muench.

Schpann eech e, (G), Spanish Oak.
Zap pa eech e, (L), Pin Oak.

It may be questioned whether one should translate the name Spanish, or span. It was told to us that the name means span, and refers to the "span" form of the tree. "Spanish oak" is the English name for *Quercus falcata*, a species rarely found in Pennsylvania. Probably it is best to regard the name as a contraction of Spanische.

Swamp White Oak. *Quercus bicolor* Willd.

Schwamm eech e, (G), Swamp Oak.
Was ser eech e, (Lehigh), Water Oak.

Name due to the habitat. The timber of this species is heavy and strong. A large oak tree in Montgomery, a hybrid between *Quercus palustris* and *Quercus imbricaria*, is known as "Der Schwamm Eeche." Our oaks hybridize very freely.

Black Oak. *Quercus velutina* Lam.

Gehl eech e, (Lehigh), Yellow Oak.
Schwarts eech e, (G), Black Oak.

Name due to the dark color of the outer bark. The inner bark is yellow. The bark was formerly much used for tanning and dyeing yellow. The timber is of considerable value. It was formerly much used for shingles, paling, and fence rails. The instrument used for splitting was called "Schpaltmesser," riving knife. For the purpose of removing the bark for tanning another iron instrument called "Rinnascheeler," tan spud, was used. The operation of removing the bark took place in spring when the sap was ascending. The bark of *Quercus prinus* was preferred by some in tanning, because the bark of *Quercus velutina* caused the leather to crack.

Bur Oak. *Quercus macrocarpa* Michx.

Schtinck eech e, (Lehigh), Stink Oak.

Name from the ill odor of the wood.

White Oak. *Quercus alba* L.

Weiss eech e, (G), White Oak.

Name due to the color of the bark. This is the most valuable oak for timber purposes in Pennsylvania. The bark is not used for tanning, but is largely employed in medicaments both human and veterinary in such ailments as chilblains, ulcers, swellings, galls, etc., and is usually used in the form of a decoction.

Logs of white oak were largely used in the construction of log cabins. The tough wood of young white oaks is preferred to that of the willow for some kinds of basketry work. For such use the wood is drawn or split into very thin, narrow strips, called "Schiena," splints, and the baskets made therefrom are called "Schiena Kerb." The acorns are used for swine. There is a belief that the lard rendered from swine that have fed extensively on acorns will be soft.

An infusion of "Weiseechabascht" is still frequently used for the cure of pinworms; also for the cure of sweating feet.

Round Leaved Cornel. *Cornus circinata* L'Her.

Ei se hols, (L), Iron Wood.

The German Eisenholz is applied to a number of different species. The name as applied to this species met with in Lebanon County only.

Blue Beech. *Carpinus caroliniana* Walt.

Ei se hols, (G), Iron Wood.
Harn hols, (M), Horn Wood.
Hart rig gel, (G).

(Wijk: official German for *Carpinus Betulus* L., a species native to Europe, gemeine weissbuche; vernacular German, harnbaum, steinrigelholz. For *Cornus Mas* L., a European dogwood, hartriegel.)

Names applied to the species on account of smooth dark wood.

Ironwood. *Ostrya virginiana* (Mill) K. Koch.

Ei se hols, (G), Iron Wood.
Hop pe hols, (G), Hop Wood.

The second name given on account of the fruiting strobiles, which resemble hops, "Hoppa."

Wijk gives eisenholz, hopfenhornbaum as vernacular names.

The wood of these three species, particularly of this one, is used where great hardness, strength and rigidity in wooden articles is required, as in levers, mill gearing, mauls, wedges, etc. The hornbeams grow along streams while the dogwoods frequent the hills and rocky ridges. Lambert, hartrijjel, hoppehols, eisehols, also = blue bush, meaning probably blue beech.

Ash Tree. *Fraxinus*, genus.

Esch e, Esch a, (G), Ash.
Esch e bawm, (G), Ash Tree.

(Mell: "The popular High German name is usually written Esche, derived from the original Teutonic word Ask-oz. The Pennsylvania-Germans have not as yet generally distinguished the several species of ashes native to eastern Pennsylvania except that the ordinary white ash, *Fraxinus americana* L., is occasionally referred to as weiser Æsche in order to distinguish it from the wasser Æsche which is the black ash, *Fraxinus nigra* Marsh, a species generally found in low swampy situations." Wijk: official German, *esche;* vernacular German, asch-(baum), eschbaum, eschelbaum, eschenbaum. The Dutch form is Esch and the Anglo-Saxon æsc. Brunnfelsz: "Eschbaum." "Die rinde von disem baum frisch vff die newe wund gebunden/ zeucht sie zusammen das mans nit hefften darff.")

Red Ash. *Fraxinus pennsylvanica* Marsh.

Hick or i esch e, (G), Hickory Ash.
Krick e esch e, (L), Creek Ash.
Rod esch e, (G), Red Ash.

The first name on account of the toughness of the wood; the second name on account of its habitat; the third on account of the color of the inner bark.

White Ash. *Fraxinus americana* L.

Esch e, (G).
Weis esch e, (G), White Ash.

(King, Esh.)

The name given on account of the white dots on the branchlets, and the white fissures in the bark of the trunk. The wood is very hard and is much used by wheelwrights and other woodworkers. The bark has been used in medical practice. This is one of our most valuable forest trees. Hoffman has esh; Lambert has esche(bâm), schwarzesch, rotesche, weissesche.

Black Ash. *Fraxinus nigra* Marsh.

Schwarts esch e, (G), Black Ash.

Name on account of the black warts on the young branches. The wood is very tough and was used for the manufacture of hoops, baskets and other splint work.

Sumach. *Rhus typhina* L.

Es sich hols, (G), Vinegar Wood.

(Wijk for genus: official German, *essigbaum*, gerberessigbaum, sumach.)

Name because the berries of this species are sometimes used to add sourness to the vinegar. Lambert has essichhols = scarlet sumac, referring, probably, to the next species. Hoffman has shū'-mek. The name may come to us from the French.

Smooth Sumach. *Rhus glabra* L.

Es sich hols, (G), Vinegar Wood.
Schu meck, (G), Sumach.

(King, Esich huls.)

This is the true "Essichhols," since sticks of the wood are inserted into the vinegar cask to hasten secondary fermentation of the cider and so convert it more quickly. The berries were cooked with vinegar for a throat wash or gargle which was used for the cure of diphtheria and sore throat. A bunch of the flowers or berries was sometimes pushed down the throat of horses to cure cough and heaves. The leaves were gathered, dried and after the midribs had been removed were used for the tanning of leather. The *Rhus copallina* has been employed for the same purposes. The name sumach goes back to the Arabic summaq, the sumach. The fruit was collected and used to dye red.

Poison Sumach. *Rhus Vernix* L.

Fei er hols, (L), Fire Wood.

Name due to the fact that severe poisoning was contracted from the smoke of the burning wood on open hearths.

WOODBINE. *Lonicera Caprifolium* L.

GEIS BLATT, (L), Goat Leaf.
GEIS BLAWT, (L), Goat Leaf.
HOO NICH SOCK EL, (G), Honeysuckle.

(Wijk: official German, *geissblatt.* Lambert, geessblâtt.)

The Latin specific name has the same idea as the first two names, caprifolium, "leaf of the goat." The last name is adapted from the English. Introduced.

POISON IVY. *Rhus Toxicodendron* L.

GIFT, (G), Poison.
RANCK A GIFT, (L), Vine Poison.
RANCK LICH GIFT, (L), Twining Poison.

The High German is Gift, poison. This term was originally used in the German and Scandinavian languages to denote something given—or received. Later its use came to be confined to something injurious given—or received; in the same sense as the word dose. Among the High German names for the plant are Giftsumach, Giftbaum, and Gifteiche. The qualifying term "Ranck" is used in conversation to distinguish this species from other poisonous vegetation. All parts of the plant are poisonous, both externally and internally. Some people are immune against the external effects of its emanations—that is, they are not poisoned on the skin unless they come in actual contact with it, and some not even then. Others are poisoned by approaching it within five rods. Washing the afflicted parts in hot, soapy water until the skin shrivels is one of the cures used. Some persons hold that rubbing the bruised leaves over the hands will render the person immune.

(Lambert, gift, ranklich gift. Horne, gift. Hoffman gives a remedy from Fayette County: "'Eat a small portion of the root in the spring, and you will be proof against it during the whole year.'")

HORSE-CHESTNUT. *Æsculus Hippocastanum* L.

GEILS KESCH DE, (G), Horse Chestnut.
GEILS KESCH DE BAWM, (G), Horse Chestnut Tree.

(Wijk: official German, *gemeine rosskastanie;* vernacular German, pferdkastanie, pferdkeste. A native of Turkey. Lambert, geilskescht; Hoffman, gails'-kesht; Horne, geils-kesht.)

The Latin specific name was once the generic name. By some persons horse chestnuts are carried to cure piles and rheumatism. A salve for piles is made by grating the nuts and rubbing them up with lard.

SOUR GUM. *Nyssa sylvatica* Marsh.

GU ME or GUM ME, (G), Gum.
GUM ME BAWM, (G), Gum Tree.

(Wijk: vernacular German, saurer gummibaum. Mell, Gumme Baum; King, Guma; Horne, guma. Tree not native to Europe. Lambert, gumme, gummebâm; Hoffman, gum'-a.)

Gummi, from the Latin, is the German name for "gum" of all kinds. The reason for the application of the name to this species is not apparent, since the tree is not gummiferous. It may be on account of a resemblance to the sweet gum. Our name evidently from the English.

The berries of this tree are much preferred by the birds. The wood, being very difficult to split, is used in the making of wagon hubs, mauls, planks, for beds of wagons used for hauling stone and manure, and like articles requiring wood that resists cleavage. Gum trees are likely to become hollow with age, and are then the favorite homes for wild animals and honey bees. When a hollow tree of any species harbors a swarm of bees it is called "en Iemabawm." Formerly it was a common thing to hear a man say: "Ich hab en Bassem g'fanga imma hoola Gumma."

In regard to the almost uncleavable character of the wood the story is related of a certain party, who while on his way

home after communing with spirits of the bottled kind was overtaken in the woods by a thunderstorm. Soon the lightning shivered a hickory tree close by. The fellow looked at the damaged hickory and said: "Zimlich gud," and turning to point to a gum tree, added: "Nau browier mol seller Gumma dat driwwa."

MAGNOLIA. *Magnolia acuminata* L.

GOO MER E BAWM, (L), Cucumber Tree.
GUM MER E BAWM, (L), Cucumber Tree.
KNOL LA BEE RE, (L), Tuber Berries.

Names from the shape of the fruit. The bark and the fruit are supposed to have diaphoretic properties and have been used in the cure of fever in the form of decoction, or infusion, and in the cure of rheumatism in the form of a tincture, "awgsetzt in Dram." Lambert has gummerebâm.

GOOSEBERRY. *Ribes reclinatum* L.

GROO SEL BEE RE, (L).
GRUS SEL BEE RE, (G)

(Wijk: official German, *stachelbeere* (ribsel); vernacular German, gruselbeere, grasel beere, grassel beere. King, Grus'-lber, *Ribes Uva-crispa* L.; Lambert, grusselbeer; Hoffman, grus'-'l-bir; Horne, grus'lbera.)

In Scotland the berry is called: groser, grozle, and grozzle. In Alsace the name is Grusele, Gruselbeere(heck).

The names seem to be due to the curved leaves and hairy fruit. The fruit is used in culinary preparations.

WIL DE GRUS SEL BEE RE.

Given to several native wild species and also to the species above, escaped from cultivation.

GWID DA, GWID DE BAWM, GWID DA BAWM.

All are used to designate the Quince, *Pyrus Cydonia* L.

(Wijk: official German, *echte quitte;* vernacular German, quitte, quide, quidde. King, Kwit; Hoffman, kwit; Lambert, quitt, quittebâm.)

The name may finally go back to the Latin cotonea, a variant of Cydonia. The fruit is esteemed for the making of marmalade, "Gwiddehoonich." The mucilaginous infusion formed by soaking the seeds in water is sometimes employed as an eyewash, also as a hair dressing.

Brunnfelsz: "Quittenbaum." "Ein latwerg gemacht von kütten/ krefftigt alle glider des menschen/ und nimmet vnnatürliche hitz."

Hoffman met with the belief recorded above: "Quince seed, soaked in cold water until it is slightly mucilaginous, forms a common remedy for inflamed eyes."

Hem bier re, Hem bee re, Hem bee ra, Hem bier re schteck, Raspberries.

Raspberry stalks, widely and indiscriminately used for the genus *Rubus*.

In the old High German hintberi denotes a wild berry, "berry of the hind." The name hindberry is still met with in England. Lambert has hembeer, roti-, schwarzi-; Horne, hambera.

Red Raspberry. *Rubus idæus* L.

Ro de hem bier re (bee ra, ber re).

(Wijk: echter himbeerstrauch; vernacular German, brombeer, himpbeer, himbeer.)

Introduced, cultivated and escaped.

Wild Red Raspberry. *Rubus strigosus* Michx.

Wil de ro de hem bier re, (L).

(King, Rod hember = *Rubus strigosus* Michx.)

A wild native species of the high mountains.

Purple Flowering Raspberry. *Rubus odoratus* L.

Ro de hem bier re, (G).

A wild species with inedible fruit.

BLACK RASPBERRY. *Rubus occidentalis* L.

HEM BEE RA (SCHTECK), (G), Raspberries.
SCHWART SE HEM BIER RE, (G).

(King, Schworts hember. Wijk: vernacular German, nordamerikanische himbeere.)

More highly esteemed than the red species. "Raspberry juice" or "raspberry vinegar" affords a cooling drink. The albino fruit which occurs occasionally is called "Weisse Hembeera."

HETSCH, HETSCH E HEC KE, HETSCH BAWM, (G).

Adaptations of the English hedge and are used to denote the osage orange, which has been extensively planted for hedges. There are those who regard a prick by an osage orange as being poisonous.

HAZEL NUT. *Corylus americana* Walt.

HAS SEL NISS, HAS EL NISS, (M).

(Wijk: for *Corylus Avellana* L., the filbert of Europe, official German, *deutsche hasel;* vernacular German, haselnuss, hasselbusch. King, Hos'lnus; Hoffman, has'-'l-nus, has'-'l hek'-ka; Lambert, hasselheck, hasselnuss.)

A forked twig of one year's growth is used as a divining rod.

WITCH'S HAZEL NUT. *Hamamelis virginiana* L.

HAS SEL HOLS, HAS EL HOLS, (G), Hazel Wood.
HEX A HOLS, (G), Witch's Wood.
HEX E HAS SEL NISS, (L).

The shrub is supposed to possess certain magic properties. Divining rods for the location of water and ore underground are made from the forked twigs of the witch hazel, hazel nut, peach, willow and apple. The High German name for the instrument is Wünschelrute. Among the Pennsylvania-Germans it is called "Wassergawwel." The water hunters, "Quellasucher," ofttimes have remarkable results.

A decoction of the bark and the leaves has been used for the cure of bowel complaint, piles, hemorrhage, etc.

HICK OR (ER) I, HICK OR (ER) A, HICK OR RI, Hickory, Hickory Tree.

Given to the genus *Carya.* The genus is native to North America. The various species have been introduced into Europe. (Wijk: official German, *hickorynuss;* vernacular German, hiccory. Lambert, hickeri, hickerniss; Hoffman, hik'-ar-i, hik'-ar-a, hik'-ar-nus; Horne, hikarnis.)

The term *hickory* was used by the Indians, who also called the trees *pohickory* and the edible nuts *kiskatom.* Hickory wood is proverbial for its great strength and elasticity. It is also the standard of value among our fuel woods.

BITTERNUT. *Carya cordiformis* (Wang) K. Koch.

BIT TER HICK OR I, (L), Bitter Hickory.
BIT TER NISS, (M), Bitternuts.
EEL NISS, (M), Oil Nuts.

The kernels of this species are unfit to eat. Used extensively in the manufacture of "Olich." "Olich" mills were at one time quite plentiful around Sumneytown, Pa.

SHELLBARK TREE. *Carya ovata* (Mill) K. Koch.

HICK OR NISS BAWM, (G), Hickory Tree.
SCHEEL BAR RICK, (G), Shellbark.

The nuts of this species are esteemed above those of all other hickories as an article of food. These nuts to distinguish them from the inedible ones are called "Klobniss." The wood is known among woodsmen and woodworkers as "Schliffer-hickori," or "Schliwwer-hickori." While not quite as tough and strong as that of most hickories, it is easier to work and much in demand. In older specimens the bark peals off in large plates, giving the tree a shaggy appearance. "Rau wie en Hickori Rinn," is used to describe a very rough appearance or character.

(Mell, Shaelbark; King, Hikarnus.)

KING NUT. *Carya lacinosa* (Michx. f.) Loud.

BULL NISS, (M), Bull Nut.

This species has the largest nuts of any.

PIGNUT. *Carya glabra* (Mill) Spach.

SEI HICK OR NISS, (G), Pig Hickory.

The fruit of this species is called "Hickorniss." The young saplings are used for hickory brooms, "Schienabeesa." This was done as follows: A stick of green hickory of the desired length was stripped of bark. Then strips or splints of the wood were cut loose some distance above the thick end of the stick and drawn down to near that end and doubled over it till quite a bunch of such fibers was formed. The bunch was then securely tied about with strong cord and the bent ends of the fibers cut off squarely. After the upper end of the stick was whittled down to form a handle the broom was complete.

Pursh: "The natives and inhabitants make brooms of it by slitting the very tough wood into narrow slips, which finally form a very good and durable broom."

The nuts are called pignuts on account of their inferiority to the shellbarks. They are however much relished by the swine and formerly formed a large part of the mast of our forests.

The twigs and small branches of this and other species were formerly much employed in the making of withes, "Hickoriwidda." In building or repairing fences, when there was a lack of nails, the handy "Hickoriwidd" served very well to lash the timbers together. Likewise dislocations in the woodwork of wagons and other implements were temporarily mended by means of this makeshift. The process of making a withe is thus: After cutting and trimming out a hickory shoot of the desired size the operator lays the small end of it on the ground and plants one foot on it. Then he takes the large end into both hands and twists the shoot thoroughly from end to end. This loosens and separates the fibers of the wood somewhat, making the rod very pliable and adaptable for binding.

Sometimes the bark was stripped from the young shoots and used in tying. This was called "Hickoribascht."

(Mell, Saeu Hickernuss; King, Sei hikarnus.)

MOCKER NUT. *Carya alba* (L.) K. Koch.

ESCH A HICK OR I, (L), Ash Hickory.
WEIS HICK OR I, (G), White Hickory.

(Mell, Weiser Hickernuss.)

This species affords the most valuable lumber for vehicles, and wherever elasticity and strength are required. The heart wood has a whitish tint, giving the name.

AILANTHUS. *Ailanthus glandulosus* Desf.

HIM MELS BAWM, (L), Tree of Heaven.
PAR RA DIES BAWM, (G), Paradise Tree.
SCHTINCK BAWM, (M), Stinking Tree.
SCHU MECK BAWM, (L), Sumac Tree.

(Lambert, parediesbâm, himmelsbâm. Wijk: official German, *echter gotterbaum;* vernacular German, persischer sumach.)

The first two names may be adaptations of English names; the latter two due to the appearance and odor. The silkworm feeds on its leaves. Introduced.

DOGWOOD. *Cornus florida* L.

HUN SE, (L), Dogs.
HUNS HOLS, (G), Dogwood.

(Lambert, hunshols; Mell, Hundsholz; King, Hunshuls.)

A native species, planted in Germany for ornament.

The wood of this species is very hard and strong, equal or superior in these respects to our other native woods. It is employed for the top of wedges, for levers and for other wooden articles.

The showy white bracts or involucres beneath the true flowers are called "Hunsblumme." These are picked on

Ascension Day, dried and stored for use for different ailments. Used in the form of a decoction they are tonic and astringent. The young shoots are much used for walking sticks. Hoffman has a very interesting account which we can not refrain from including: "A decoction of dogwood bark—*Cornus florida* L.—is given as a purgative, as well as to produce emesis; but the desired result depends upon the manner in which the dose has been prepared. The belief pertaining to these effects, the preparation of the bark, and the decoction, is as follows: When the mixture is to act as an *emetic*, the bark is scraped from the branches from *below upward*, when the sap is rising in the spring. This is put in boiling water and a strong decoction made, which, if swallowed, will quickly produce the desired effect. If, however, a *purgative* is wanted, the bark must be scraped *downward*, in autumn, when the sap is believed to *run downward*. The scrapings must be put into a vessel of cold water and boiled for a considerable period of time. If a sufficient quantity be swallowed, purging follows."

Beaked Hazelnut. *Corylus rostrata* Ait.

Harn niss (hecke), Horn Nut.

Name due to the beaked husk. The nuts are worthless as food.

Arrow Wood. *Viburnum acerifolium* L.

Hart rig gel, (L).

In Germany Hartriegel is applied to the dogwood and to the privet. The European dogwood, *Cornus mas*, is plentiful in the upper Rhine country, especially in Alsace. There is a resemblance between it and the above species.

Door bolts are called "Riggel." The old German meaning is lock. The idea back of our name may be the same as that which underlies the English horn-beam, hard beam.

In Center County Hart rig gel is given to the goosefoot maple, *Acer pennsylvanicum*.

HARDHACK. *Spirea*, genus.

HART RIG GEL, (L).

After removing the pith the stems of both the spirea and the arrowwood were used as stems for tobacco pipes.

HOCK EL BEE RE, HOCK EL BIER RE, HOCK EL BER RE, HOCK EL BIER RE HEC KE.

All are given to the *Gaylussacia* genus, and to the *Vaccinium* genus.

(Wijk: official German for the genus, *heidelbeere;* vernacular German, preiselbeere. Vernacular German for the species *Myrtillus* L., bickelbeere, buckelbeere.)

The berries of the genus *Gaylussacia* are usually called "schwartse Hockelbeera"; those of the genus *Vaccinium* are called "bloa Hockelbeera." Lambert has the name hockelbeer.)

BLUE HUCKLEBERRY. *Vaccinium pennsylvanicum* Lam.

BLO A HOCK EL BIER RE, (L).

FRIE A HOCK EL BIER RE, (L), Early Huckleberry.

NID RA BLO A HOCK EL BIER RE, (L), Low Blue Huckleberry.

The fruit of this species is regarded as the best of all the huckleberries, "Hockelbierre in Milich" is a favorite dish.

This is a mountain species and very rare in the Piedmont region.

Gaylussacia baccata (Wang) C. Koch.

HOCH A HOCK EL BEE RE, (G), High Huckleberries.

SCHWART SE HOCK EL BEE RE, (G), Black Huckleberries.

There are two varieties of this species, the fruit of the one being larger than the fruit of the other.

Vaccinium stramineum L.

SEI HOCK EL BIER RE, SEI HOCK EL BEE RE, (G), Hog Huckleberries.

WEI SE HOCK EL BIER RE, (G), White Huckleberries.

Considered by some to be poisonous. The fruit, however, is used by some for making preserves. There was a belief that eating the raw fruit would invite blindness.

Names due to the quality and color of fruit.

Gaylussacia frondosa (L.) T. & G.

SCHWAMM HOCK EL BEE RE, (L), Swamp Huckleberries.

The fruit of this species is held in high regard, and is sought after for culinary purposes. The fruit is slightly acid. Found on moist copses or open spaces on deeply wooded hillsides.

Vaccinium corymbosum L.

HOCH E SCHWAMM HOCK EL BEE RE, (G), High Swamp Huckleberries.

SCHWAMM HOCK EL BEE RE, (G), Swamp Huckleberries.

This is the tallest of our native huckleberries, reaching a height of ten feet. The fruit is not generally gathered.

In Montgomery County "Schwamm" signifies meadow land; a marsh is called "nasser Schwamm." In Lebanon County meadow land is called a "Wiss"; a swamp or marsh is known as "Schwamm."

PRIVET. *Ligustrum vulgare* L.

HAWG, (M).

(Wijk: vernacular German, giesshulz, hundsbeere, dintenbeer.)

The berries are used for colds and sore throat. The name is from the Old High German hac, meaning thicket.

ELDER. *Sambucus*, genus.

HOL LER BEE RA (HECKE).

HOL LER (HECKE), (G).

(Wijk: official German for the species, *holunder;* vernacular German for *Sambucus nigra* L., a European species, halern, holder, hollar, holler. The Old High German is holantar

(Baum der Holle? hohler Baum?). Lambert, holler, schwarzer-, roter-, zâhmer-; hollerbeer, hollerblieh; Hoffman, hol'-ler = elder (alder bush); Horne, hul'r. In Montgomery County the fruit is called "Mickakepp.")

AMERICAN ELDER. *Sambucus canadensis* L.

HOL LER, (G).
SCHWARTS HOL LER, (G), Black Elder.

(Mell, Swartzer Huller. Mell: "The common elder (*Sambucus racemosa* L.) native to southern Europe is called Hohlunder in German. When the early German settlers came to America they found black elder, which they straightway called swartzer Hohlunder, which was soon corrupted in swartzer Huller." King, Hul'rber. Saur, Holder, Holunder.)

Prior to the year 1840 the berries were regarded as poisonous in the upper part of Lebanon County, and children were warned not to eat them. They are now used for culinary purposes, for preserves, beverages, and for medical purposes. Elderberry wine and elderberry jelly have been much used in the cure of colds and hoarseness. A tea of the flowers is used as a diaphoretic to "sweat out colds" and "bring out measles." This tea is called "Hollerblummatee." The green inner bark was formerly fried in lard or butter to form a salve for healing skin diseases. In summer the leaves were worn under the clothing by laboring persons to relieve the pain from sore or chafed skin, "wunde Haut." Elder leaves were mixed with stored grain to keep out mice and insects; and a decoction of them was used to drive away insects from flowers and garden vegetables. In our school days the boys made rammers of hard wood, forced the pith out of joints of the elder stem, and then used the contrivances for popguns, "Hollerflint," "Hollerbix." With a slight additional fixture the device served as a squirt gun, "Schtritsbix."

Brunnfelsz: "Des wassers sechs loth getruncken vff einmal/ purgirt vndenauss on alle pein/ vnd erleichert den leib." Sauer: "Holder = Blüth wie Thee getruncken treibt den Schweiss."

RED ELDER. *Sambucus racemosa* L.

RO DE HOL LER, (L).

Native along the Blue Mountain.

The reason why the black species was regarded as poisonous may be due to the fact that the immigrants were so well acquainted with the red-fruited species.

Barton writes of the black species: "Berries dark purple—often eaten, but not generally grateful, nor much esteemed."

ORNAMENTAL ELDER. *Sambucus nigra* L.

ZAW MER HOL LER, (L), Tame Elder.

Various kinds are planted for ornamental purposes.

SWEET FERN. *Comptonia asplenifolia* L.

GEILS TEE, (L), Horse Tea.
HOLS FAW RE, (G), Wood Fern.

Second name because the leaf resembles the leaf of the fern. A tea from the leaves is used as a tonic for man and as a conditioner for horses. The leaves are cooked with chicken food for chickens suffering from the "gap."

(Horne, hulsfawron; Lambert, holsfârân, holsfâre.)

CHERRY. *Prunus*, genus.

KARSCH E (BAWM), (G).

This is the Middle High German kersche, High German Kirsche, cherry. In parts of the Rhine Valley the present name is Khersch. The name includes all species and varieties of cherry trees. Lambert has kærsch, kærschebâm, bitter-kærsch, vojjelkærsch, wild kærsch, siesskærsch, sauerkærsch, maulziejer. Horne, karsh; Hoffman, kärsh.

BLACK CHERRY. *Prunus serotina* Ehrb.

BIT TER KARSCH E, (L), Bitter Cherry.
FO GELS KARSCH E, (L), Birds' Cherries.
WILD KARSCH E, (G), Wild Cherries.

(King, Wild kash. The tree is cultivated in Germany and has received the vernacular name, schwarzer kirschbaum.)

The fruit was much used in domestic medicine as a tonic, both in the form of fermented juice and of tincture. An infusion of the bark is used for the same purpose. Caterpillars are very fond of the foliage. In a wilted state the leaves are regarded as being deadly to the horses if eaten in any considerable quantity.

PIN CHERRY. *Prunus pennsylvanica* L. f.

BAR RICK KARSCH E, (L), Mountain Cherries.
FO GELS KARSCH E, (L), Birds' Cherries.

The fruit of this species is much relished by birds. It was once an important food for the wild or passenger pigeon, whence the second name. This species is confined to the mountainous parts of the state, whence the first name.

SWEET CHERRY. *Prunus avium* L.

SIES KARSCH E, Sweet Cherries.

This species has been introduced from Europe, and occurs among us in many varieties. The two common varieties are known as RODE SIES KARSCH E and SCHWART SE SIES KARSCH E, the former with red fruit, the latter with black. Among the domesticated varieties there are: BULL KARSCH E, BULL HARTS KARSCH E, Ox Heart; HARTS KARSCH E, RO DE HARTS KARSCH E, Heart Cherries; MOI KARSCH E, May Cherries; MOL KA KARSCH E, Amber Cherries.

The common red and black cherries are used to make domestic wine. Formerly they were used in the concoction of "Karschagartschel," cherry cordial, a rather potent liquor, intended for use in sickness, but sometimes misappropriated. Cherries are dried on "Karschaharde," drying crates, either by artificial or sun heat.

JERUSALEM CHERRY. *Solanum Pseudo-Capsicum* L.

JUD DE KARSCH E, (L), Jew Cherries.

Name on account of its deceptive appearance. Introduced and ornamental. One wonders whether the designation

"jew cherry" may not have an historical significance, viz., that the cherry was introduced into Europe from Jerusalem.

SOUR CHERRY. *Prunus Cerasus* L.

SAUR KARSCH E, (G).

Here again there are two groups, the amarelle or light colored, and the morello or dark colored. The former are known as AM MER EL LE KARSCH E, and the latter sometimes as MAR REL LA, but usually merely as SAUR KARSCH E. The specimens seen along fence rows are called SAUR KARSCH E—HECK E.

Cherries, both sweet and sour, but especially the juicier sorts, are considered as the "pie timber" par excellence. "Karchaboi" is a delicacy with our farmfolk throughout.

CHOKE CHERRY. *Prunus virginiana* L.

FO GELS KARSCH E, (L), Bird's Cherries.
MAUL ZIEH ER, (M), Mouth Drawers.
WILD KARSCH E, (G), Wild Cherry.

The first name given on account of the austere, puckery, inedible quality of the fruit. It is used to make wine. This species resembles the European Vogelkirsche, very much.

CHESTNUT. *Castanea dentata* (Marsh) Borkh.

KESCH DE (BAWM), Chestnut.

The name goes back through the Middle High German to the generic name, *Castanea*, the name of an ancient town. The High German name is Kastanie. In parts of the upper Rhine Valley the name is Kheste. (Hoffman, keshdt; Lambert, keschdebâm.) Our native chestnut was one of our most highly prized trees before the blight worked havoc with it. In spring the children used to make whistles, "Keschdapeifa," by slipping the bark from a shoot. In fall the burs, "Igla," "Keschdigla," High German Igeln, Alsatian dialectic Khesthychle, were the bane of their fingers and bare feet while gathering the luscious and highly prized, shiny brown nuts. "En Maul macha wie en

Fuchs wanner Keschdigla fresst," means making a very wry and ugly face. Chestnut sprouts are called "Keschdaschuss." A decoction or infusion of the leaves is regarded as a very good cure for whooping cough. According to Brunnfelsz chestnuts were to be used gedorret gepüluert, gebraten oder gesotten.

CURRANT. *Ribes*, several species.

KANS DRAU WE (SCHTUCK), (G).

Our name a corruption of the German Johannis traube, given because the garden currant ripens about St. John's Day.

(Wijk: vernacular German for the genus, johannistraube; vernacular German for the species *nigrum* L., kanztraubel. Lambert, kansdraub, roti-, weissi-, schwarzi-, kansdrau-weschtock; Hoffman, kans'-draub; Horne, konstrouwa.)

CURRANT. *Ribes vulgare* Lam.

RO DE KANS DRAU WE, (G), Red Currants.

The common cultivated garden currant, much esteemed for the making of pies, tarts, jellies and wine. They are sometimes mixed with sweeter fruits to give a better flavor to them. A variety is known as WEI SA KANS DRAU WE.

BLACK CURRANTS. *Ribes aureum* Pursh, *Ribes nigrum* L.

SCHWART SE KANS DRAU WE, (G).

WIL DE KANS DRAU WE, (G), Wild Currants.

Two escaped species, the first having been introduced from the west, the latter from Europe.

GREM BEER E, (G).

KRAM BEER E, (used of the commercial product mostly).

These names are used for the commercial product and also for the plant itself, *Vaccinium macrocarpon* Ait., which however is rarely met with in eastern Pennsylvania. The name means crane's berry. In German we have Kransbeere, Kranichbeere, Kranbeere, and Krambeere, applied to the European cranberry, *Vaccinium Oxycoccus*. The fruit is prized in cookery. Hoffman has krem'-bīr.

LILAC BUSH. *Syringa vulgaris* L.

LEE LACK (SCHTOCK), (G), Lilac.
PINGSCHT BLUM ME (SCHTOCK), Pinkster Flowers.

(Wijk: official German, *türkischer flieder;* vernacular German, schneeballenbaum, pingsterblömen, lila, lilac. The term lila was taken over in the eighteenth century from the French lilas, Spanish lilac, from the Arabic lilak.)

The second name is given because the bush is in bloom around Whitsuntide. The small shoots are used for pipestems.

King has the name Pingshdablum; Hoffman, lē'-lak; Lambert, pingschtblumm, pingschtblummeschtock. Hoffman has also pingsht'-blum.

SPICE BUSH. *Benzoin æstivale* (L.) Nees.

LAUR BEER E (SCHTOCK), (L), Laurel Berry.
LOR BEER E (SCHTOCK), (L), Laurel Berry.
PEF FER HOLS, (G), Pepper Wood.

(King, Pef'rhuls.)

The first name is the High German Lorbeere, laurel berry. The above species, on account of its appearance, was formerly classified as a laurel. The last name is applied on account of the spicy flavor and odor of the wood, bark and berries. Two High German names are Benzölorbeer and virginische Lorbeer. The berries are gathered, dried and fed to horses as a tonic.

Lambert, pefferhols, lorbeer.

LINDEN. *Tilia americana* L.

LIN NE (HOLS, BAWM), (G), Linden.

(Mell, Linde; King, Lina. Wijk: official German for the genus, *linde;* vernacular German for *Tilia cordata*, a European species, linne, wilde linde. Horne, lina; Hoffman, lin'-na; Lambert, linne.)

This is our common native species. Logs were cut from the trunk and immersed in water. After some time the bark was peeled from the logs, the inner bark torn out in strips, dried and

afterwards used in tying and packing cigars. These strips were known as "Linnabascht." The name basswood probably goes back to a similar practice. The flowers are supposed to afford a fine grade of honey.

Locust. *Robinia Pseudacacia* L.

Lo kus (bawm), (G), Locust.

(King, Locus; Mell, Locus; Lambert, lokes; Horne, lokus.)

The name adapted from the English. The name may go back to the fruits of St. John's bread, which were known as locusts. German names are—the tree is not native to Europe—unechte Akazie, virginischer Erbsenbaum, Heuschreckenbaum, Wunderbaum and Robinie.

The seeds of this species seldom grow unless they are scalded with hot water before planting. Locust flowers afford much honey. There is a belief that if the locust flowers fail to bloom in any one year the corn crop will be a failure that year. The timber is very celebrated for its durable qualities. A certain party once asserted that locust fence posts would last forever because *his father had tried it twice.* There is a saying that one should not set the stove away for the summer until the locusts are in bloom.

Sweet Locust. *Gleditschia triacanthos* L.

Hoo nich lo kus (bawm), (G), Honey Locust.
Schpel le bawm, (L), Pin Tree.

The second name applied on account of the large thorns, which were formerly used to pin the coverings on bales of wool and the like. A High German name is Zuckerschotenbaum. Lambert, schpellebâm = honey locust tree, = hawthorn.

Bristly Locust. *Robinia hispida* L.

Ro de lo kus (schtock), (L), Red Locust.

Name of this introduced ornamental shrub on account of flowers.

COFFEE TREE. *Gymnocladus dioica* (L.) Koch.

BUH NE BAWM, (G), Bean Tree.
RO DE LO KUS (BAWM), (G), Red Locust.

Latter name on account of its reddish-brown wood; first name on account of shape of fruit.

MAPLE. *Acer*, genus.

MEE BLE (BAWM), (G), Maple.

(Wijk: official German for the genus, *ahorn;* vernacular German for *Acer campestre* L., mepeldorn, mepelterne, merle. Hoffman, me'-bla; Lambert, mæble; Horne, mabla.)

Our name may have come from the English maple. However the vernacular names given above show an approach to our name in the vernacular German.

SILVER MAPLE. *Acer saccharinum* L.

BLO MEE BLE, (G), Blue Maple.
SIL WER MEE BLA, (L), Silver Maple.

First name on account of the bluish tint of the leaves when seen close by; the second name due to the whitish appearance of the leaves on the under side when seen at a distance.

The sap of this species is only slightly sweet.

RED MAPLE. *Acer rubrum* L.

MEE BLE, (G), Maple.
RO DE MEE BLE, (G), Red Maple.

(Mell, Ahorn. Mell: "The red maple is one of the most common native species of eastern Pennsylvania, and it is seldom that any other name except maple is given to this tree. Occasionally one hears the word *rother* or *feld Ahorn.* The silver maple so generally cultivated is sometimes called *spitzblaettriger Ahorn.*" King, Mabla or Ahorn.)

This is the maple that is by far the most plentiful with us and generally goes by the simple name "Mabla." Its timber is

hard and valuable for many uses, some of it passing as curled maple stock. On account of the curled character of its wood the tree is often called KROLL MEE BLE.

The sap is sweeter than that of the foregoing species but not as sweet as that of the following. Fifty years ago the sap of this species was rather extensively collected in the northern part of Lebanon County, but for many years the practice has been dying out. Name given on account of the reddish flowers and leaves.

SUGAR MAPLE. *Acer saccharum* Marsh.

ZUCK ER MEE BLE, (G), Sugar Maple.

The sap gathered for maple sugar. Much of the hard maple timber has been destroyed in the burning of charcoal. Maple charcoal was put into cider to sweeten it. The wood of this species affords both curled maple and bird's-eye maple stock, "Fogelsawahols." The latter sort of maple wood is dependent on the gnarled condition of the trunk. These gnarls or knots are called "Massere," High German Masern, connected with Masholder, a name for the maple tree. Hence it is said, "Es Meeble Hols is masserich," when it exhibits a curled or speckled condition in the grain of the wood. King has Zuk'r mable.

PERSIMMON. *Diospyros virginiana* L.

MISCH PLE, (M).
SCHPAR WLE (BAWM), (L).

(Wijk: official German for genus, *dattelpflaume;* vernacular German, persiman, persimmone. Lambert, mischpel, wischpel, schparwel, schparwlebâm; Hoffman, mish'-bla.)

The second name seems to be handed down from the Old High German spërboum, High German Sperbe, Sperberbaum, the European service tree, *Sorbus domestica*, and is applied to our tree because its fruit resembles that of the European tree. The first name is a slight corruption of Mispel, a name applied to many different species. Wijk has as the official German for

Pyrus germanica, deutsche mispel, and as the vernacular German, mespel, mispilbaum, mesple. The fruit of our tree resembles the fruit of *Pyrus germanica* closely.

"Ems Maul tsamma zieha wie griena Schparwla" is expressive of an extremely bad and austere quality in fruit. Dried persimmons are given to children to cure summer complaint. Mell has Sparveln, and King has Mishbla, while Horne has mishbl and shbarwl. Wilde traces Sparbe back to a root which would give it the meaning of spit = the ones spit out. In Lebanon County we say "schpautze" for spit.

Mulberry. *Morus*, genus.

Maul bee re (bawm), (G), Mulberries.

The name goes back through the Middle and Old High German to morum, the Latin for mulberry. Horne has moulbar; Hoffman, maul'-bīr; Lambert, maulbeer, maulbeerebâm.

Wild Red Mulberry. *Morus rubra* L.

Ro de maul bee re, (G), Red Mulberries.
Wil de maul bier re, (G), Wild Mulberries.

(Mell, Weise Maul Beeren; King, Schworts moulber.)

This is our native species frequently found along fence rows and in woodlands. Its wood is very durable, and is used for cooperage stock for small kegs and buckets.

Black Mulberry. *Morus nigra* L.

Schwar ze maul bee re, (L), Black Mulberries.

Introduced and cultivated. The fruit is much esteemed for eating out of hand and also for culinary purposes.

None of the mulberries is native to Europe. They were introduced. German vernacular names according to Wijk are: maulbeer, maulbeere, schwarze maulbeere, for *Morus nigra;* maulbeerbaum, weisse maulbeere for *Morus alba.*

White Mulberry. *Morus alba* L.

Wei se maul bee re, (G), White Mulberries.

King has Weis moulber.

Introduced and at one time extensively cultivated for silkworm culture.

Ninebark. *Physocarpus opulifolius* (L.) Maxim.

Nein hei dich hec ke, (L), Nine Skin Brush.
Nein hei dich hols, (G), Nine Skin Wood.

Lambert follows us with neinheidichhols. The name is due to the many inner barks.

The number nine goes back to primitive superstition. Söhns: "Die Zahlen 9 und 7 bedeuten uraltem Aberglauben zufolge nicht nur das Heilige, sondern auch die Verstärkung. 'Neunerlei Kräuter gehören in Iserlohn zum Gründonnerstagsgericht, neunerlei Holz, neunerlei Blumen müssen zum Oster- und Johannisfeuer verwandt werden. In England sagt man, dass eine Katze 9 Leben hat.' Die Zahl 9 findet sich auch in anderen Pflanzennamen, so in den Benennungen für *Lycopodium clavatum;* Neungleich und Neunheil, in der Neunkraftwurz (*Petasites officinalis*) und in den Neunspitzen (*Chenopodium rubrum*)." (Cf. K. Weinhold, *Die mystische Neunzahl bei den Deutschen.*)

Woodbine. *Lonicera Caprifolium* L.

Nid der gift, (M), Low Poison.

Thought to be very poisonous by old people, though perfectly harmless. Name may be due to the dark appearance of the thick foliage. See above.

Striped Maple. *Acer pennsylvanicum* L.

Oh le hols (hec ke), (L), Eel Wood.

Lambert has oolehols. Name on account of the smooth, shiny bark. See above.

OLEANDER. *Nerium Oleander* L.

O LI AN DAR, (M), Oleander.

Sparingly cultivated.

PEACH. *Prunus Persica* Sieb. & Zucc.

PARSCH ING (BAWM), (G), Peach.

(Lambert, pærsching, pærschingbâm; Horne, parshing.)

The High German is Pfirsich, which comes from the Latin persica, Persian, the peach being a native of Persia. In the dialects of the Rhine the name varies, being Pfersig, Pfersik, Pfirsching, Pherscheng, Phearsching, etc.

Peach leaves are regarded as a good tonic and as a laxative. They are used in starting yeast. According to the accounts of old people peaches were so plentiful seventy-five to a hundred years ago that many went to waste, great quantities were fed to the hogs, or ground up in cider mills and converted into peach brandy, "Parschingdramm," which was sold at ten cents a quart, while the peaches went at a "Levy" a bushel, if a sale could be made, which was rarely the case as almost everybody had enough of his own. In those days the peach trees are said to have attained a great size, sometimes over a foot in diameter.

Peaches are made into "Parschinghunnich (hoonich)," peach marmalade; "Eigemachte Parsching," peach preserves; "Parschinghutsla," whole dried peaches; and "Parsching Ladwaerck," peach butter.

PINKSTER. *Rhododendron nudiflorum* (L.) Torr.

PINGSCHT BLUM ME (SCHTOCK), (L), Pinkster Flowers.
WIB BER WILL SCHTUCK, (L), Whippoorwill Bush.
WIL DA HON I SOCK EL, (M), Wild Honeysuckle.

The first name refers to the time of blossoming at Pfingsten, Whitsuntide. The whippoorwill begins calling around the same time. The translucent, succulent, watery galls formed on the branches of the plant are often eaten by children.

Lambert, pingschdeblumm, wibberwillschtock.

PAPAW. *Asimina triloba* Dunal.

PA POI, BA BOI (SCHTOCK), (G), Papaw.
BA BOIS, (L), Papaws.

The name an adaptation of the English, which goes back to the Spanish papayo, from the native name for the fruit in the West Indies. The fruit is highly prized by some, and on account of the shape gives two other names to the tree, WIL DA BA NA NA and WIL DA GUM MER A.

The species is becoming rare.

ELM. *Ulmus*, genus.

RU SCHE (BAWM), (G).
RU SCHI, RUSCH DE (BAWM), (G).

(Wijk: official German for the genus, *ulme;* vernacular German, for the species *campestris*, rusche, russ, rüsche; for the species *americana*, weisse rüster von Nord-Amerika; for the species *fulva*, rote rüster, schleimrüster, schleimulme. The Old High German is ruost, ultimately probably from another tongue. Lambert, rusch(d)e, rote- = slippery elm, ruschebâm. The final sound in all these names may be an a, e, or i sound. The final sound is by no means fixed.)

SLIPPERY ELM. *Ulmus fulva* Michx.

RO DAR RU SCHE, (G), Red Elm.
ROTZ HOLS, (M), Snot Wood.
SCHLIP PER I EEL (M), Slippery Elm.

(King, Rudshuls. Mell, Schluepfrige Al. Mell: "The name *AL* is derived from European base meaning to grow or nourish. The inner bark of this species has a very agreeable taste and aromatic odor when dry. Children frequently gather the bark and chew it, and it has long played an important part in medicine.")

The inner bark is used as a poultice for sores and wounds, and a decoction of it as a mucilaginous drink in colds, fevers, urinary disorders.

Pursh: "The viscous inside bark is used by the natives as a healing salve." The last name due to the mucilaginous inner bark.

At Harleysville, Pa., the inner bark was used to make a poultice for sore eyes. For this species Lambert has rotzhols.

American Elm. *Ulmus americana* L.

Ru sche, (G), Elm.
Weis ru sche, (G), White Elm.

(King, Rusha; Mell, Ulm.)

This is one of our finest shade trees. Its wood is hard to split, and is used by wheelwrights.

Rose. *Rosa*, genus.

Ro se (schtock), (G), Rose.

This name is nearly alike in all the leading European languages, being derived from the classical Latin *rosa*, rose, from the Greek *rodon*, rose, supposed to be ultimately of Eastern origin. The origin of the cultivated rose is lost in the mists of antiquity. "Rose hips" are called "Darnebeere," "Darnekneb," "Rosekneb," "Hawbutse," or "Hawbutslicher," the last from the High German Hagebutte, haw or hip of the rose or thorn. The species with the round fruit are called Ka rel le schteck, because the children string the fruit for beads.

Eglantine. *Rosa rubiginosa* L.

Darn ro se, (G), Thorn Rose.

This species so named from the numerous stout thorns or prickles. Its leaves have the odor of the early harvest apple.

Wild Rose. *Rosa humilis* Marsh.

Ro se dar ne, (G), Rose Briars
Wil di ro se, (G), Wild Roses.

(King, Wild'r rosa; Lambert, ros, wildi ros; Horne, ros.)

This is the wild species commonly found along roadsides and

fences. Many of our wild roses are introduced or adventive from Europe.

EUROPEAN SAVIN. *Juniperus Sabina* L.

SEEF BAWM, (L), Soap Tree.

The High German name is Säbenbaum, savin. In parts of the Rhine Valley it is known as Sefe and Sefelbaum. It is an evergreen shrub or small tree closely resembling our red cedar, and is rarely met with. Introduced. The tops were used in the form of an infusion for the cure of rheumatism, and for blistering. Also as a vermifuge, emmenagogue and abortifacient.

SMOKE TREE. *Rhus Cotinus* L.

SCHMOK BAWM, (G), Smoke Tree.

A tree native to the eastern hemisphere. Our name is an adaptation of the English name. Wijk lists as vernacular names, paruken, perrückenbaum.

The name due to the fancied resemblance of the tree, when in bloom, to a cloud of smoke, on account of the light, airy, feathery character of the panicles of minute flowers and seed vessels.

SNOWBALL. *Viburnum Opulus* L.

SCHNEE BALL E (BAWM), (G), Snowball.

(Wijk: official German, *schneeball;* vernacular German, schneeballen.) Mostly ornamental in gardens. Lambert has schneeballebâm.

SHEEPBERRY. *Viburnum Lentago* L.

SCHOF BEE RE (HECK E), (L), Sheep Berries.
SCHOF KNUT LE, (G), Sheep Curds.

Name given on account of the fancied resemblance of the fruit to sheep droppings or sheep crottles, "Schofknutla," High German, Schafkœtel. The fruit is edible after frost and frequently is highly prized. It is excellent food for birds. Lambert, schofbeer, schofgnoddel, schofknoddel, schofkærsch, schofgnoddelbeer; Hoffman, shōf'-not'-t'l; Horne, shofknut'l.

BLACK HAW. *Viburnum prunifolium* L.

SCHOF KNUT LE (HECK E), (G), Sheep Curds.

(King, Shofbera for *Viburnum Lentago* and Shofknut'l for *prunifolium.*)

Decoctions of the bark of these two species have been used "to bring out the measles." Hoffman: "Tea made of sheep cherries (gen. et sp.?) is given for measles.

HEMLOCK. *Tsuga canadensis* (L.) Carr.

SCHPRUS (BAWM), (G), Spruce.
HEM LOCK, (M), Hemlock.

(King, Hemlock.)

Adaptations of the English names. An infusion of the twigs was used as a bath for the cure of rheumatism and dropsy. The pitch of the hemlock is used for the same purposes as that of the pines. The bark is used for tanning.

NORWAY SPRUCE. *Picea excelsa* Link.

SCHPRUS (BAWM), (L), Spruce Tree.

(Wijk: official German, *tannenfichte;* vernacular German, tannebaum.)

An ornamental tree, introduced. Our name an adaptation of the English.

SHRUB. *Calycanthus floridus* L.

SCHRUBS (SCHTUCK), (G), Shrub.

The colored calyxes of this plant are called "Schrubs." They are greatly prized for their perfume.

SASSAFRAS. *Sassafras variifolium* (Salisb.) Ktze.

SAS SA FRAS (BAWM), (G), Sassafras.

(King, Sosafros; Mell, Saaaafras; Hoffman, sas'-sa-fras'; Lambert, sassefras; Horne, Sassafros.)

This name is almost the same in a number of languages. It may ultimately be of American Indian origin. It is said to have been first used by the French settlers in the south.

The pith is used to make an eye wash. A tea from the flowers makes an excellent fever drink. The bark of the root is used as a blood purifier, and as flavoring for apple butter, etc. The wood is used for staves in water kegs, "Wasser-feslicha," and water buckets, "Schtitsa." Cider and other liquors kept in sassafras wood are supposed to be better flavored than when kept in other casks. Sassafras leaves are strewn about in chicken houses to drive out and keep away the lice, and poles of the young wood are used for roosts with the same object in view. The berries were a favorite food of the passenger pigeon.

Mell: "It is said that the women employed the berries of sassafras trees against pain by washing the aching parts with a solution obtained by boiling the berries in water. The bark of this tree was formerly used by the women in dying worsted a fine lasting orange color which is said not to have faded in the sun. The early settlers also gathered the flowers which were carefully dried in the shade to serve as a substitute for tea."

Sauer: "Die Wurtzel von dem Sassafras Baum ist am dienlichsten, und die Schale von der Wurtzel ist am allerstärcksten." "Die Blumen in Schatten getrocknet und anstatt Teh eine Zeitlang täglich getruncken, ist denen auch sehr dienlich welche flüssiger Natur sind."

Hoffman: "For the purpose of preparing the system for warm weather, an infusion of the crushed bark of sassafras root is used early in spring. A teacupful is swallowed once, or twice, daily for about a week." Hoffman quotes from Peter Kalm: "Peter Kalm refers to sassafras berries being used, by putting them into rum or brandy, 'of which a draught every morning' was taken. 'The *bark* being put into brandy, or boiled in any other liquor, is said not only to ease pectoral diseases, but likewise to be of some service against all internal pains and heat; and it was thought that a decoction of it could stop the dysentery.'" Hoffman also states: "the pith taken from the green branches of sassafras" is used for sore eyes.

CEDAR. *Juniperus virginiana* L.

TSEE DAR, (G), Cedar.
RO DER TSEE DRE, (G), Red Cedar.
TSEE DRE (BAWM), (G), Cedar.

(King, Rod Zadar; Horne, zadar. Wijk: official German, *virginischer wacholder;* vernacular German, zeder, ceder, rote ceder. Lambert, zeder zedre, rotzedre, weiss zedre.)

This is our common native cedar. The heart wood is red. The wood on account of its durability is used for fence posts, bean poles, wash line props, etc. Dwarfed specimens are called "Seefbeem." The berries are used as deodorizers. Specimens that have little or no red heartwood are called "Weise Tseedre" by woodmen.

WHITE CEDAR. *Thuja occidentalis* L.

WEI SE TSEE DRE, (G), White Cedar.

(King, Weis Zadar.)

Planted for ornamentation.

WILLOW. *Salix*, genus.

WEI DA, WEI DE (BAWM), (G), Willow.

(Horne has weida; Hoffman wai'-da; Lambert follows us with weide, weidebâm, drauerweide, henkweide, gehlweide, grieweide, karbweide, rotweide, reefweide, schwammweide, schwarzweide.)

The High German is Weide, willow, related to the Latin vimen, twig, withe. Willow wood was burned for charcoal to be used in the manufacture of powder. It is not rated high for lumber and fuel purposes. "So schlecht wie darr Weidehols" is expressive of poor quality in any article. The young branches of most species are adapted for whistles, "Weidepeifa." They are made by slipping off the bark from a nicely rounded branchlet, in the shape of a tube, and fitting it with a mouthpiece. A somewhat similar toy is made by scraping off the outer bark at the mouthpiece end of a short piece of bark tube, and then blowing through the open tube. This is known as a deer whistle, "Harschblarr."

Charcoal from willow wood was used for flatulency. The ashes of willow wood of one year's growth, with gin, were used for dropsy.

Weeping Willow. *Salix babylonica* Tourn.

Drau er wei de, (G), Mourning Willow.
Henck wei da, (L), Hanging Willow.

(King, Henkweida; Mell, Trauer Weide. Wijk: official German, *trauerweide;* vernacular German, hängende weide.)

Name on account of the drooping branches. This is one of the first trees to leaf in spring.

The saying, "Martse Schtawb, Abbrille Lawb," seems to hold true of this tree.

We came across a number of other weather proverbs which we have not seen in print and which we may be excused for including at this place.

(1) Donneren iwwer's darre Wald,
Es sterben viel Leit jung un ald.
(2) Wenn der Hahn kreeht uff em Mischt
Verennert sich's Wedder oder bleibt wie's ischt.
(3) So viel Newwel Wedder in February
So viel Froscht in Moi.
(4) Dar Weg wie der erscht Storm im Jahr geht, gehne all die annre.

Yellow Willow. *Salix vitellina* (L.) Koch.

Gehl wei de, (G), Yellow Willow.

Formerly there was a belief that if cattle were struck with a switch of this tree they would become affected with a mysterious malady that went by the name "Weidasucht." In childhood and early youth we were warned not to use a willow whip on bovines. Name on account of the color of the branchlets.

WHITE WILLOW. *Salix alba* L.

GRIE WEI DE, (L), Green Willow.

(Wijk: official German, *silberweide.*)

Name on account of the olive-green color of the young branches. One of our largest and most common species.

OSIER. *Salix viminalis* L.

KA REB WEI DE, (G), Basket Willow.
KARB WEI DE, (G), Basket Willow.

(King, Korbweida. Wijk: official German, *korbweide.*)

Several different varieties of willow are used in basketry and other wickerwork. For this purpose the young shoots of the osier are cut once a year, tied in bundles, and either dried with the bark on for brown wickerwork, or immersed with their butts in water so as to cause the sap to rise in them in spring, when they are stripped of their bark to make white wickerwork. The operation of basket making is called "Kareb flechta," and the baskets are known as "Weidakareb."

HEART-LEAVED WILLOW. *Salix cordata* Muhl.

REEF WEI DE, (L), Hoop Willow.

The young shoots of this bushy shrub afford fine, straight rods which were formerly used as hoop stock for binding small vessels.

PURPLE WILLOW. *Salix purpurea* L.

REEF WEI DE, (L), Hoop Willow.
RO DE WEI DE, (L), Red Willow.

Used for the same purposes as the last. The long, straight, pliable shoots of this and the former species are well adapted for making willow withes, "Weidawidda," used for tying up grapevines.

PUSSY WILLOW. *Salix discolor* Muhl.

SCHWAMM WEI DE, (L), Swamp Willow.

This and *cordata* the only native species treated here. Planted for ornamental purposes and known by its English name.

BLACK WILLOW. *Salix nigra* Marsh.

SCHWARTS WEI DE, (G), Black Willow.

(King, Weida; Mell, Weide. Mell: "There are about eight or ten species native to eastern Pennsylvania but they are not distinguished and are simply called *Weide*, or occasionally *wasser Weide* or *Bruch-Weide*. The latter is the High German name for crack willow, *Salix fragilis*, and should not be used as a general term.") The bark of this species has been used in the cure of intermittent fevers.

HAWTHORN. *Cratægus*, genus.

WEIS DAR NE (SCHTUCK), (G), White Thorn.
SCHPEL LE BAWM, (L), Pin Tree.

(King, Weisdorn; Hoffman, wais'-darn; Lambert, weiss-darn; Horne, weisdorn.)

The second name is the High German Weissdorn, hawthorn or white thorn, so called to distinguish it from the black thorn or sloe, *Prunus spinosa*. The first name is given because the thorns were used by wool carders and wood carters in place of pins. Wool carders were known as "Wollakardar."

COMMON JUNIPER. *Juniperus communis* L.

WACH HOL DER (BAWM, SCHTUCK), (G).

(Wijk: official German, *gemeiner wacholder* (stock); vernacular German, wachalter. Horne and King, Wochular. The fruit is called "Wachholderbeera." Lambert, wachholler, wachholder.)

The Old High German is wehaltar, and the Middle High German wecholter, quecholder. The first element of the word is wec or quec, alive, quick; the second element is holt, grove, copse, or wood, German Holz; the living tree, that is, the evergreen tree—the new leaves are formed before the old ones die. The berries are used in domestic medicine for man and beast. They are steeped in cider and used for relief for dropsy, and in different ways for urinary troubles.

Söhns quotes from Camerarius: "Ein paar Wacholderbeer morgens nüchter zu sich genommen, oder Weckholderbeer in weissem Wein gesotten und darvon getrunken, bekommt wol dem kalten schleimigen Magen, reiniget die brust, stillet den husten, die blöhung des bauchs, das aufstossen der mutter und den krampf, eröffnet die leber und den stein, wehret dem gifte und der pestilenz: insumma, die wacholderbeer sind zu vielen dingen nutz, deshalb hat der koch solche beerlein zu sich in die kuche beruffen."

In Bavaria the tree plays a great part in the current superstitions.

Brunnfelsz: "Wegholderber wasser getruncken morgens/ mittags/ vnn zu nacht/ iedesmal ij. lot ist vast guett für das grien in den lendenn/ vnd in der blasen/ reyniget auch die nieren vnnd blase/ fürdert auch den harn."

Walnut. *Juglans*, genus.

Wal niss (bawm), (G), Walnut.

(Wijk: official German for the genus, *walnuss;* vernacular German, kastanientee.)

The High German name goes back to the Middle High German wälhisch nuz, meaning foreign nut. Lambert, walnuss, wallnussbâm; Hoffman, walnus, walniss; Horne, wolnis.

English Walnut. *Juglans regia* L.

Deitsch e niss, (G), German Nuts.

(Wijk: official German, *echte walnuss;* vernacular German, welsch nussbaum, nassbaum.)

Cultivated.

Black Walnut. *Juglans nigra* L.

Schwarz wal niss, (G), Black Walnut.

(Mell, Walnuss; King, Wolnus.)

The young nuts were steeped in whisky to make a concoction known as "Walnissdram," a potent stomach bitters. The

wood is highly regarded for cabinet work. There used to be a belief that the lightning was more likely to strike a black walnut tree than any other.

White Walnut. *Juglans cinerea* L.

Bud der niss, (G), Butter Nut.
Eel niss, (L), Oil Nut.
Weis wal niss, (G), White Walnut.

(Mell, Oel Walnuss; King, Weiswolnus; Hoffman, wais'-wal-nis; Lambert, eelwalnuss, butternuss, weiswalnuss.)

The nuts were formerly used for making oil. The pulverized leaves were used for blistering, while the inner bark was regarded as a good cathartic. The first name is evidently an adaptation of the English.

Sycamore. *Platanus occidentalis* L.

Was ser bu cha, (M), Water Beech.
Bal la bawm, (L), Ball Tree.
Was ser pitsch (bawm), (G).

(Mell, Wasser Beech. Mell: "This tree has a very confusing list of Pennsylvania-German names. The wood of the sycamore has a rather close resemblance to that of beech, and since the tree is generally found along streams it is often called *wasser Beech.* The German, however, corrupted the word to *wasser Pitsch* and from this it was still further misnamed until today it is frequently called *wasser Pitcher.* . . . It is also occasionally referred to as *bolle Baum* or *knoep Baum*, but these also are only local names.")

Lambert has wasserbabble.

It was said that wherever the sycamore stood on high ground it was planted there by the Indians, and that underground streams were near by.

This species is often planted for shade. The wood is hard and strong, but not durable.

ADDENDA.

SCHECK ICH BLED DER SCHTOCK, (M), Spotted Leaves, Bishop's Weed. *Carum copticum* Benth. & Hook.

Plant extensively cultivated for ornamental purposes—we need not say cultivated, for it is a weed and needs no cultivation.

LECH SCHAN BLANZ, (M), Election Plant. *Sedum seboldii* Hort. A pot plant. Name on account of time of blooming.

PIS SE WIS SA, (M), PI WA SIE WI, (M), are given near Sumneytown, Pa., for the Checkerberry, *Mitchella repens*. They may be old forms of Pipsissewa.

DEITSCH ER BAL SAM, (M), German Balsam. *Chrysanthemum Balsamita* L.

AM SCHEL MEI LER, (M), for the cultivated snapdragon.

BAU RE WAR ZEL, (M), for the broad-leaved dock. See above.

AM SCHEL MEI LER, (Lehigh), for the cultivated species of iris.

HIM MELS GRAUT, for *Chenopodium album* when the leaves are covered with red spots resembling blood. These red spots are said to have been caused by drops of blood that fell from the cross. Name and explanation heard in Lehigh County.

SCHEL LE GRAUT = Celandine, (Lehigh), was fed to cows before putting them to pasture.

BID DER KARSCH A, (Lehigh), *Prunus serotina* Ehrh.

WILD KARSCH A, (Lehigh), for the *Amelanchier* genus.

HOCH ER WEG DRED DER, (Lehigh), *Polygonum erectum* L.

GLEE NER WEG DRED DER, (Lehigh), *Polygonum aviculare* L.

HUNS GRAUT, (Lehigh), for ground ivy. Regarded as poisonous.

SCHPEL DER, (Lehigh), = probably pins, in reference to the fruit. Applied to various species of *Galium*.

IE ME GLEE, (Lehigh), for *Brunilla*.

BUL LE SCHWENS, (Lehigh), for *Œnothera biennis* L. Name due to the appearance of the fruiting pods along the stem.

WOL LE SCHI WER, (Lehigh), for the genus *Typha*. Meaning obscure.

Aw dem un e va, Gree ne aw e, (Lehigh), for *Smilacina racemosa* (L.) Desf. Probably the meaning of the second name is crane's eyes, referring to "eyes" of the root.

Lang e bi re, (Lehigh), for the blackberries.

Wil de win ne, (Lehigh), *Ipomœa pandurata* (L.) G. F. W. Mey.

Wil der buch weed se, (Lehigh), *Polygonum Convolvulus* L.

Sun ros, (Lehigh), for the sunflowers.

Be do ni, (Lehigh), *Petunia*, genus.

Do de blie ar, (Lehigh), *Petunia*, genus. Name in reference to the fact that the plants bloom until they have died down.

Gens blum me, (Lehigh), Star of Bethlehem.

Win der flachs, (Lehigh), *Hesperis matronalis* L. Because of length of blooming season.

Grie un weis graws, (Lehigh), for ribbon grass.

Wil de dawl ja, (Lehigh), *Rudbeckia laciniata* L. In general the plant resembles the dahlia.

Al di wei wer, (Northampton), *Euphorbia Cyparissias* L.

Schwart sa kans drau wa, (Lehigh), *Ribes aureum* Pursh.

Schof naws, Dei wels graut, (Lehigh), for various species of aster that grow as weeds in cultivated grounds.

Mil ich dist le, (Lehigh), *Lactuca scariola* L. Milk is exuded by the bruised plant.

I tal jan se lawd, (Lehigh), *Hieracium aurantiacum* L.

Hun gar isch se lawt, (Lehigh), *Cichorium Intybus* L. Schi-gor'-i, (Lancaster).

Rusch jen dist le, (Lehigh), *Cirsium arvense* (L.) Scop. var. *integrifolium* Wimm & Gb.

Fran zee sisch e schteng el, (Lehigh), *Solidago graminifolia* (L.) Salisb.

The last four names were collected around Egypt where there is a large foreign population. The last name is said to be quite generally used in Lehigh County.

Hum mels blum me, (M), for *Lamium amplexicaule* L.

Pock e buch, (Lehigh), for *Calceolaria*.

Ew wer graut, (M), *Lithospermum arvense* L. Name from the form of the seeds.

Paf fe hed lich er, (Lehigh), for the cultivated nasturtiums. Name due to form of flowers.

Meis dreck, (Lehigh), Mice's Excrement. This name is given to the cultivated species of *Portulaca*.

Ohr re glack e, (Lehigh), Ear Bells. Name due to the pendulous flowers. Applied to cultivated species of *Aquilegia*.

Gill er i blum me, (Lehigh), Kildeer Flowers.

The name, "because they grow where nothing else grows," is given to the goldenrods, *Solidago*, that are found in cultivated fields and waste places. "Gilleri" may be a corruption of "goldene." The kildeer bird is known as "Gilldrie" or "Gillerie."

Mee ble schteck, (Lehigh), Malva Stalks. The name is pronounced as if "maple stalks." Applied to *Abutilon Theophrasti* Medic.

Kuch e dipp lich ar, (Lehigh), Cake Dips. On account of the shape of the seed pods. Applied to *Abutilon Theophrasti* Medic.

Risch ble, (Lehigh), Awns. *Lepidium virginicum* L.

Risch bel graut, (Lehigh), Awn Herb. *Lepidium virginicum* L.

On account of the numerous pedicels which cling to the branches after the seed pods have fallen.

Schpan jard, (Lehigh), Spaniard. This name is applied to species of *Sonchus*. The plant is a weed. It may have been introduced at the time of the Spanish-American War.

Wil der piss e bett, (Lehigh), Wild Dandelion.

The name is used for *Cichorium intybus* to distinguish it from the true or edible dandelion.

Wil der kim mel, (Lehigh). Applied to *Achillea Millefolium* on account of odor of bruised leaves.

Al di maed, (Lehigh). This name, very strangely, is applied to cultivated *Helianthus*, "sun flower," "Wo die wachse sin aldi Maed."

WIL DER HAW NE KAMM, (Lehigh), for wild species of *Polygonum* with short flowering spikes as compared to the cultivated species.

To make unfruitful trees bear—

1. Guns were fired into the tree tops. (Lehigh.)

2. Stones are "planted" in the crotches of the tree. (Lehigh and Lebanon.)

3. (*a*) Horseshoes are hung on the branches. (Lebanon and Montgomery.) (*b*) Chains are bound around the trunks. (Lebanon and Montgomery.)

4. (*a*) Spikes which are deeply rusted are struck into the trunk from opposite sides. (Lehigh.) (*b*) Spikes are struck into the roots of the tree. (Lehigh.)

5. (*a*) The tree was thrashed upon a certain day of the year before sunrise. The person thrashing the tree rose from his bed and went out and performed the task without speaking. (Lebanon.) (*b*) The tree is shaken on Good Friday when the church bells are ringing. (Lebanon.) (*c*) The bark is slit open from the ground to the first branch. The reason given is that the bark is so tight that the sap cannot ascend. (Lehigh.)

6. A girdle of straw is bound around the tree on New Year's day. (Montgomery.)

7. Ice covering the branches of a tree is said to foretell a plenteous crop of fruit. (General.)

8. Urine is poured at the roots of the trees to insure a good crop. (Lebanon.)

9. The gum which collects on the trunks of cherry and peach trees is supposed to produce fruit. Breaking it off means destroying the productivity of the tree. (Lebanon.)

Many of the above superstitions are recorded by Fogel. We however came across them while collecting names in the various counties, and include them to show that they still persist.

A decoction of may apple roots was used as a spray for potato bugs. (Lehigh.) Burdock roots were cut up and

strung like beads and worn around the neck for rheumatism. (Lehigh.)

Rose stalks were transplanted thus: After the stalk had been dug out, human hair was wrapped around the roots. The stalk was then set upon a grain of wheat. No water was poured around the stalk before the hole was filled with ground. (Lehigh.)

After the wheat had been brought to the barn, sheaves were thrown into all the corners of the mow to keep the mice away. (Lehigh.)

In the *Reading Eagle* of January 3, 1926, a copy of which was forwarded to us by John Baer Stoudt, is an extended article on the names and uses of plants written by Walker Lewis Stephen. He mentions the following Pennsylvania-German plant names: Schoferippa = *Achillea Millefolium;* glayshlongawotzel = *Aristolochia Serpentaria;* senechal wotzel = *Polygala Senega;* ardsdreiss = trailing arbutus; nard = *Aralia racemosa;* lew'r-grout = *Hepatica triloba;* schildkraut = *Scutellaria lateriflora;* blutwotzel = *Sanguinaria canadensis;* olandswotzel = *Inula Helenium;* hufflatich = *Tussilago Farfara;* lungakrout = *Asclepias tuberosa;* Johaniskraut = *Hypericum perforatum;* windbluma = *Anemone Pulsatilla;* galewasserkrout = *Chimaphila umbellata;* blaubalsom = peppermint; ehrenpreis = veronica; engelwotzel = angelica; grossaguldwotzel = *Hydrastis canadensis;* holzfarra = *Comptonia asplenifolia.*

He mentions the following usages:

For "shingles"—"A handful of 'bushta' (dittany) with a quart of water and then lave the itching torment. The patient was directed to eat scraped carrots spread on toasted bread."

To remove freckles—"Wash face with morning May dew and pat dry with mullein leaf. Repeat for seven days."

For "foulgaholz" (quinsy)—"A gargle of salt, vinegar, 'kee bitter' (tansy), New Orleans molasses and rain water."

A "scarlet tinted unguent of ham fat, bees wax and 'shale-grout' (celandine) boiled together and strained through a threadbare sock" was used for bunions.

Infants were put to sleep upon mattresses "stuffed with dried water cress (brunagress)," in order that they might reach old age and never become "shussels."

For "porbla" (smallpox)—"Faces were anointed daily with an aromatic unguent prepared by boiling crushed 'wachholdebrerren' (juniper berries), finely chopped beefsteak and wood ashes in goose-grease." The heads were wrapped in cotton.

"Juniper berries on a shovel of burning embers were carried from room to room" for fumigation.

"A teaspoonful of crushed 'schwatza shlongawotzel' (black snakeroot) steeped in a cup of hot water" was used as a tonic before retiring.

"Several large-sized 'shteckapfel' (jimson) leaves held in position with a red flannel bandage reduced all swelling over night."

A dish of "moulberren" (mulberries) daily was used for sluggish blood.

Indian turnip, "organgeswivvila," dipped in hot water and then pressed upon the eye was good for cataracts.

Radishes were to be eaten tail first to avoid stomach trouble.

An oven-heated onion held to the ear was used as a cure for earache.

Horsetail—*Equisetum arvense*—(geilschwonz, butzakrout), a crushed handful scalded with a cup of boiling water, was used for Bright's disease.

"Kreidliwid'rbring" was associated with manifold misfortunes. Called by the name "ollaheal" it was used for sprains and bruises.

Ivy poisoning was alleviated by steeping *Plantago major*, "seiorabletter," in skimmed milk.

Rose leaves, August lilies and bergamot mint with melted mutton suet and salt formed a beauty ointment for the face.

Pennyroyal, "gruttabolsom," was used to keep mosquitoes away from the rooms.

Chives, "schnitlouch," was used for "englishkronkhade" (scrofula).

The root of yellow dock—*Rumex crispus*—"holva gaul," was eaten to cure jaundice.

Horseradish, "meerrettig," grated and mixed in equal portions with slaked lime was used for head lice.

Hiccough was cured by a tobacco poultice placed upon the stomach.

May apples, "moiapfela," were to be eaten by expectant mothers. This plant had also the name "bildwotzel" because images were fashioned from the roots.

"'Darichwox' (boneset), 'Andorn' (horehound), 'wollkraut' (mullein), camphor and peach gum in lard, oil and rum were given to horses for the heaves."

On the campus of Cedar Crest College, Allentown, Pa., and along Cedar Creek which flows nearby, specimens of one of the rarest oaks in eastern Pennsylvania are to be found. The common English name for this species is Laurel Oak; the Latin scientific name is *Quercus imbricaria* Michx. Another English name is shingle oak. The Rev. Dr. John Baer Stoudt, whose authoritative knowledge of Pennsylvania-German life and customs is almost boundless, and who has assisted and is ready to assist any who make a study of that life or of those customs, has given us the Pennsylvania-German name for this species. It is SCHIN DEL EECH E from the fact that shingles were made from its wood. Chestnut wood was commonly employed for shingles.

With that name we close.

APPENDIX.

LAMBERT, *A Dictionary of the Non-English Words of the Pennsylvania-German Dialect.*

Lambert has an excellent list of plant names, to most of which we have referred in the body of the text. There are, however, a considerable number of names which are unknown to us. We are not certain of the plants to which they refer, in every instance. We would, however, identify them as follows:

Lambert: ærnappel = harvest apple.

This is a general term applied to apples that ripen at the time of the wheat harvest. The well-known "White Transparent," a favorite early sour apple, is frequently called "ærnappel."

Lambert: ahorn = maple

According to Wilde the term Ohr is used in some sections of the Pfalz.

Lambert: allowe = aloe.

The "Virginian aloe," our only native aloe, grows wild from Maryland to Illinois, southward. Lambert's plant is probably the "common century plant" or "American aloe," an introduced pot or box plant from Mexico. It is still to be seen at old pretentious residences. Its scientific name is *Agave Americana* L. Another introduced aloe is *Aloe variegata* L. This plant comes to us from South Africa. We have heard the name WIB BIR WILL SCHTOCK applied to it on account of its mottled foliage. It is a recently introduced plant.

Lambert: angeliga = angelica, engelwarzel = angelica.

The true angelica of herb gardens is the European *Archangelica officinalis*. Whether or not it is still to be found in herb gardens is unknown to us. The first name is applied to our native species *Angelica villosa* (Walt.) BSP. and *Angelica atropurpurea* L. The latter of these two species has very fragrant roots.

Tabernaemontanus in his *Neuw Kreuterbuch*, 1588, explains the name Engelwurtz: "'umb seiner fürtraffentlichen Krafft

und Tugendt Willen als warm der heilig Geist selber oder die Engel dern menschlichen Geschlecht dises Gewächs und heylsame Wurtzel geoffenbaret hetten.'" (In Marzell's *Unsere Heilpflanzen*, page 114.)

Lambert: attich = dwarf elder.

The European attich is *Sambucus ebulus*, a plant not found in our country. We have no native dwarf elder. The European *Sambucus nigra* L. has been introduced and Lambert may refer to it or to one of its varieties. The name Hollunder is used in Germany for *Sambucus nigra*.

Lambert: ærleheck = box elder, alleheck = alder.

Box elder is the generally accepted English name for *Acer Negundo* L., a small tree growing along river banks. It is rather rare in Pennsylvania, being most frequent in the eastern and southern parts. Lambert traces the name to Erle & Hecke. In German, Erle is the name for the alder, *Alnus glutinosa*. For the alder, Lambert has alleheck = alder; from Aller & Hecke. The alder is very common along streams and in swamps throughout eastern and southern Pennsylvania. It seems to us that Lambert should have translated ærleheck = alder, which undoubtedly is correct. We have heard the name AR LE HECK for the alder.

Lambert: balsem appel = balsam apple.

These are book names for *Momordica Balsimina* L., a member of the Cucurbitaceæ.

Lambert: bâwollbâm = cottonwood.

The cottonwood in its wild state is very rare in Pennsylvania, being known only from Presque Isle, Erie County, and from Lancaster County. It is, however, extensively planted for ornamental purposes. The name is due to the long white hairs which are matted around the seeds of the long drooping aments. The scientific name of the tree is *Populus deltoides* Marsh. This tree when cultivated is quite generally called BOB LA. There is another species of *Populus* which has been introduced from Europe, *Populus alba* L. Its younger branches and the under surface of its leaves are densely white

tomentose. The leaves, especially before they are fully developed, are very suggestive of cotton.

This European tree at one time was extensively planted. It is frequently met with around old towns or along brooks that flow through sections that have been long and well settled. We feel that bâwollbâm = *Populus alba* L. is the correct identification. However, see above.

At Sumneytown, Pa., *Populus alba* is called SIL WER BOB LA or SIL WER MEE BLA.

Lambert: beifuss = mugwort.

Beifuss is given in German to *Artemisia vulgaris* and *Artemisia campestris* L. The former is to be found in Pennsylvania around very old gardens. We collected our specimens at several places in the Perkiomen Valley. There are several other species of *Artemisia* growing wild in the vicinity of Allentown, in the little foreign settlements that dot the Lehigh Valley. Lambert probably refers to *Artemisia vulgaris* L.

The origin of the name is sought in the belief that the traveler who would lay leaves of the plant in his shoes would not become weary in walking. Konrad von Megenberg wrote in the fourteenth century: "'Artemisia haizet peipôz, daz kraut ist haiz und trucken und den guot, die unperhaft [unfruitful] sind von übriger fäuhten, ez sprechent auch die maister, wer es an din pain pind, es benem den wegraisern ir müed, daz versuoch, wan [for] ich gelaub sein niht, ez waer dann bezaubert.'" (In Marzell's *Unsere Heilpflanzen.*)

Lambert: bettellaus = stickseed.

Stickseed is the generally accepted English name for *Lappula virginiana* (L.) Greene.

Lambert: blummebâm = rose of Sharon.

This is *Hibiscus Syriacus* L.

Lambert: eelbabble = balm of Gilead.

This is *Populus candicans* Ait. The name is due to the gum or resinous varnish that covers the scaly buds.

Lambert: kornelkærsch = dogwood.

When dogwood is mentioned, reference is generally had to the

flowering dogwood, *Cornus florida* L. Upon inquiry from old people we found that the above name was once applied to a roadside dogwood—*Cornus paniculata* L'Hér. The shrub bears long panicles of white fruit.

Lambert: nachtblumm = night-blooming cereus.

The name is applied to any *Cereus* whose flowers open at night and collapse the next morning.

Lambert: najjelgraut = burnet.

This is the garden or salad burnet, met with in old gardens, *Poterium Sanguisorba* L.

Lambert: nieregraut = sneezeweed.

We do not know to what plant reference is made. Our sneezeweed is *Helenium autumnale* L.

Lambert: heelgraut = selfheal.

This is evidently *Prunella vulgaris* L.

Lambert: hunsfotzegraut = hyoscyamus.

Hyoscyamus niger L. is a very rare weed, found in ballast banks at ports, but rarely in the interior. As far as we know it is found only in two counties in Pennsylvania, namely, Philadelphia County and Bucks County. Lambert's identification is evidently wrong. In the text the name is applied to the *Datura* genus.

Lambert: gottesblut = St. John's-wort, hexegraut = St. John's-wort.

The scientific name is *Hypericum perforatum* L. The plant crushed between the fingers yields a red juice. The juice being neither blood nor water may have been suggestive of "the water and the blood, from the wounded side which flowed," and have given rise to the name gottesblut.

The second name originated in the belief that the plant will keep away witches, devil and all evil spirits.

Lambert: zâhmer holler = European elder.

The European elder is *Sambucus nigra* L. This is very rarely met with in Pennsylvania. Our native black elder is regarded as zâhm in distinction from the red elder of the mountains. Frequently our native black elder, *Sambucus canadensis* L., is met with in a cultivated state. We would refer zâhmer holler to our native wild black elder.

Lambert: himmelsrose = rose-of-heaven.

Is this *Lychnis cœli-rosa* Desr.? See above.

Lambert: lorbeer = laurel.

The lorbeer of the Pfalz is *Laurus nobilis* L. As far as we know, this shrub was never introduced into Pennsylvania. We remember vaguely of having heard in our youth of a cultivated *Buxus* called laurel. There are several varieties of *Buxus* planted by the Pennsylvania-Germans. The dwarf variety is called Bux. The tall or tree variety might be the "laurel" of our youth. Does Lambert refer to a variety of *Buxus* or to *Kalmia latifolia* L., our mountain laurel? See above for our identification of lorbeer.

Lambert: moondraude = honesty plant.

Honesty is the generally accepted English name of *Lunaria aunua* L.

Lambert: mangelwarzel = mangold, mangold = mangelwarzel.

A large variety of *Beta Cicla* is used for feeding cattle and poultry and is known as mangel wurzel in Germany.

Lambert: mehlgraut = meadow sweet.

Applied to *Spirea tomentosa* L., on account of the wooly appearance of its inflorescence. See above.

Lambert: schwarzdarn = black thorn.

We are unable to identify the species referred to.

Lambert: tanne = fir tree.

There is only one species of fir tree in Pennsylvania and that is the balsam fir, *Abies balsamea* (L.) Miller. It is confined entirely to the swamps and to the lake regions of the northern counties of the state. Lambert's translation is incorrect. The name tanne is probably applied to the hemlock or to the red or black spruce.

Lambert: ochsegras = slender cypress.

For *Cyperus esculentus* L.

Lambert: widderkumm = loosestrife.

Unable to identify the species.

Lambert: widderkau = sweet-scented fern.

Unable to identify the species. It may be *Dicksonia punctiloba* (Michx.) Gray.

The Pennsylvania-German Society

VOLUME XXXIV

Gettysburg, Pa., October 5, 1926

Edgar Fahs Smith, Sc. D.

The Pennsylvania German Society

PROCEEDINGS AND ADDRESSES

AT

BETHLEHEM, PA., OCTOBER 5, 1923

Vol. XXXIV

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY

1929

COPYRIGHTED 1929
BY THE
Pennsylvania German Society.

EDITION 600 COPIES

Publication Committee
JOHN BAER STOUDT, D.D.
HENRY S. BORNEMAN, L.L.B.
NORMAN B. WAMSHER

NORRISTOWN PRESS
Norristown, Pa.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

Officers of the Society 5

Meeting at Bethlehem 7

Address of Welcome, Rev. Paul deSchweinitz, D. D..... 8

Response, Capt. H. M. M. Richards, Litt. D..... 8

Report of the Secretary, Prof. E. E. Johnson, Ph. D., D.D. 11

Report of the Treasurer, J. E. Burnett Buckenham, M. D.. 12

Election of Officers and Members..... 12

Banquet 13

Biographical Notices of Deceased Members.....15-35

Eminent Pennsylvania Germans, Edgar Fahs Smith, Sc. D. 37-52

The Moravian Revolutionary Church at Bethlehem, Elizabeth Lehman Meyers 53-66

Diaries of Missionary Travels Among the German Settlers in the American Colonies 1743-1748, Prof. William J. Hinke, Ph. D. 67-82

Joseph Trimble Rothrock, Joseph S. Illick.....83-94

John Fritz, B. F. Fackenthal, Jr. 95-112

Descriptive List of Publications 113-131

ILLUSTRATIONS

Edgar Fahs Smith, Sc. D. ..... Frontispiece
A Moravian Easter Morn ..... opposite 16
The Moravian Church and Seminary at Bethlehem .. page 55
The Sun Inn ..... page 58
Bishop John Ettwein ..... page 62
The Old Moravian Chapel ..... opposite 64
General Washington ..... page 64
Martha Washington ..... page 65
Group Picture of Moravian Leaders ..... opposite 80
Joseph Trimble Rothrock ..... opposite 85
John Fritz ..... opposite 97

OFFICERS OF THE SOCIETY

FOR 1923–1924

President
EDGAR DUBS SHIMER, PH. D., LL.D.

Vice-Presidents
JEREMIAH S. HESS
GEORGE A. CHANDLER

Secretary
REV. E. E. S. JOHNSON, PH. D., D. D.

Treasurer
J. E. BURNETT BUCKENHAM, M. D.

Executive Committee
Terms Expire 1924
H. FRANK ESHLEMAN, LL. B.
HENRY S. BORNEMAN, LL. B.
CHARLES R. ROBERTS

Terms Expire 1925
GEORGE A. GORGAS, PH. G.
REV. JOHN BAER STOUDT, D. D.
H. WINSLOW FEGLEY

Terms Epire 1926
B. F. FACKENTHAL, JR., SC. D.
EDGAR DUBS SHIMER, PH. D., LL.D.
HIRAM H. SHENK, A. M.

Terms Expire 1927
REV. GEORGE W. SANDT, D. D., LL.D.
PORTER W. SHIMER, PH. D.
WILLIAM M. SCHNURE, B. S.

Terms Expire 1928
H. M. M. RICHARDS, LITT. D.
ULYSSES S. KOONS, LL.B.
ALFRED PERCIVAL SMITH, LL.B.

REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY

AT ITS

THIRTY-THIRD ANNUAL MEETING

HELD IN THE OLD MORAVIAN CHAPEL, BETHLEHEM, PA., ON FRIDAY, OCTOBER 5, 1923

THE Executive Committee of the society held its regular quarterly meeting in the Hotel Bethlehem, Bethlehem, Pa., at eight o'clock, on Thursday evening, October 4, 1923, for the transaction of business.

MORNING SESSION

The thirty-third annual meeting of the Pennsylvania German Society was held in the Hotel Bethlehem, Bethlehem, Pa., Friday, October 5, 1923.

The meeting was called to order by the chairman of the Executive Committee, Captain H. M. M. Richards, in the absence of the President, Ex-Provost Professor Edgar Fahs Smith, of the University of Pennsylvania.

In his opening remarks Captain Richards reported that Dr. Smith, the President, was unable to be present on account of illness; that the First Vice-President

Henry J. Dumn, Esq., was detained by the historical celebration in Reading, Pa., and that Rev. Philip C. Croll, D. D., of Womelsdorf, whom he introduced, would serve as honorary presiding officer.

Invocation was offered by the Right Reverend Charles L. Moench, D. D., of Bethlehem, Pa.

Address of Welcome

The Address of Welcome by Rev. Paul deSchweinitz, D. D., of Bethlehem, followed. Dr. deSchweinitz told how the first steps to form the Pennsylvania German Society were taken at a meeting, held in the parsonage of the Moravian Church, at Lancaster, in 1891. He referred briefly to the history of the old Moravian buildings at Main and Church streets, including the chapel in which the meetings today were held. This was used as the church building by the Moravians in earlier times. Dr. deSchweinitz also made mention of the valuable diaries to be found in the Moravian archives here, to which a visit was made this afternoon. The heroic services of the Moravians during the Revolutionary War in caring for as many as 700 wounded soldiers at one time in the building of the Moravian College for Women was told of by Dr. deSchweinitz, who said that the Moravian population of this city in 1777 and 1778 was only 800 at the most, so that on the same basis, the city of today would have to care for 48,000 wounded soldiers at one time, the figures being given to show how great were the sacrifices of the town in Revolutionary times.

Response to the Address of Welcome

The response to the address of welcome was made by Captain H. M. M. Richards, chairman of the Executive Committee, in the following words: On behalf of the Pennsylvania German Society I wish to thank you for your kind words of welcome.

We have experienced the hospitality of Bethlehem before, and while it was a most courteous act for you to

greet us as you have, we well knew what was in the hearts of the good people of your city without the necessity of giving expression to this feeling in formal words.

If you are pleased to have us with you, I can assure you that this pleasure is more than reciprocated by that which we experience in being here.

Probably more than at any other place we have reason to feel at home in Bethlehem, this city so full of great historic interest, because those who have made history here were our ancestors. Your pride is our pride, and your honors are our honors.

Our gathering here today is of especial interest to me personally. Twice have we been in your midst. The first time was in 1895 when I made my first annual report as Secretary of the Society. The second was in 1909, when I presented my last report in that capacity. But few of those now present will remember that, in my report of 1895, I called attention to the fact of our growing membership and prosperity, and stated that we could not hope to become a notable organization, of national reputation, unless we were to undertake some work worthy of our name which give us a high standard, commensurate with the great, though as yet unknown, deeds of our fathers. I recommended and urged the writing of a complete history of "Pennsylvania, as developed under German influences." Today twenty-nine splendid volumes of this history have been issued, with a number more, of unusual value, now in press. They are to be found on the shelves of our great libraries and institutions of learning, and, by them, are considered the standard authority on the subjects about which they treat. They are splendidly illustrated, and are unequalled by the issues of any other historical body or society.

At this same meeting was adopted the beautiful insignium of our body. It is to be regretted that it is not more generally worn by the members.

But I am disgressing. Today I stand before you as the chairman of our Executive Committee to again thank you, feeling sure that the hearty welcome here accorded us will be but an incentive for each and all of us to labor in the future, even more faithfully and strenuously than in the past, for the further welfare and advancement of our grand Society and its great work.

The first Vice-President, Harry J. Dumn, Esq., of Reading, having entered, took his seat aside of the second Vice-President, Dr. P. C. Croll, and Captain H. M. M. Richards, who by requests of the vice-presidents, acted as the presiding office of the meeting.

In view of the fact that this meeting was being held in the week which was devoted to the historic celebration of the 175th anniversary of the founding of Reading, Berks County, the presiding officer stated that this particular day of meeting was selected in deference to the president of the Society, Dr. Smith, who, to his own regret and the regret of the Society, was prevented from attending through his illness which by his physician's orders compelled him to suspend all work and cancel all public engagements.

The order of exercises was suspended to adopt messages offered by Dr. B. F. Fackenthal, Jr.: "Hon. John K. Stauffer, Mayor of the City of Reading. The Pennsylvania-German Society in annual meeting assembled at Bethlehem extends its most sincere felicitations to the City of Reading upon the celebration of the 175th anniversary of its founding;" and by Dr. P. C. Croll: "Dr. Edgar Fahs Smith, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, the members of the Pennsylvania German Society, in annual meeting assembled, are deeply grieved to learn of your illness and desire to express their warmest sympathy, together with the hope of an early and complete recovery." The secretary of the Society forwarded these messages by telegram.

Report of the Secretary

I am glad to report that our Society is apparently gaining in vitality. During the yast year its lines of interest have certainly been extended. At times there have been those who were given to discouragements, there are others who entirely severed their connection with the society and indeed there was an inquiry whether the usefulness of our organization was not at an end. Happily, however, there has also been a positive note, aggressive, forwardlooking and entirely hopeful, pervading the great majority of our members. We have regularly held our quarterly executive meetings, every one of which was well attended. When it is remembered that the members of the executive committee in a number of cases travel a long way, one coming from Pittsburgh, to attend the quarterly meetings; when you also know that they do so at no little personal expense both in time and in the cost of transportation, you must realize that there is vitality left in this splendid organization. Moreover, the members of this committee are a very harmonious body, men who have come to recognize a common purpose in one another. Apart from the executive committee we have today men, and *women I am happy to say*, in the membership of our society who are actively engaged in furthering the cause we represent.

Among the changes wrought within the past year, an outstanding one is the admission of women into the membership of the society. This change promises us a greater horizon of action and the addition of useful members for the unfinished task before us. We would also call attention to the fact that what was spoken of at our last annual meeting as a Welfare Committee has now been given the more potent designation of Committee on Activities. This is a sub-committee within the executive committee and its field of operations is limited to that of a recommending committee. It has been found to be a

very valuable one through whose services the work of your executive committee has been greatly expedited. This sub-committee met four times during the year.

Your secretary desires to report that fair responses have come to his appeal to secure one thousand new members.

ELMER E. S. JOHNSON, Secretary.

Reference having been made to Conrad Weiser, Reverend John Baer Stoudt, under a suspension of the order of business, displayed an oil painting on wood of Conrad Weiser in his younger days. The authenticity of the painting seems well established by the fact that it had been owned by the Rev. C. Z. Weizer, a lineal descendant of the Conrad Weiser.

TREASURER'S REPORT

DR.

Balance in Penn National Bank, Oct. 2, 1922		$2,024.26
To Annual Dues	$1,254.00	
To Interest	82.50	
To Publications sold	97.70	
To Donation from Reading Meeting Committee	7.50	$1,441.70
		$3,465.96

CR.

As per Vouchers	$ 251.05
Balance in Penn National Bank	3,214.91
	$3,465.96

ASSETS

2 Electric & Peoples Traction Company 4% Bonds, $500.00 each	$1,000.00
2 United States Liberty Loan Bonds, $500.00 each	1,000.00
	$2,000.00

ELECTION OF OFFICERS

Nominations of candidates for the offices to be filled for the coming year were made according to provisions

of the rules of the society by Henry S. Borneman, Esq., in behalf of the Executive Committee. The following were elected: As members of the Executive Committee, H. M. M. Richards, Litt. D.; Ulysses S. Koons, LL.B., and Alfred Percival Smith, LL. B.; as Vice-Presidents, Jere S. Hess and G. A. Chandler; as President, Edgar Dubs Shimer, Ph. D., LL. D. Dr. Shimer expressed his thanks to the society for the distinguished honor thus conferred upon him.

The society by a rising vote expressed its appreciation of the valuable services rendered by the local committee both by their hospitality and the new members secured.

Henry S. Borneman, Esq., in behalf of a charter committee consisting of himself and Harry J. Dumn, Esq., made a report which was received by the Society, which authorized the Executive Committee to carry out the recommendations of the sub-committee.

Afternoon Session

The program of the afternoon session included the following:

"The Moravian Revolutionary Church"
Mrs. Elizabeth Lehman Myers

"A Biographical Sketch of John Fritz"..Dr. B. F. Fackenthal, Jr.

"The Life of Dr. Joseph T. Rothrock".....Dr. Joseph S. Illick

"The Moravian Diaries of the Itinerant Missionaries"
Dr. W. J. Hinke

Banquet

The banquet was held at the Hotel Bethlehem, Rev. Dr. Paul deSchweinitz, toastmaster. The following was the program:

"Our City" .....Hon. James M. Yeakel, Mayor of Bethlehem

"Local Provincialisms" .....John L. Stewart, B. S., Lehigh University

"The Pennsylvania Germans from a Judge's Standpoint"
Hon. Russell C. Stewart,
President Judge of the Northampton County Bar

"A Few Observations by a Pennsylvania German Lawyer"
Asher Seip, Esq.,
of the Northampton County Bar
"How the Pennsylvania German Has Been Treated in Fiction"
George T. Ettinger, Ph. D.,
Muhlenberg College
"The Pennsylvania German in Law" .....Hon. Claude T. Reno,
Judge of the Lehigh County Court
"Looking Forward" .....The President of the Society

Biographical Notices of Deceased Members of the Pennsylvania German Society

Joseph E. Blanck, M. D. .....Jan. 19, 1923

Llewellyn J. Heller .....July 29, 1923

Howard Himmelwright .....April 23, 1923

Naaman Henry Keyser, D. D. S. .....Dec. 20, 1922

Mrs. Bertha Heacock Koons .....Mar. 17, 1923

William Harrison Mechling .....Aug. 7, 1923

Benjamin Matthias Nead, Litt. D.....Mar. 23, 1923

Rev. Jacob Jonathan Rothrock.....Jan. 7, 1923

David Nicholas Schaeffer .....June 2, 1923

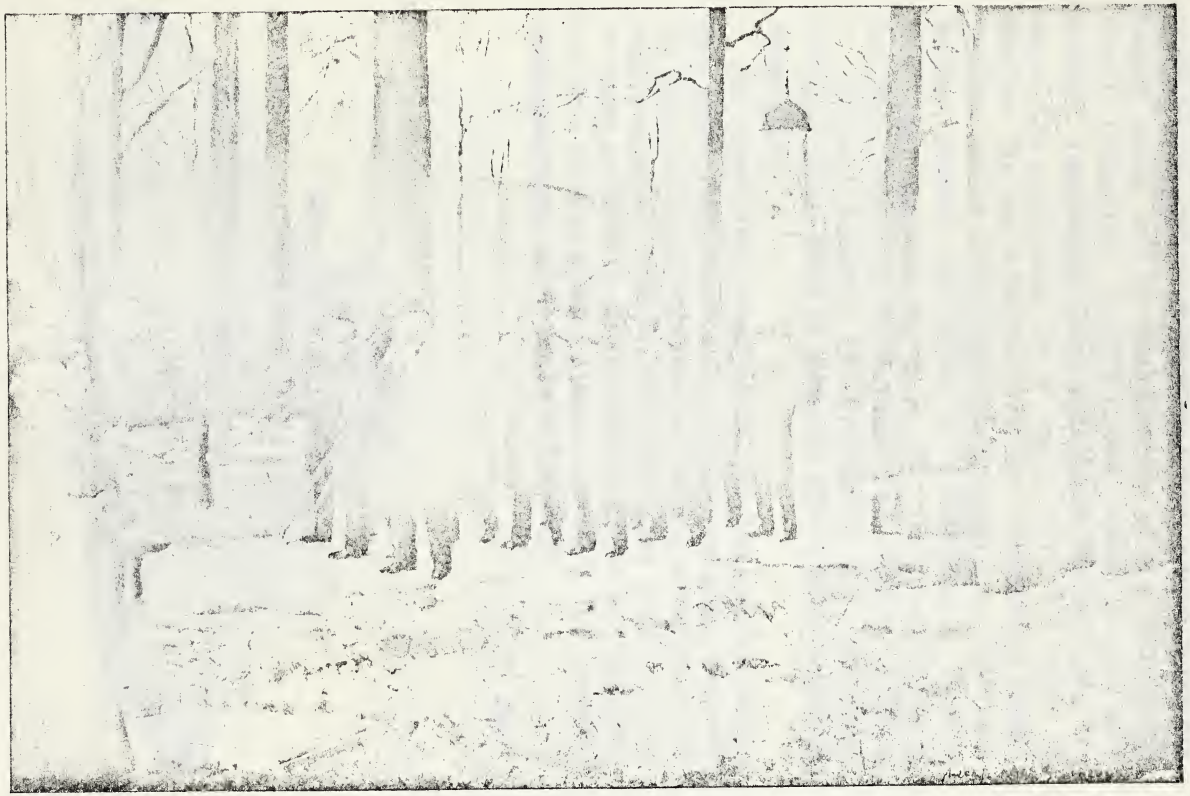
Hon. Aaron S. Swartz, LL. D. .....Aug. 23, 1923

Joseph E. Blanck, M. D.

Dr. Joseph E. Blanck (or Blank, as the family name was usually spelled), of Green Lane, Montgomery County, Pennsylvania, was born at Sumneytown, July 11, 1863. He was the son of George Adam Blank, M. D., who was born October 19, 1837, died August 13, 1892, and his wife, a Miss Solliday, daughter of Dr. Frederick Solliday.

His paternal ancestor is said to have arrived in America from Elsass, Germany, by ship "Francis Bonaventure," January 30, 1621, and was therefore one of the very earliest German emigrants, preceding Pastorius by several years. His great-grandfather, George Adam Blank, was born September 29, 1758, and died June 29, 1831. His grandfather, Dr. John Blank, was born January 31, 1792, and passed away June 12, 1860. It can therefore be seen that his long line of German ancestry made him eligible to membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society, to which he was admitted April 30, 1915, in recommendation of Dr. George T. Ettinger.

Dr. Blanck was educated at the Sumneytown Academy and at Muhlenberg College. At the age of sixteen years he began teaching school, and taught four years. In 1883 he began his studies in medicine, entering Jefferson Medical College, from which he was graduated in 1886, since which time he was engaged in the practice of medicine in the same locality (Sumneytown, Green Lane and vicinity) where his wather and grandfather had practiced medicine since 1826.



Drawn by
Alice Barber Stephens

A Moravian Easter Morn
Courtesy of Ladies Home Journal

Copyright by
Curtis Publishing Co.

He took an active interest in civic affairs and politics, serving as secretary of the Green Lane school board for twenty years, and as vice-chairman of the Democratic County Committee. In 1918 he was elected to the Pennsylvania Legislature from the fourth district. He received the nomination for a second term, but failed of election. He was a member of many societies and organizations, among which were the Pennsylvania Historical Society, Medical Association of Pennsylvania, Perkiomen Lodge No. 595, F. & A. M.; Improved Order of Red Men, Degree of Pocohontas, Tall Cedars, Knights of Pythias, Knights of Friendship and Insurance, Patriotic Order Sons of America and Woxall Beneficial Association.

He passed away suddenly at the home of his sister, Mrs. Oscar Hart, at Woxall on Friday morning, January 19, 1923, in the sixtieth year of his age, survived by his wife, a daughter of Jacob Reiff, and three daughters, one of whom is the wife of Dr. Newton Allebach, of Souderton, Pa. He was given a Masonic burial in the cemetery at Sumneytown, by members of his lodge.

B. F. F., Jr.

Llewellyn J. Heller

Llewellyn J. Heller, manager of the Bethlehem Times Publishing Company, died at his home at 220 East Broad Street, Bethlehem, July 29, 1923. He was born February 25, 1856, in Upper Saucon Township, Lehigh County, Pennsylvania.

His parents were Owen P. Heller and Leah Brunner (Jan. 11, 1824—Oct. 11, 1905), a daughter of William Brunner. The grandfather of Mrs. Heller was Paul Heller (Dec. 26, 1784—August 24, 1781), the great-grandfather was Michael Heller (Jan. 9, 1758—June 12, 1849), the great-great-grandfather was Christopher Heller. The latter was born at Petersheim in Germany in 1688 and died in Lehigh County in 1778. He arrived in at Philadelphia, September 5, 1738, and soon thereafter settled in the Saucon Valley.

Admitted to membership, October 28, 1909, upon the recommendation of Abraham S. Schropp.

Howard Himmelwright

Howard Himmelwright was born at Milford Square, Bucks County, Pa., July 12, 1849, and passed away at Tyrone, Blair County, Pa., April 23, 1923, in the 74th year of his age. He was the son of Charles Reller Himmelwright (born Sept. 22, 1822, died March 27, 1891), and Susan *nee* Artman (born Aug. 13, 1829, died March 31, 1904). Susan Artman (his mother) was a sister of Major E. R. Artman, of Philadelphia, who served in the Civil War, and who is a member of the Pennsylvania-German Society.

His paternal ancestors (the Himmelwrights) were among the Germans who emigrated from the Palatinate, early in the eighteenth century and settled in Germantown, but the date of their arrival is not at hand. His great-great-grandfather, Philip Himmelwright, was born in 1725, died in 1798. His great-grandfather, Joseph Himmelwright, was born in 1751, died in 1823. His grandfather, Joseph Himmelwright, Jr., was born Sept. 6, 1781. He married Elizabeth Reller (born May 4, 1785, died May 20, 1842), who was a daughter of Rev. Frederick Reller, a native of Germany. His maternal grandfather was Enos Artman, and his maternal grandmother, Margaret (Rieser) Artman was a descendant of General Theobald Metzger, of Brussels, Belgium.

Howard Himmelwright married Sallie C., daughter of William H. and Catharine (Cope) Bush, of Quakertown, Pa. After their marriage they moved to Wildwood

Springs, Cambria County, Pa., where with other business he was ,with his father, engaged in the lumber business; later he moved to Tyrone, Blair County, Pa., where he became Secretary, Treasurer and General Manager of the Union Furnace Manufacturing Company.

He was admitted to membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society, April 20, 1911, on the recommendation of Dr. Julius F. Sachse.

B. F. F., Jr.

Naaman Henry Keyser, D. D. S.

Naaman Henry Keyser, D. D. S., was born at Germantown, August 10, 1867, and died at his home, 33 Church Lane, Germantown, December 20, 1922. He succeeded Ethan Allen Weaver as a member of the executive committee in 1906 and continued a member of the committee until his death. He loved quaint old Germantown and labored in season and out of season to preserve its tradition and advance its interest. Among his last efforts was the improvement of the Hood Cemetery, in which many of the early residents of Germantown are buried. The reprints from Volume XV of the Proceedings, of his delightful contribution, *Old Historic Germantown,* is much sought for by book collectors. This brochure is dedicated to his grandmother, Salome Janney Wolf. The Wolf family originated in Germany and the Janney family in Switzerland.

Dr. Keyser was a direct descendant of Leonard Keyser, who was one of the first Mennonite ministers, and was burned at the stake at Scharding, Bavaria, in 1527. Dirk Keyser, with his son Peter Dirk Keyser, arrived in Germantown on October 10, 1688, from Amsterdam, where he had been a silk merchant. In 1738 Dirk Keyser built the Keyser House, now number 6205 Main street. The line of descent from Peter Dirk Keyser is: John Keyser (May 23, 1730—May 2, 1813); Jacob Keyser (Sept. 18, 1754—Dec. 17, 1846); Samuel Keyser (Jan. 25, 1783—July 9, 1868); Naaman Keyser (May 20,

1810—Aug. 9, 1867); Alexander Provost Keyser (Nov. 7, 1839—Nov. 14, 1893).

Dr. Keyser was admitted to membership April 10, 1902.

Mrs. Bertha Heacock Koons

Mrs. Bertha Heacock Koons, wife of Ulysses S. Koons, Esq., passed away at her home, 4707 Cedar Avenue, Philadelphia, on March 17, 1923.

When the constitution of the Pennsylvania-German Society was amended at the Reading meeting, October 6, 1922, admitting women to membership, Mrs. Koons, who for many years prior thereto had, with her husband, attended the annual meetings of the Society, was one of the thirteen women admitted to membership at that meeting, an honor and a privilege she highly valued, as she was always an ardent admirer of the Society and prized the many fine friendships she formed there.

Her ancestry was mainly English Quaker, with a strain of Irish and German, and she was therefore admitted as an associate member. Her forbears settled in Chester and Delaware Counties, Pennsylvania, during the Colonial period.

Mrs. Koons is the first of our women members to pass away. Her husband, Ulysses S. Koons, was made a member of the Society on July 13, 1899, and has been one of its most active members, always taking a great interest in its affairs, and since October 17, 1913, has served on the executive committee.

She was a faithful member of the Wayland Memorial Baptist Church of Philadelphia, taking an active interest therein.

Besides her husband she leaves two sons to survive, William B. Koons and Henry W. Koons, Esq., who is also a member of the Pennsylvania-German Society.

B. F. F., Jr.

William Harrison Mechling

William Harrison Mechling, of Wingohocking Heights, Germantown, was born near Hosensack, Lower Milford Township, Lehigh County, Pennsylvania, February 22, 1847, and passed away August 7, 1923, in the seventy-seventh year of his age. He was educated in the district school at Hosensack, and later taught school there. He finished his education at the Allentown Seminary, which later became Muhlenberg College, and at Eastman's Business College at Poughkeepsie, N. Y.

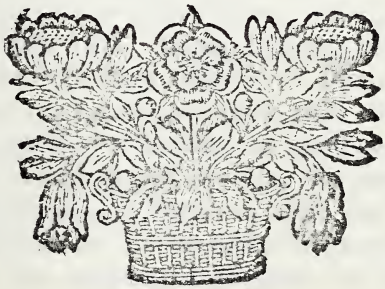
He was a twin with his brother, Benjamin Franklin, both of whom joined the Pennsylvania-German Society, on recommendation of their kinsman, Dr. Jacob S. Shimer, October 15, 1896. Benjamin Franklin preceded him in death, having passed away July 2, 1920, of whom a biographical notice appears in our proceedings (Volume XXXIII, page 57). This gives a detailed history of their family genealogy and early lives, making it unnecessary to repeat the same here. q. v. I might say, however, that they trace to Pennsylvania German ancestry on both sides; on their father's side to John Theobald Mechling, who came to America September 11, 1728, and on their mother's side they are the sixth generation in descent from Jacob Scheimer, who came to America probably between the years 1700 and 1710.

In 1869, at the ages of 22 years, these twin brothers went to Philadelphia to begin their business career, which like that of most country boys, with honesty of

purpose, was eminently successful. They first engaged in the wholesale tea and spice business, which was the foundation of the present flourishing and successful chemical plant, incorporated under the name of Mechling Brothers Manufacturing Company, manufacturing chemists, with its plant at Camden, N. J. In 1891, Benjamin Franklin withdrew from that company, and since then the business has been carried on by William Harrison, the president of the company, and his son, Benjamin Schreiber, who on the death of his father succeeded him in the office of president. Benjamin S. was made a member of this Society, October 15, 1896, at the same time his father and uncle joined.

William Harrison Mechling married Miss Sarah Jane Schreiber, daughter of John L. and Mary (Fenicle) Schreiber, who with two sons survive him. Benjamin Schreiber, who married Miss Carrie Kay Kershaw, of Germantown, and Edward Anthony, who married Miss Edith Elliott of Germantown. The "Call of the Wild," has influenced these two sons back to the country farm. Benjamin S. owns the ancestral home at Hosensack and is engaged in raising fruit on a scientific scale, and Edward Anthony carries on a large farming enterprise in Burlington County, New Jersey, one of the leaders in the new progressive agriculture.

B. F. F., Jr.



Benjamin Matthias Nead, Litt. D.

Dr. Nead, lawyer, author and antiquarian, was born in Antrim, Tioga County, Pa., June 14, 1847, and passed away at Harrisburg, Pa., March 31, 1923, in the 76th year of his age. He was the son of Benjamin Franklin and Ella Wunderlich Nead, and an elder brother of Dr. Daniel Wunderlich Nead, whose biographical notice, with their family genealogy, is so fully set forth in Volume 33, at page 61, of these proceedings, to which reference can be had, making it unnecessary to repeat it here.

Dr. Benjamin Matthias Nead was graduated from Yale College, Class of 1870, with the degree of A. B., and since 1913 was a member of the Yale Alumni Advisory Board, and in the same year made president of the Yale Alumni Association of Central Pennsylvania. In June, 1917, the honorary degree of Doctor of Literature (Litt. D.) was conferred upon him by Franklin and Marshall College at Lancaster, Pa., at which time he made a scholarly and instructive commencement address.

In 1872 he was admitted to the bar of Franklin County, Pa., where he practiced law, with his office in Chambersburg, until 1875. From 1875 to 1881, he was in the office of the Attorney General of Pennsylvania at Harrisburg. After his retirement from that office in 1881, he resumed the practice of the law at Harrisburg, where he lived over the remainder of his life. He served on the Cooper Tax Commission in 1881; in 1883 was appointed by Governor Pattison on a committee of expert accountants to devise a new system of keeping the accounts of

the state; in 1894 he was receiver of the National Bank of Middletown, Pa.; in 1894 he was the Democratic candidate for Congress; in 1904-05, president of the Harrisburg Board of Trade; 1905, president of the Dauphin County Bar Association; he was an active member of the Dauphin County Historical Society, of which he became president. On February 11, 1895, he joined the Pennsylvania Society Sons of the Revolution, by right of three of his ancestors, viz, his grandfather, Private John Wunderlich (1733-1818), his great-great-grandfather Major Peter Deckert (——, 1784), and Captain Benjamin Spyker (1747- ——).

In 1904 he was one of the founders and one of the incorporators of the Pennsylvania Federation of Historical Societies, of which he was the first treasurer from 1904 to 1911, and its president for the year 1914. He was present at the first regular meeting of the Pennsylvania-German Society held at Lancaster, April 15, 1891, when he was elected to membership. During 1905 he served as one of its vice-presidents, and on November 2, 1906, was elected its president for the ensuing year. His portrait can be seen as a frontispiece of Volume 17, and his presidential address in Volume 18, of the proceedings.

He was the author of many historical and other papers, among which are: "Sketch of General Thomas Proctor," in 1880; "Sketches of Early Chambersburg," "Early Government of Pennsylvania," "Brief Review of the Financial History of Pennsylvania," "History of Waynesboro," 1901; and "Some Hidden Sources of Fiction," 1909.

Dr. Nead was twice married, first on October 10, 1875, to Miss Libbie J. Hayes, who passed away in 1882, and second on October 12, 1892, to Miss Annie E. Zollinger, who passed away in 1906.

B. F. F., Jr.

Rev. Jacob Jonathan Rothrock

Rev. Jacob J. Rothtrock was born near Bethlehem, Pa., August 29, 1857, and passed away at Lansdale, Pa., January 7, 1923, in the sixty-eighth year of his age.

He was descended from German ancestry through both his father and mother's families, and through both eligible to membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society, to which he was admitted October 24, 1904, on the recommendation of the Rev. Dr. L. Kryder Evans.

He was the second son of the Rev. David Rothtrock (born Dec. 1, 1830, died June 19, 1897), and his wife, Mary Ann *nee* Hess, born Sept. 11, 1825, died Aug. 27, 1904. Their bodies and that of Rev. Jacob Jonathan, lie buried in their family plot, in the Altonah Church Cemetery, North Bethlehem, Pa.

His paternal emigrant ancestor (his great-great-grandfather), John Rothrock (note that this family name was originally spelled Rothrock), came over from the Palatinate in 1733, and settled in Lower Saucon Township, Northampton County, Pa. His wife's name was Mary Kreiling. His paternal great-grandparents were Samuel Rothrock (born Dec. 16, 1761, died Oct. 14, 1838), and his wife Anna Margaret Preis (later Price), born April 7, 1761, died Aug. 19, 1840. Their bodies lie buried in the Mennonite, or so-called Limekiln graveyard, on Saucon creek, opposite Hellertown, Pa., of which cemetery Samuel was one of the trustees named in the deed from Isaac Rothrock, dated April 26, 1802. His paternal grandparents were Jonathan Rothtrock

(born July 3, 1797, died Feb. 24, 1871), and his wife Susanna Derr (born Sept. 4, 1802, died Jan. 28, 1871). Their bodies also lie buried in the Limekiln graveyard.

His maternal emigrant ancestor, his great-great-grandfather, Nicholas Hess, born in Zweibrucken, Germany, in 1723, came to America in 1741. His wife was Catharine Funk, born 1726. His maternal great-grandparents were John George Hess (born April 18, 1760, died April 9, 1848), and his wife, Elizabeth Knepley, born April 2, 1762, died May 28, 1847. They were both members of the Lower Saucon Reformed Church, and their bodies lie buried in the graveyard adjoining. His maternal grandparents were Jacob Hess (born Nov. 16, 1786, died May 3, 1869), and his wife, Elizabeth Lerch, born March 18, 1789, died July 8, 1849. The Hess family was one of military tendencies, and from one generation to another, responded to the call of their country in times of need. (See Hess Family History, by Asher L. Hess, Philadelphia, 1912.)

Rev. David Rothtrock, father of Rev. Jacob Jonathan, was a minister of the Reformed Church; after his ordination he was assistant and supply pastor in several churches. In 1859, he accepted a call to the Durham charge, consisting of Durham, Nockamixon, Tinicum and Red Hill churches, all in Bucks county, the first and only regular charge he ever had, and where he served over the remainder of his ministerial career, a period of more than thirty-three years. On accepting this call he moved to Nockamixon Township, Bucks County, and there at their home on the Durham road, this lad (Jake, as he was called) spent his boyhood days, attending the public schools of that neighborhood. He later entered the Riegelsville Academy to begin his preparation for college, finishing at the Franklin and Marshall Academy. He then entered Franklin and Marshall College, at Lan-

caster, Pa., where he graduated, then entered the Reformed Church Seminary from which he graduated in 1882.

His first charge was to serve the churches at Freeland and Hazleton, Pa., and then on May 1, 1885, he went to Lansdale, Pa., to serve people of St. John's Reformed Church. He ministered there for a period of nearly thirty-eight years, when owing to broken health he retired from active work and was made pastor emeritus. When he took up the work at Lansdale there was a membership of but 54, and a debt of $2,300. It was then a mission church, but in four years he had so built it up that it was made self-supporting. During his administration a new church and a parsonage had been built, and the congregation grew into a strong unit. A lot of land had also been purchased whereon to build a Sunday School building. Mr. Rothtrock always prided himself by the fact that over the entire time of his ministry his classical apportionment was always paid in full. This church has indeed been most liberal in meeting the demands made upon it, as witnessed by its large offering to the Forward Movement of the Reformed Church, when for the five years ending 1919, its paid-in offerings for that movement and the Co-operative Plan amounted to $15,192.

Mr. Rothtrock served for a time as president of Tohickon Classis, of which for many years he was its efficient treasurer, which office he was filling at the time of his death. He was interested in the civic affairs of his borough. He was a past master of Shiloh Lodge of Masons, a member of the Royal Arch Chapter, of Hutchinson Commandery, Knights Templar, of Norristown, and of Lu Lu Temple of the Mystic Shrine. He was also a member of the Knights of Malta and the American Legion.

On October 18, 1882, he was married with Miss Pattie Mae Fahnestock, of Lancaster, Pa., who survives him.

His wife was greatly interested in his church work, and in full sympathy with all the activities connected therewith, she was indeed an ideal pastor's wife. The writer of this biographical notice was one of those who learned to know and appreciate the lovely family life of this devoted couple. Their union was not blessed with children.

The following poem was a great favorite of Mr. Rothtrock, which the writer of this notice heard him recite on several occasions:

"If with pleasure you are viewing any work a man is doing,
If you like or love him, tell him now;
Don't withhold your approbation till the parson makes oration
And he lies with snowy lilies on his brow.
For, no matter how you shout it, he won't really care about it;
He won't know how many teardrops you have shed.
If you think some praise is due him, now's the time to slip it to him,
For he cannot read his tombstone when he's dead.

More than fame and more than money is the comment kind and sunny
And the hearty, warm approval of a friend,
For it gives to life a savor, and it makes you stronger, braver,
And it gives you heart and spirit to the end.
If he earns your praise, bestow it; if you like him, let him know it;
Let the words of true encouragement be said.
Do not wait till life is over and he's underneath the clover,
For he cannot read his tombstone when he's dead."

B. F. F., Jr.

David Nicholas Schaeffer, Esq.

David Nicholas Schaeffer, attorney-at-law, died at Reading June 2, 1923. He was born in Maxatawny Township, Berks County, September 10, 1853. His parents were David Schaeffer (Oct. 26, 1825—Feb. 16, 1902), and Esther Anna Christ (Oct. 25, 1825—Feb. 16, 1902).

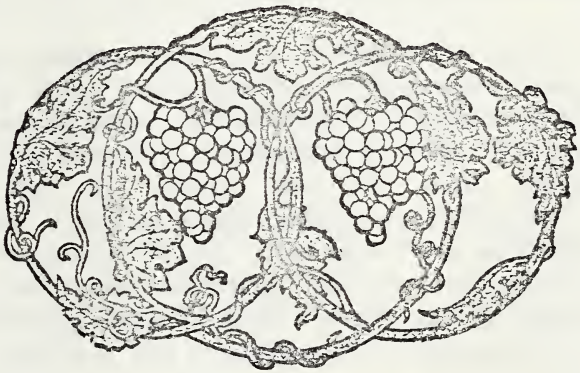
To this union there were born five sons: Nathan C. Schaeffer, for many years State Superintendent of Public Instruction; Rev. William C. Schaeffer, late professor of New Testament Science in the Eastern Theological Seminary of the Reformed Church, at Lancaster; James Schaeffer, of Kutztown; Charles D. Schaeffer, for many years chief surgeon of the Allentown Hospital, and D. Nicholas Schaeffer.

Upon his graduation from Franklin and Marshall College he began the study of law under the tutelage of George F. Baer. He was admitted to the Bar of the county of Berks in 1878 and soon attained a lucrative practice. He served for many years as elder in St. Paul's Reformed congregation, Reading.

On November 11, 1880, he was married to Katharine Grim, a daughter of Jonathan Grim. To them were born three sons: Dr. Forest G. Schaeffer, physician and surgeon, Allentown; Paul N. Schaeffer, President Judge of Berks County; and Harry H. Schaeffer. The paternal ancestry is fully presented in the obituary of his brother,

Nathan C. Schaeffer, Volume XXX, page 51. His mother was a great-great-granddaughter of Marcus Christ, who came to Pennsylvania from Germany in 1733, and who in 1756 was shot by an Indian at the Blue Mountains. The line of descent from Marcus Christ is Valentine Christ (1742-1813), John Jacob Christ (Apr. 5, 1798—Feb. 2, 1872).

Elected to membership January 9, 1895, upon the recommendation of Hon. G. A. Endlich.



Hon. Aaron S. Swartz, LL. D.

Thirty-six years on the bench of Montgomery county, was the remarkable record attained by Judge Aaron S. Swartz—the longest period of service by any judge of that county. If Judge Swartz's career could be computed in terms of work accomplished it would indeed be amazing, as his capacity for unremitting labor was prodigious.

Judge Swartz came from a Mennonite family that had lived in the neighborhood of Towamencin Township since Colonial times. He was born on a farm at Kulpsville in that township on February 24, 1849. His parents were Jacob H. Swartz and his wife, Susannah Schneider. And his grandparents were Emanuel and Annie Hendricks Swartz. The latter was a direct descendant of Garret Hendricks. He was educated at Freeland Seminary, now Ursinus College, and at Lafayette College, where he was graduated with the degree of A. B. in 1871, taking his master's degree in course. In 1907 his Alma Mater conferred upon him the honorary degree of Doctor of Laws. For a short time he taught school in Phoenixville. He was appointed a deputy clerk in the United States District Court and at the same time read law in the office of Gilbert R. Fox, of Norristown, and was admitted to the bar in 1875.

Judge Swartz was commissioned additional law judge of Montgomery County May 2, 1887. On August 20 following President Judge B. Markley Boyer died. Thereupon Judge Swartz succeeded to the president judgeship.

In November, 1877, he was elected for the full ten-year term as president judge, and every decade following, up to 1917, he was elected, usually without opposition, the Democrats recognizing his pre-eminent fairness as a judge by refraining from making nominations for the office.

Of the great mass of litigation which required his adjudication during his long period of service it is almost impossible to speak in detail. But no matter how trivial or how important the case, Judge Swartz always gave the matters at issue the most thorough consideration. Questions of human values were never lost amidst mazes of legal verbiage. He viewed every angle of the issue. Considering the great number of cases which he heard, reversals of his decisions by higher courts were exceedingly few.

Beyond his duties on the bench Judge Swartz had two interests that strongly appealed to him. One was trout fishing. Almost every year he was out whipping some trout stream at the opening of the season. His other interest concerned the welfare of the First Presbyterian Church, of which he was a ruling elder and superintendent of the Sunday School for many years. He was often called upon to deliver addresses at religious assemblages.

Early in 1923, Judge Swartz's health failed to the extent that he was constrained to take advantage of a law passed a short time before, authorizing the retirement of judges. His death followed on August 28 of the same year.

He was admitted to membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society November 1, 1916.

37-38

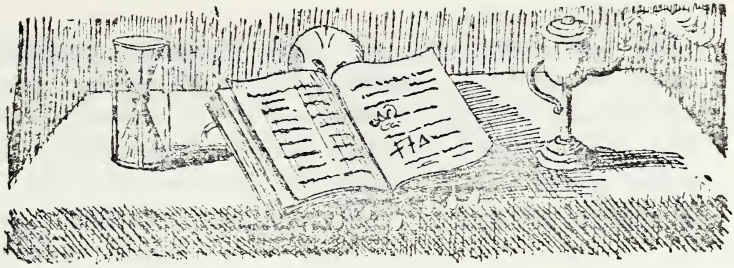
EMINENT PENNSYLVANIA GERMANS

By

EDGAR FAHS SMITH, Sc.D.

Prepared for his address as President to the Society at annual meeting in Bethlehem October 5, 1924, but read at the meeting in Lancaster October 7, 1925.

1929



EMINENT PENNSYLVANIA GERMANS

R. Chairman, Ladies and Gentlemen: Frederick Valentine Melsheimer was born in Germany in 1749. In early life he developed a great interest in natural science, but took care to receive a classical education. In 1775 he was ordained a clergyman in the Lutheran Church. He became in 1775 a chaplain with the Brunswick dragoons which went out from Germany to Quebec. He left the service and wandered down from Quebec to Bethlehem, where he found friends among the Moravians. In 1779 Frederick Valentine Melsheimer became the pastor of five Lutheran churches in the region that is now embraced in Dauphin County. He moved to Manheim, Lancaster County, and in 1785 he went over to New Holland in the same county, serving several churches in the northern part of that county. It was in this period while the pastor of these churches that Melsheimer began his study of American entomology.

A college was established here in Lancaster in 1787, of which the Rev. Henry E. Muhlenberg, then the most learned botanist in this country, was made the permanent president. Melsheimer was called up from New Holland to take charge of the German department of the college, but the bright prospects of this college became darkened.

Muhlenberg withdrew from the presidency and Melsheimer became the second president. In 1798 for some reason unknown he left Lancaster to assume the pastorate of a Lutheran Church in Hanover, Pennsylvania, and there he continued until his death. It was in the years of his residence in Hanover that he won distinction in the field of science.

Having been born in York County only fourteen miles from Hanover, when I learned by a life out in the field that were not my fields particularly, I found this man, and I had enough of the Pennsylvania Dutch pride in me to want to know more about him. To think that in my native country, only fourteen miles from my birthplace, thre once lived a man who became in his day the leader of entomologists of the United States of America, started me to search out his history, and learn as much as I could in regard to him. It was merely to introduce him to you, fellow Pennsylvania Dutch, that I brought his name here this morning.

In 1806 Frederick Valentine Melsheimer wrote a book on entomology, the first of its kind in this country. It was the pioneer, and Thomas Say years afterwards designated Melsheimer as the "Father of American Entomology." Melsheimer's collection contained 5302 species, and he had over 15,000 specimens in his collection. It is now in the possession of Harvard University. His son, his grandson, and his great grandson followed him, the one in the ministry and one in medicine. And the doctor of medicine is the man that Louis Agazzi met on a journey to Hanover and purchased the collection. But this one who belongs to us, Frederick Valentine Melsheimer, wrote also extensively on theological subjects.

Can you realize that through the streets of this City, and as the second president of your splendid college, you had this man, the greatest entomologist during his day?

I think that is something of which Pennsylvania Germans have a right to feel proud.

Another "Father of American Entomology" was born in Reading. He studied for a little while at the University of Pennsylvania, but subsequently pursued his theological studies in York, Pennsylvania, at the German Reformed Seminary, under the presidency of Dr. Mayer. And the first pastoral charge of this second father, which church he served thirty-seven years, was at Kreutz Creek, six miles from York. And here it was during this ministry that he began his collection of insects and to study entomology. He served that German congregation of the Reformed Church for thirteen years.

One of his catalogues was published in the proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences in Philadelphia, and it contains thirty-six new species and about eighteen new genera. His scientific correspondence was also considerable. When he was sixty years of age he sold his collection at the time that that of Melsheimer was sold to Louis Agassiz. It is also in Harvard University.

Now this second father of entomology I saw when I was a mere boy running around the streets of York. His home was about ten doors east of my home. He was known as Father Daniel Ziegler, a tall slim man, hair white as snow, with a tall hat and a cane. And little did I dream then, and for many years afterwards I was absolutely ignorant that I had seen a father of American entomology. He had often said good morning, and I in his own home played with his son. We Pennsylvania Germans, I think, should make it a point that the on-coming generations, our descendants who are living here in York and in Lancaster—at one time, of course, in Melsheimer's day, York County and Lancaster County were together, one big county—that the oncoming generation should be acquainted with the fact that such men were their ancestors. In our schools some effort should

be made to bring these facts to their knowledge. We hear about other eminent entomologists and zoologists and geologists, but never once in my school days over in York did I hear the name of Father Ziegler or Melsheimer mentioned by my teachers as men to whom the world looked up. The correspondents of Melsheimer were not only Americans but Europeans, and in their dictionaries, their great works on entomology, his name appears on almost every page.

Some of you recall Dr. John Morris, at one time principal of the Lutherville Seminary in Maryland, a brother of Dr. Charles Morris, who lived in York, and kept what is known as the Morris Drug Store. He was a professor for a while of zoology in Pennsylvania College at Gettysburg. Dr. Morris said of Daniel Ziegler, "There was nothing whatever eventful in his life, and besides his entomological contributions, he was nothing more than a plain, plodding, honest country parson." Yes, that is true, but his contributions in his particular science are today studied by those who follow that line of investigation.

Now that is the first chapter of my talk to you. Just a few eminent scientists. I next want to call your attention, or introduce to you, John Eckstein, a portrait painter, a modeler in clay, and an engraver of portraits executed in a very curious stipple manner. By stipple is meant a dot engraving. He was an unknown person for many years. He was brought to the attention of artists and engravers through the efforts of Mr. Mantel Fielding, of Philadelphia, who was an authority on engraving. This is one of Eckstein's large pictures. I have a copy of it at home, from which this photograph was made. It is a perfectly beautiful thing, and when we recall that Eckstein did not have the splendid instruments that came into use by artists we wonder that he succeeded as well. There are very few copies of that engraving to

be had in those days. They are very expensive. And another one by him is this one. This is a representation of a monument of General Washington, and is referred to as one of the best that was made by the early engravers of our country. From 1795 to 1831 America had a number of engravers, and among them was this man Eckstein, who, it seems, early in life had been a sort of statuary to the King of Prussia, and he called himself an historical painter. You will find his name in the Philadelphia records, or directories, from 1796 to 1797, and then in 1795, and from 1811 to 1816 his name appears there as simply an engraver. Once or twice I found him appearing as a merchant, but he painted and he engraved as late as 1822.

All his portraits are inscribed as "Painted and Engraved by John Eckstein," and they are executed in a combination of stipple and roulette work, which gives perfectly splendid results. This is a statue of Washington. This picture of a statue of Washington was made in 1806. Let me say there are only five of these known to the connoisseurs of art in the United States. It is a beautiful thing. I thought to bring it up here, but then I was afraid that something might happen to it. And that you may realize that it is appreciated by art students, if I gave the word to some men in New York who deal in this kind of work that it is for sale, I could get $150.00 in the next mail. That much it is appreciated.

But my object in presenting Eckstein here is to let you know that he was one of the great family of Pennsylvania Dutch. He would have belonged to this Society had it been in existence in his day. We may well be proud of him on that account. A great engraver. Hang that picture anywhere in art clubs and it would attract attention. It is really famous.

The next person of whom just a word I wish to talk is Jacob Eicholtz. Some months ago I was here in this

auditorium telling you about some one who lived here in Lancaster, and incidentally brought in Jacob Eicholtz. Lancastrians must be proud of him. They ought to make an effort to get the results of his brush work into their possession. Only four days ago I was in the Historical Society in Philadelphia and talked to Dr. Montgomery. They have about thirty Eicholtz portraits. There are several here in the city now. I do not intend to follow him up very far. I merely bring this before you. This is Nicholas Biddle, a very prominent man in Philadelphia legal and business circles years ago. This is the picture that introduced Jacob Eicholtz to Gilbert Stuart. Eicholtz was a copper and tinsmith in this town. That is the way he earned his living and supported his family, but there was something in him that prompted him to try to reproduce on canvas the features of men. He made his own paints, made his own brushes. It happened that Thomas Sully came here on one occasion to paint a prominent member of the bar. Eicholtz screwed up his courage and called on him and asked him to come to his home. The place that Sully was taken into was a tin ship, and there this picture of Nicholas Biddle made by Jacob Eicholtz was exhibited. Sully examined his paints and his brushes, and gave him a few real brushes. He says that with the thnigs that Eicholtz had he could not conceive could produce a picture at all. He told him to take this picture and visit Gilbert Stuart, who was then in Boston. And on foot, not by auto but by foot, this tinsmith went out of this then village to Boston, craved an interview with Gilbert Stuart, got it, and placed this before him. Stuart studied it three days, pointing out the defects and so on, and asked him where he had learned to draw and paint. He said he just picked it up. He then advised him to go back home and draw, draw, draw. In the books on art and the history of painting in the United States Jacob Eicholtz holds a high place. So I plead with

you Lancastrians, lay hold of these portrait products. Make them yours. Do not let them get lost. A little club dissolved itself down there in Philadelphia last winter. I do not know how many years old it was. But it had a number of portraits of Eicholtz, and now they have disappeared. I think it would be a great thing if the Historical Society of this City, or, if you have it, an art club should make an effort in your public schools and the high schools, and once in a while some teacher who has looked up the history of this man should give them a talk. Who knows but that in the groups of young girls and young boys there may be many more Eichotlzes? It is well worth the effort.

That, of course, is David Rittenhouse. You all know him. But if you read down here in the right hand corner you will find "C. Gobrecht," who engraved it. He was Christian Gobrecht. He was born in Hanover, York County, Pennsylvania, in 1785, and he died in Philadelphia in 1844. He was a son of the Rev. John Christopher Gobrecht, who had been born in Augerstein, Germany, and came to this country in 1755. He was ordained a minister of the German Reformed Church, and died at Hanover, York County, in 1815. The mother of Christian Gobrecht was Elizabeth Sands, whose ancestor, James Sands, settled at Plymouth, in the Colony of Massachusetts Bay, in 1642.

At an early age Christian Gobrecht was apprenticed to a clock-maker at Manheim, Lancaster County, to learn the business, and at the end of his apprenticeship he established himself in Baltimore. By working upon the faces of clocks and watches he learned to engrave and to sink dies, and as early as 1810 he engraved a very creditable portrait of George Washington. About 1811 he removed to Philadelphia, and while especially engaged in sinking dies for medals and other work of that nature he made several good portraits of distinguished individ-

uals. That is one of Gobrecht's seventeen plates. It is highly prized. It is said to be a fine piece of work. This is his first picture of George Washington that he engraved, of a total of three of Washington by Christian Gobrecht. They have constituted the frontispieces of various biographies of Washington. They have been hung time and time again in the halls of the Academy of Fine Arts in Philadelphia. Christian Gobrecht invented a process by which he had a ruler engrave a plate, a process that turned out to be a great advance on the methods of engraving. Of course, there were those who tried to take the honor of this discovery from him, and for years they were successful, but at last some jury or other awarded him the credit of having discovered it. But he used a pointed needle to engrave this particular picture. He had seventeen plates, I said. I have pictures of all of them. Because he was born in York County I felt that maybe one of these days I would get courage to mount all my pictures engraved by Gobrecht, put them into a beautiful cover, and make a journey to Hanover, and request a chance to speak before the children of the school and tell them about this boy who ran around that town barefooted, made mud pies, and did all the things that country boys regularly do, and who today lives in the great circle of artists of this country and abroad. If you get Reese's Dictionary of about forty-seven volumes, you will see all the engravings of Gobrecht. These pictures should hang in the high school at Hanover, but nobody cares.

That, I think, concludes my chapter, first on entomologists and scientists, and then next on this branch of art known as engraving. And I fancy that you will conclude with me that we have not as a people any reason to be ashamed of the men who have gone out from us and laid before the great critical public the results of their efforts in these lines.

The next picture. Not all of you know him. Some do, but I want you to know him as a Pennsylvania German. He said on one occasion, when he was introduced before an audience in Philadelphia without the introducer mentioning his name, "My name is Joseph Leidy, Doctor of Medicine. I was born in Philadelphia on the ninth day of September, 1823, and I have lived here ever since. My father was Philip Leidy, the hatter, on Third Street, above Vine. My mother was Catherine Mellick. She died a few months after my birth. My father married her sister, Christina Mellick, and she was the mother I have known, who was all in all to me, the one to whom I owe all that I am." That is what Joseph Leidy said. At an early age he began to take a great delight in natural history, and in noticing all natural objects about him. And he remarked on one occasion of his self-education that he had reason to believe he knew a little of natural history, and a little of that little he proposed to teach the crowd that night. And this was the man who published 553 books and essays on natural history subjects. He was always at work and at important work. This is the man that discovered the trichina spiralis in the hog. He was an anatomist first. And sitting one evening in the dissecting room at Ninth and Chestnut, he opened his little paper bag and took out a sandwich, and the meat was something that interested him, for he saw a white spot in it. With a little scalpel that had been previously cleaned he got it out and examined it. And that was the trichina spiralis that occurs in hog meat so frequently, and is the cause often of lockjaw. And the hog had probably gotten it from eating infected oats. Leidy said that a single ounce of infected meat would often contain from 50,000 to 100,000 of these worms. Though an anatomist, botany, geology, paleontology and mineralogy were at his finger ends. Profound as was his knowledge of living plants and animals, his acquaintance with the extinct

forms of life was equally so. "His knowledge of the horse from its origin in prehistoric days, gained from a profound study of the marvelous changes its fossil remains show that it had undergone before the peerless animal of today was produced, was incomparable."

I wish you all might have known him. Not a tall man, but large of form and a modest man. I sat in his lecture room one afternoon at four o'clock. It was his birthday. A lot of the students had heard of this, and they decided they would have a celebration. So they got together beautiful flowers and all sorts of things, and the lecture table was decorated, so that it was impossible to show any specimens, anatomical or otherwise. They had a costly and a valuable and a beautiful gift that was to be presented to him later. His good wife had been informed of what was to take place, and she thought it was about time that Joseph appeared in proper dress before such a distinguished audience. You will notice in that beautiful statue of his in front of the City Hall that he wears just such a roundabout coat. Leidy never wore what we call an evening dress coat. You could not get him to wear one. I saw him many times at large functions where every other man in the room was wearing a swallowtail coat but Joseph Leidy. He wore a sack coat. So through Mrs. Leidy using that insistence and that power which wives have—they always win out, you know; it may take a while, but they succeed—he appeared at that function at four o'clock in a spike tail coat, in a white vest and white kid gloves. He came walking in followed by three or four assistants, and he looked over this audience, and they began to cheer and applaud. Then when silence came he remarked in a low tone, but it was heard everywhere, "Elizabeth made me do this."

Any one who knows anything at all about zoology is sure to tell you that this was one of the greatest American biologists and paleontologists. These great extinct

forms—he dug up their bones out West and restored them. A good many of his fine specimens were taken away from him. People stole them, but there were still many left. When he went down to Jena some years ago and saw that great anatomist there—Leidy was in the company of another distinguished American—the German savant rushed down, met Dr. Leidy and embraced him. He was only a young man then. I heard him lecture many a time in the Academy of Natural Sciences. I heard him lecture out at our University. One time there came a call from Johns Hopkins. They wanted Leidy to teach anatomy. They offered him $10,000.00. It was the day when we did not hear of college professors getting a $10,000.00 salary. But Joseph Leidy turned it down, and stayed all his life at the University. He was in a class of forty-three, and one of his classmates was Elisha Kent Kane, the Arctic explorer. This whole scientific world of America today simply worships his memory, and of his it was said,

> The wisest man could ask no more of fate
> Than to be simple, modest, manly, true,
> Safe from the many, honored by the few;
> Nothing to count in world, or church, or state,
> But inwardly in secret to be great;
> To feel mysterious nature ever new,
> To touch, if not to grasp, her endless clue.
> And learn by each discovery how to wait.
> To widen knowledge and escape the praise;
> Wisely to teach because more wise to learn;
> To toil for science, not to draw men's gaze,
> But for her love of self-denial stern;
> That such a man should spring from our decays,
> Fans the soul's nobler faith until it burns.

A good Pennsylvania German.

There is another one. Samuel D. Gross was born near Easton, Pennsylvania, in 1805. His childhood was spent on his father's farm. It is said that he was very fond of languages, and he never lost the Pennsylvania brogue.

Even in later life you could detect it every time he spoke. He despised mathematics. His medical studies were carried on under the direction of George McClellan, of Jefferson Medical College, where he got his degree of M. D. in 1828. Here is an interesting story: About that time, 1825 and 1826, when Jefferson Medical College was founded, McClellan was an aggressive chap, and those he gathered about him were aggressive, and they determined that this little school of theirs was to go ahead. They said hard things of the professors of the University of Pennsylvania Medical School, who retaliated by saying still harder things. Gross' family physician at home, a fine gentleman, and a true Pennsylvania man, gave him a letter of introduction when he started to Philadelphia to two of the members of the medical faculty, but when Samuel Gross arrived in Philadelphia and mingled with medical students, he learned of this war that was going on, and he quietly stuck away this letter of introduction and went to Jeff. Few youths studied more persistently, more systematically, or with greater self-reliance. He taught, after he graduated from the Cincinnati Medical School, at Louisville, Kentucky. In 1856 he was brought back to Jefferson Medical College. Here in Jefferson he became most active and renown rewarded his efforts. So he resolved then and there to become a teacher of medicine.

These are the words which he spoke on the day that he was inaugurated in Jefferson Medical College:

"Whatever of life, and of health and of strength remains to me, I hereby, in the presence of Almighty God and of this large assemblage, dedicate to the cause of my Alma Mater, to the interests of medical science, and to the good of my fellow-creatures."

Wasn't that a splendid thing for this leader in surgery to say, a man who had been honored by Oxford and Cambridge? Cambridge gave him a D. C. L. and Oxford

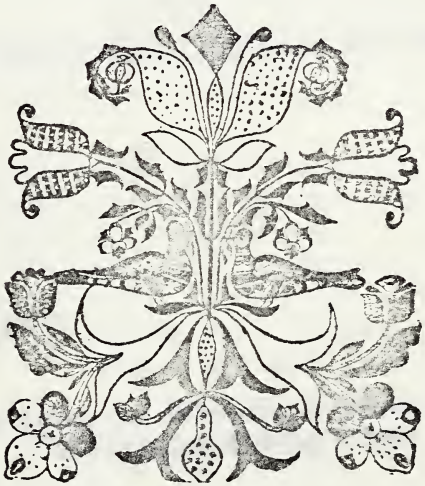
an LL. D., Edinburgh an LL. D., and then the universities of this country. How great a man he was to say things of that kind! He was just as modest in his way as Leidy was, although he could not have made that speech. Those two big men belong to our particular family. Do not forget that. When he received his D. C. L. at Cambridge, the whole audience arose, and there were members of the nobility and the greatest medical minds of all England and Scotland. That evidences the position which he held and the eminence to which he had attained. And so I thought I might bring that along up here this morning.

These are just a few of our people who have been first in certain directions, but we have not talked much about them. We have not said much to our children who are coming on. We have not taken the pains to have them instructed.

I on one occasion was riding in a street car years ago in Philadelphia, and up two seats from me sat a young woman, who was one of the first women to come to the University of Pennsylvania. I recognized her, but did not speak to her. I was younger then than I am now. She was younger, too. She was busy reading. And who should come into the car when it stopped at a corner but Joseph Leidy. Leidy sat down in the seat next to this young lady, and it wasn't long until I saw he had become interested in her. At least he was looking over. Finally, he reached over the back of the seat and took the book she had out of her hand, saying, "Daughter, please, let me have it." She was a high-spirited soul, and I saw she was mad. She did not know Leidy. They went out Thirty-fourth Street, then she got out and he got out, and she looked at him. I guess she meant to be impertinent. But I heard him again say, "Daughter, drop this book, don't read it; now that you may understand, I am Joseph Leidy; I teach over here in this building." The moment he said Joseph Leidy I saw the young woman almost col-

lapse. She had heard the name. But what interested me was his interest in what this young woman was learning. I learned from her afterwards that he walked a block or two with her, and he told her what she should read and that she should not read that. That great big man would stop to do a thing of that kind. It only made me love him more. That is all.

Now then, having introduced these friends, these early members of the family, some whom we knew,—we knew Gross and Leidy, and I knew old Dr. Ziegler,—I am at the end of my communication.



53-54

THE MORAVIAN REVOLUTIONARY CHURCH AT BETHLEHEM

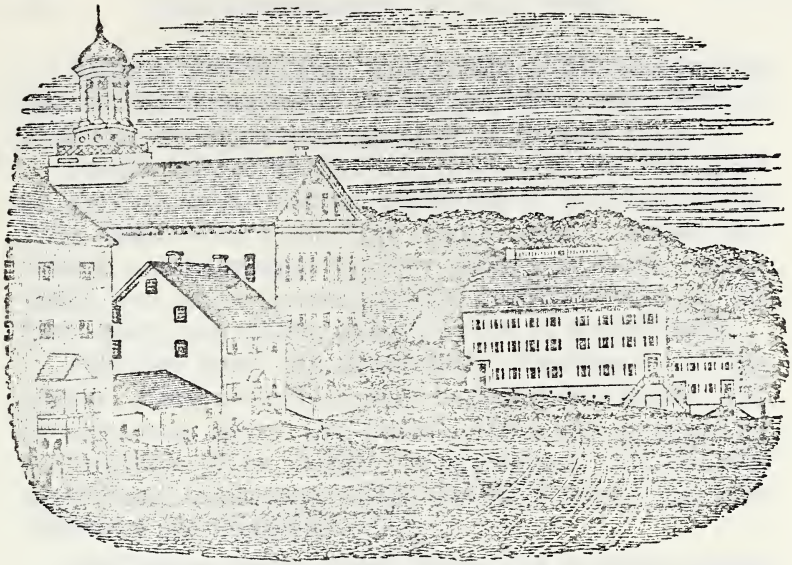
Commonly called "The Old Chapel"

By

ELIZABETH LEHMAN MEYERS

Read before the Pennsylvania German Soeiety
at Bethlehem, October 5, 1923.

1929



THE MORAVIAN CHURCH AND THE MORAVIAN SEMINARY AT BETHLEHEM

THE MORAVIAN REVOLUTIONARY CHURCH

THERE are no Moravian edifices historically more interesting than the row of which the building in which we are gathered today forms a unit; beginning with the Gemein Haus, next to the large church, and extending, in a connected line of buildings broken by a central court, or green, to the eastern end of the Sisters' House, and the Schnitz House, on Church Street.

Early in 1741 a little company of Moravian immigrants took possession of the first house of Bethlehem, a small log building back of the present Hotel Bethlehem, and which was torn down in the summer of 1823 to make room for a stable.

About 6 months later, on the 28th of September, was laid the cornerstone for the second house, completed in 1762 and which received the name of Gemein Haus.

On the second floor of this house was the first place of worship in Bethlehem, consisting of a chapel styled "Der Saal," afterward "der kleine Saal," whose low ceiling was supported by four pillars of black walnut which are yet to be seen in the partition walls of the four rooms into which, at a later day, it was divided.

For nine years the Moravians worshipped in this Chapel. Here not only Indian baptisms but Indian conferences took place. The Gemein Haus was enlarged by the addition of an eastern wing almost immediately, presenting, in August, 1743, the long front line with which we are familiar.

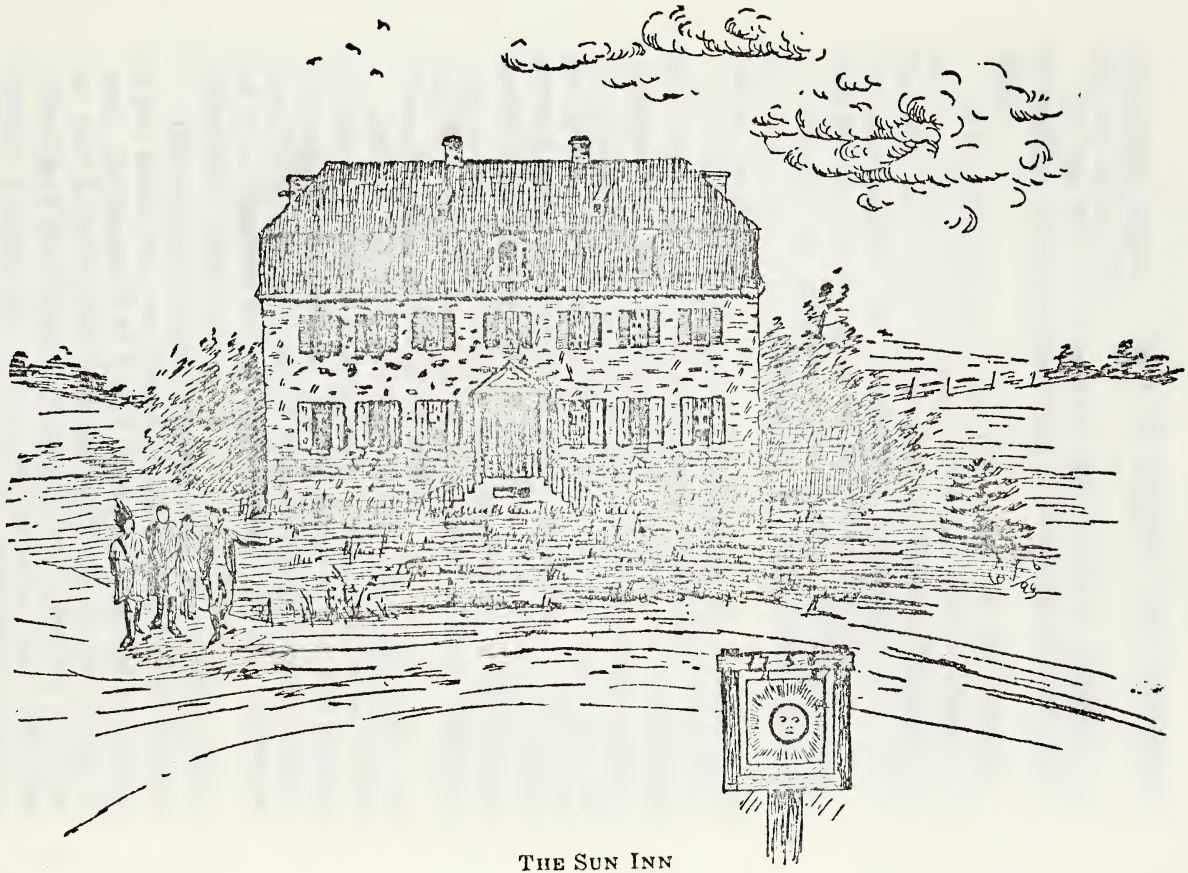
That stone edifice which forms the western end of the main building of the Sisters' House was next put up. It was designed as a Brethren House and Count Zinzendorf selected the site on July 7, 1742. On the 13th it was staked off, on the 8th of August the cornerstone was laid and on the 6th of December *that same year* the young men, or Single Brethren, met, for the first time in their home. This miracle of construction was accomplished in what was practically a primeval wilderness. The stone was quarried over the Lehigh on our mountains, and the tile for the roof was of home manufacture. In 1748 the Single Brethren moved into another new house erected for them, now Colonial Hall of the Young Ladies' Seminary, and the Single Sisters moved into the vacated house, thus making it the earliest Moravion Sisters' House in America.

The next building was the Bell House, then standing unconnected with the other buildings. It was occupied in October of 1746. The lower floor contained a kitchen and dining room for the married couples of the settlement and for the Single Brethren, for then people took

their meals at a common table. The upper floor was used for family rooms. On June 9th, 1746, the bell-turret was finished. The base of the turret showed a brass clock manufactured by Augustine Neisser of Germantown and in the turret hung three bells cast by Samuel Powell, one of which struck the hours and the other two the quarters. It is interesting to note that those little bells have struck all the quarters of all the hours in Bethlehem since before the French and Indian War, as they are still doing service on the "Big" Church Clock.

In February, 1751, on account of increase in population, it was proposed to fill up the Row both to the east and the west of the Bell House and they decided to erect a wing to the east and a large place of worship to the west, the building in which we are met today.

Again a miracle of construction was accomplished. Timber was floated down the Lehigh from Gnadenhuetten, near Weissport, where the Moravians had a saw mill, and the work proceeded with such extraordinary rapidity that by the middle of May the building was under roof. On the first floor a large room, laid with square tiles, was constructed as a new dining hall for the married people. The second floor was to be the chapel. The roof was covered with tiles and large buttresses masoned up outside in order to render the whole struc-



THE SUN INN

ture more secure. (In 1753 shingles were substituted for the heavy tile.)

On the 9th of July this first church building of Bethlehem stood finished, built in three months and four days.

It was dedicated on July 10th, 1751. In the forenoon, at 11 o'clock, the children had their last love-feast in the little old chapel in the Gemein Haus, submitting to an interrogation on catechetical questions (they also had love-feasts at school examination times).

Immediately afterward the solemn dedicatory service was held in this auditorium. The last service was the vesper service.

In the year following the dedication the west side of the Sisters' House was completed, occupied for the first time on May 10th, 1752, and the occasion was celebrated by a shad-dinner to which 100 blooming single sisters sat down. This was in their own dining room in the stone-flagged basement of their building. Twenty-one years later the last part of the Row, the extreme eastern end of the Sisters' House, was erected, in 1773, so that the Row as we now see it was built at nine different times during a period of 32 years.

As for the New Church of the Moravians this Old Chapel of today, it entered upon a period of fame known throughout the colonies. For 55 years it was the Bethlehem Church, within whose walls transpired much that is of great interest in our early history. It was, however, differently planned.

The minister's table, covered with black cloth and on a low platform, was placed in the middle of the western wall. To the south of it and along that wall sat the clergy on the Arbeiter-bank; at the north of it, the wives of clergy and the Pflegrin of the Sisters' House on a similar bench. Facing the male arbeiter-bank, and therefore looking to the west, was the male membership of the congregation, and facing the female-bank, the female mem-

bership with the children in front on each side according to their sex.

Between the former side-door (closed up now) and the northeast corner were the benches for the pupils of the boarding school. The same side door was the entrance exclusively for the females, who came over the green to the Bell House and then through a hall-way leading to that door. Men came in through the Gemein Haus and a door to the south. The organ and singers were on a gallery over the men's entrance along the south wall. The pulpit, organ, gallery and present entrance were not erected until 1856, when extensive renovations were made and services resumed.

Many beautiful paintings in oil hung on the walls, painted by Valentine Haidt, a preached-artist, who is buried up in the old graveyard.

Occasionally we hear this building spoken of as the Old Indian Chapel; while incorrect, it is not inappropriate, as many Indians were baptized here and worshipped here, and Indian conferences were held here.

In April of 1757, on the 20th day, occurred the Great Wedding, a wedding of fourteen couples. The Bethlehem church diary gives a detailed description of the order of the ceremony, but does not give a specific reason for the large number of bridal couples.

Upon a similar occasion in the year 1749 in the Gemein Haus Chapel, thirty-one couples destined for the Mission service were married; but on the later occasion no such reason was given. Therefore it is assumed that the young people were merely ready for ordinary matrimony, and a great celebration was made of the occasion.

The betrothal was almost as important as the wedding, and took place here in this chapel four days earlier, on the 16th of April, with suitable ceremonies and in the presence of the pastors and pflegrin of the choir-houses.

The Great Wedding followed, twelve clergymen officiating. The congregation sat at the two ends of the auditorium, with the bridal couples arranged in a semicircle, facing the west. They entered the hall during an annunciatory chorale by the trombone choir, followed by the clergy in their robes. Bishop Spangenborg presided upon this rare occasion and after a discourse from him there was a liturgical service during which was sung a lengthy hymn written for the occasion by Bishop Ettwein and a shorter one by John Michael Graff. Then the couples were married; Bishop Spangenborg married Sister Schultz and Brother Till.

Bethlehem by this time was very much in the limelight and not only the Penns and other colonial dignataries of the day, but the distinguished travellers of the period visited Bethlehem to observe the customs of the Moravians and they were invariably received with great courtesy. Frequently a special service in this building would be arranged for them to enable them to appreciate the stately liturgies and enjoy the fine music.

With the outbreak of the Revolution came one prominent visitor after the other. The first troops came through here from New York in July of 1775, and the officers attended divine service here in the evening. On July 24 a Virginia company marched through and by request Bishop Ettwein preached a sermon to them in the evening. July 24 a Maryland Company arrived, attended service in a body and listened to an English sermon. One company followed the other, always with an official recognition of their presence.

On Feb. 14, 1776, a company of prisoners, mostly French troops, arrived, attended a children's service here and purchased needlework in the Sisters' House afterward.

After this there was a lull for a while in the military visits, but by midsummer troops were really on the

march. Following the Declaration of Independence the Moravians omitted prayers for the King of England in their church litany, and substituted special prayers for the country. This was done for the first time here in this auditorium on July 28th, 1776.

Troops for the Flying Camp in New Jersey requested that religious services be held for them, as it might be the last time for many of them. The 4th battalion from Berks County, Col. Balthaser Geehr, attended services in a body when they passed through. Bishop Ettwein usually officiated.

Bishop John Ettwein

When Sullivan's troops came through in December, 1776, their commander and thirty other officers spent the early evening quietly in this church listeneing to sacred music. On Christmas of that year the entire staff of the Military Hospital established in the Single Brethren House attended all the services. All of the officers attached to the General Staff and the various statesmen, when living here, were most punctilious in their attend-

ances at services. Gen. MacIntosh and those who came to close up the hospital at the cessation of its service arrived just in time to attend the Palm Sunday Services in 1778.

Their stay overlapped that of the romantic Count Pulaski, who arrived on Maundy Thursday, April 16th, in the spring of 1778, and the first notice the authorities had of this illustrious visitor was when he clanked into their afternoon service on that day. Col. Kobatsch, a Prussian, was with him.

On May 15th Pulaski is mentioned again as coming to the church, with some of his staff in stately procession, to attend the English preaching. He made a third visit at a later date.

On June 15th, 1779, a body of American officers rode into town, attired not in the rags and tatters with which the Moravians had become so familiar, but in bright and shining new uniforms—escorting with great pomp and circumstance a plainly dressed but most illustrious lady, Martha, the wife of General Washington. She was taken all around the village and shown everything that interested her. In the evening, an English service was held here for her, and choir and orchestra furnished their best music.

Several years passed and in July of 1782, on the 25th, General Washington himself arrived. The Church Diary records: "Quite unexpectedly and very quietly, his Excellency Gen. Washington arrived, accompanied by two aides-de-camp, but without escort. Bishop Ettwein and other brethren went immediately to pay their respects to him. After partaking of a meal he inspetcted the Sisters' House, the Brethren's House and the Widows' House and attended the evening service at which the choir rendered fine music both at the beginning and the close." So simply did they take this visit of the Man of Destiny that officially this is all of the record. Private diarists

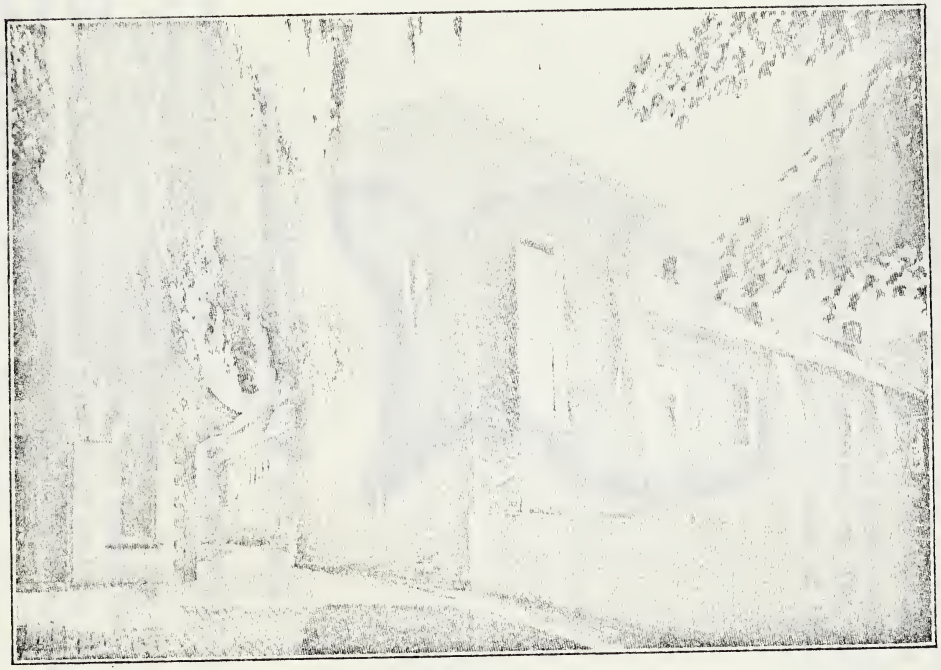
did better. Washington and his suite stayed at the Sun Inn. From now on the influx of travellers was an affair of almost weekly occurrence. An official guide called the Freindendiener had to be appointed to take care of them.

In March of 1792, on the 9th, there came to Bethlehem 51 chiefs and representative men of the Six Nations, en route for Philadelphia as an embassy from their people to George Washington. The great chief Red Jacket, accompanied by Corn Planter and Big Tree, was the

GENERAL WASHINGTON
A shadow picture made by Nellie Custis at Mount Vernon in 1796.

leader. The young Oneida, Lafayette's protege, Pierre Jaquette, was one of the group. They tarried here until the 12th, when they proceeded by canoe down the Lehigh and the Delaware to Philadelphia.

With solemn formality they gathered here in this church, the Indians in the ceremonious feathers and leggings and the brethren and sisters in their plain garb. The Indians were seated across the full length of the hall facing the ministers and in two semi-circular rows. Bishop Ettwein addressed them, as did several of the



THE OLD MORAVIAN CHAPEL

little girls of the boarding school, who read original verses written in their honor. Red Jacket replied to the ministers and the venerable Good Peter replied to the little girls. He remarked that he appreciated the friendly greetings and was amazed that such young females ventured to address the wild warriors and big sachems of the Six Nations, and he assured them he would carry the tidings of the gentleness and discretion of the white maidens back to the villages and wigwams of the red

MARTHA WASHINGTON
A shadow picture made by Nellie Custis at Mount Vernon in 1796.

man with the hope that *they, too,* might some day enjoy the blessing of such schooling.

The Moravians treasured the memory of the visit of George Washington to Bethlehem, his association with them, and his correspondence with their leaders. So the news of his death on December 14th, 1799, was received with great sorrow.

The proclamation of President Adams in regard to general mourning was taken up for consideration in the General Helpers' Conference, as the Moravians do not be-

lieve in mourning. But as the proclamation was merely a recommendation, not an order, it was decided that no objection would be offered if anyone desired to wear a badge of mourning on the left sleeve, and that it was proper for those who filled public positions so to wear it; and for the clergy to set the example.

On Feb. 22, 1800, solemn memorial services were held agreeably to another proclamation. Thus the people of this place joined in that solemn commencement made by the Nation of the observance of Washington's birthday.

In 1806, on the 18th of May, at 8 A. M., the last service of that day in this old church was conducted here by Bishop Loskiel, a brief Thanksgiving for the mercies which God had vouchsafed to His people as often as they had worshipped in this sanctuary. Then, while the trombone choir played that ancient chorale, "Nun danket alle Gott," a procession was formed and headed by the trombones and the clergy the whole congregation moved solemnly into the present church, which was thereupon dedicated with great rejoicing—leaving the old church, now to be known as the Old Chapel, to the memories of its honored and illustrious dead.

57-68

DIARIES OF MISSIONARY TRAVELS

AMONG THE GERMAN SETTLERS IN THE AMERICAN COLONIES 1743-1748

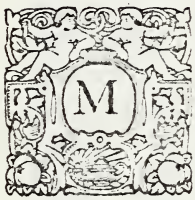
By

Prof. William J. Hinke Ph.D.

Read before the Pennsylvania German Society
at Bethlehem, October 5, 1923.

1929

DIARIES OF MISSIONARY TRAVELS AMONG THE GERMAN SETTLERS OF THE AMERICAN COLONIES, 1743-1748



MORE than twenty years ago there came into my possession a volume of an old German religious periodical called "Der Deutsche Kirchenferund," published at Mercersburg, Pennsylvania, by the famous Rev. Dr. Philip Schaff, then Professor of Church History in the Reformed Theological Seminary at Mercersburg. In the second volume, published in the year 1849, there appeared a very interesting and excellent article by the Rev. Levin Theodore Reichel, a well known Moravian historian, on the "Activity of Count Zinzendorf in Pennsylvania and Its Consequences, 1742-1748."

In the course of this article Reichel referred at length to the activity of Zinzendorf among the Lutheran churches, then to his efforts in behalf of the Reformed churches and finally to his work in the Union Synods, held in 1742. Through these synods Zinzendorf made an earnest effort to unite all the various German settlers into one religious organization, which he called "The Congregation of God in the Spirit," in which all the various churches and sects, without giving up their

credal differences, might live and labor together in a higher unity of the Spirit.

In the interest of this movement a large number of union synods were held, no less than seven in the year 1742, at which Zinzendorf was personally present. During the following six years nineteen other union synods, a total of twenty-six, met, by which an attempt was made to realize the ideal of Zinzendorf.

These Union Synods carried on a most varied activity. They maintained a systematic missionary work among the Indians, they established German schools at Germantown, Frederick, Oley and Heidelberg. They organized numerous congregations, at Philadelphia, Heidelberg, Lancaster and York, and they put into operation a most elaborate plan of itinerant missionary work among the scattered German settlers in Pennsylvania, New Jersey, New York, Maryland and Virginia. It was especially through these itinerant missionaries, called "Landprediger," that the interest in the union movement was spread and maintained.

In his article in the above mentioned periodical Reichel referred repeatedly to the fact that the original manuscript reports and diaries of these missionaries, especially those of Jacob Lischy, were still in existence in the Moravian archives at Bethlehem. These statements created in me a desire to see these diaries and reports, which to my knowledge had never been examined by Reformed and Lutheran historians. Hence, in the summer of 1902, I spent a number of weeks in the Moravian archives, to which the custodian, Mr. Robert Rau, gave me ready access. In the course of my investigation I copied over 200 pages from the Ms. minutes of the Union Synods, most of which had never been published, and I also transcribed over 300 pages of the various diaries. During later visits I extended my transcripts so as to include, if possible, all the diaries mentioned by Reichel.

In this effort I was not successful, as some of the diaries referred to could not be located by me. As a result I had to be satisfied with twenty-four diaries, covering the years 1743-49, which may be regarded as typical of all the rest. They throw, without question, a great deal of light upon the religious condition of the early German settlers in the American colonies.

As I was interested in these diaries chiefly from the Reformed point of view, I copied first the diaries of missionaries sent to the Reformed congregations. There were three of such missionaries, Jacob Lischy, Christian Henry Rauch and John Brandmiller. Lischy was the first in the field, ordained in January, 1743, by Bishop Nitschman, for the purpose of preaching to Reformed settlers. He soon had a circuit of eighteen preaching places: Cocalico, Muddy Creek, Donegal, Warwick, Lancaster, Earltown and Kissel Hill, in Lancaster County; Bern, Heidelberg, Tulpehocken and Blue Mountain, in Berks County; Swatara, Quittapahilla and Millbach, Lebanon; Coventry in Chester, Goshenhoppen in Montgomery, and finally Germantown and York. In December, 1744, Lischy submitted a lengthy report of his work to Bishop Spangenberg, covering two years of his missionary activity. It is full of interesting information, but it reveals the fact that even at that time Lischy did not labor in entire accord with his brethren. In his eagerness to gain an entry into Reformed congregations he represented himself as a Reformed minister from Switzerland, and even denied his connection with the Moravian brethren. The latter condemned his conduct and tried in vain to change.

In 1745 Christian Henry Rauch was associated with Lischy in his work, to guide him in his efforts and help him correct the false impressions he had made. Rauch was by far the abler man, and avoided the mistakes of Lischy. The diaries of Lischy and Rauch, which extend

through the years 1745-47, are very important, because they give us an excellent insight into the conditions of the Reformed congregations then in existence. There were no less than twenty-four such congregations which were visited more or less regularly by the missionaries. Many of the congregations mentioned in these diaries appear here for the first time in history. In some cases we learn the details of their first organization and how the first church buildings were erected and dedicated. In other cases we have descriptions of church buildings, already in existence, which are not referred to elsewhere. There is notably the case at Zeltenreich in Lancaster County, near New Holland; at Swatara, near Jonestown, at present in Lebanon County, and at Coventry, now Brownback's church in Chester County. The missionaries visited and conversed with many of the early Reformed ministers. Hence we find reports of interviews with John Philip Boehm, Conrad Tempelman, John B. Rieger, Michael Schlatter, Caspar Schnorr and Frederick Casimir Mueller.

When in 1745 Lischy settled in York County, John Brandmiller was appointed to assist Rauch in visiting the Reformed congregations. His diaries report about his ordination in Philadelphia in May, 1745, his first sermon at Kissel Hill in Lancaster County and his interviews with the Rev. John B. Rieger at Lancaster. One of the notable events of his brief career as a minister was a plunge into the Schuylkill river, whence he escaped with difficulty. But Brandmiller was not a strong preacher, nor was he able to cope with a rather difficult situation. Hence, he was withdrawn from the Pennsylvania circuit and was sent in 1747 to the Walloons of New Paltz and Esopus in the State of New York, to whom he paid a number of visits.

Similar missionary tours were undertaken among the Lutheran congregations. Count Zinzendorf himself

preached as a Lutheran preacher to the Lutherans in Philadelphia. When he left Pennsylvania in December, 1742, other men were appointed to continue the missionary work in the Lutheran congregations. In March and April, 1743, Leonard Schnell visited the Lutheran congregations in New Jersey, around Cohenzy, but he did not find a warm reception, as these congregations were already in correspondence with Muhlenberg, the patriarch of the Lutheran Church in Pennsylvania, who vigorously opposed the union movement as harmful to the interests of the Lutheran churches.

Later, in the same year, 1743, Schnell started with a companion on the longest journey on record, from Bethlehem to Savannah in Georgia. As this was a most interesting journey, full of varied incidents, we shall present a fuller account of it later in our paper.

In 1746 Schnell preached to Lutherans at sixteen preaching points in Pennsylvania. Similar trips among the Lutherans were made by Philip Meurer, whom Zinzendorf left as his successor at Tulpehocken, but who was soon withdrawn from there to serve elsewhere as an itinerant missionary.

These visits make us not only acquainted with numerous Lutheran churches, but they also relate interviews with early independent Lutheran pastors. We find references to Caspar Stoever at Tulpehocken, to a Mr. Schmelzer at Swatara, an otherwise unknown Lutheran minister; Nyberg at Lancaster, Wagner at Alsace near Reading, and George S. Klug in Madison County, Virginia.

But even this does not exhaust the acquaintanceships formed by these itinerant preachers. They were entertained by Mennonite preachers, like Jacob Bach at Coventry, Seventh Day Dunkers like Peter Miller at Ephrata, Separatists like John Rubel at Muddy Creek and Newmooners like Bro. Zimmerman near Cocalico, in

Lancaster County. They even conversed with Jewish women about the Messiah. In short, the whole religious life among the early Germans in Pennsylvania is vividly brought before us in these diaries.

In the years 1747 and 1748 the extent of the itinerant tours was much enlarged. They were made to include Maryland and Virginia. Some of the most interesting passages to be found in the diaries occur in those that relate to trips through Virginia. Indeed, for the early history of the German churches in the Shenandoah Valley these diaries are absolutely indispensable.

In 1747 Bishop Spangenberg himself, with a companion, Matthew Reutz, made a long trip through Maryland and Virginia, during which he visited the Lutheran congregation in Madison County and the Reformed congregations in Orange County. In 1748 a similar trip was undertaken by Matthias Gottschalk, during which he visited a large number of German settlements in Virginia. Competent historians have pronounced these diaries the most important source for the history of the early German settlements in Maryland and Virginia.

As the best example of the many interesting diaries that have been preserved, permit me to sketch in brief outline the longest and most venturesome journey. It is recorded in the diary of Leonard Schnell, describing a journey which he made together with Robert Hussey on foot from Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, to Savannah, Georgia.

On November 6, 1743, the two travelers left Bethlehem. They took the ordinary route, always followed by later missionaries (as shown by a manuscript map in the archives at Bethlehem) by way of Oley, Reading and Lancaster, crossing the Susquehanna at Wright's Ferry. They had hardly crossed the river when their difficulties began. They were overtaken by darkness before they could reach shelter and got into a swamp, from which they were saved by a barking dog.

On November 15th they reached the little town of York, where all the inhabitants were High Germans, according to the diarist. Here they breakfasted at an inn kept by George Schwab, a leading member of the Reformed Church at York, who, after a few questions, spotted them at once.

"You are certainly a Zinzendorfian," he said, to which Schnell replied: "I know what you mean, but I am a Lutheran minister and no Zinzendorfian."

"Well," Schwab returned, "you are going about the country, preaching everywhere; will you not give us a sermon? We have waited long to hear one of you."

When Schnell consented, a messenger was dispatched through the town from house to house, announcing a sermon in the afternoon, at which time Schnell preached to them from the text: "The son of man is come to seek and save that which is lost." They were so well pleased with him that they asked him to preach for them again. Schnell reports that the people of York were visited every four weeks by a Lutheran minister.

In the evening of that day the travelers reached Conewago, now Littlestown, Pa., where they stayed in an inn kept by Adam Forney. The innkeeper had no use for preachers and sneered at them and what he regarded as their useless work.

On the following day they started early and, after traveling twenty-five miles without finding a house, they passed from Pennsylvania to Maryland. They had to ford three rivers. At the first, Pipe Creek, they were fortunate to find a man who took them over on his horse. Over the third river, the Monocacy, Schnell was compelled to carry his companion, who was dead tired, as they had traveled forty miles that day. On the other side of the river they found a house, and succeeded here, after a good deal of argument, to get a lodging for the night. Their host was a Mennonite named Abraham Mueller.

On Sunday, November 17th, they came to Monocacy, where they were received cordially by a relative of one of their Philadelphia brethren. Schnell preached to them in the afternoon. He gives the following description of that settlement: "Very many Germans live thereabouts, Lutherans as well as Reformed people. The Lutherans have services every three weeks. A certain Schultze, who pretends to have been ordained by Brother Ludwig [Zinzendorf] is in that neighborhood. The Reformed people also desire to have a minister. I felt very happy among them." It is interesting to note that this is the first recorded reference to the Reformed and Lutheran congregations at Monocacy, now Frederick, Maryland. It proves, incidentally, that Michael Schlatter did not organize the Reformed congregation at Monocacy, as has always been claimed by Reformed historians.

On the 18th of November the missionaries crossed several high mountains, meeting within twenty miles only two houses, where they could get nothing to eat because the people had no bread for themselves. At night they came to the Potomac, which separates Maryland from Virginia. There they lodged in an English tavern. The people there complained very much about their preacher, who, on account of his disorderly life, had no influence among them.

On the 19th they came to the home of Roger Turner, another friend of one of their Philadelphia brethren, who received them gladly. Schnell was asked to give an English sermon, but his deficiency in English compelled him to decline.

The travelers were now turning into the Shenandoah valley and on the 20th came to a German innkeeper, Jost Hayd, who had made a settlement five miles south of the present city of Winchester, Virginia. Schnell reports him as a rich man, well known in that region and the first settler there, in 1732. Schnell asked him about

the road to Carolina. Hayd told him of one which ran for 150 miles through Irish settlements. As Schnell was unwilling to risk a trip through these Irish settlements and no one could tell him of any other road, he felt much depressed and slept little during the night, but prayed the Lord for guidance.

On the following morning one of the servants offered to take them to a man who could tell them the right way. They found him to be a Catholic, Stephen Schmidt, who was able to give them the necessary information about the road. In a happy frame of mind they continued their journey.

They traveled fourteen miles without finding a single house, but reached the Shenandoah river. There the ferryman was very gruff, refusing to keep them over night and demanding his money before he would take them across the river. They would have liked to stay because they heard that there were no settlements on the other side of the river for twenty-four miles. Fortunately, this proved to be wrong. They found English people, who, after much urging, gave them shelter. At first they would give them neither a meal nor a bed, but told them to lie down near the fire. Later they changed their minds and gave them something to eat and a good bed. The next morning they paid for their lodging and left.

That day they crossed a winding creek eight times. Several times it was necessary to fell a tree in order to walk over it to the other side. After passing the Shenandoah the missionaries crossed the Blue Ridge at Ashly's Gap. From there the road ran southeast to Warrenton and Fredericksburg, Virginia. After having traveled thirty-five miles they came to a German settler, who, on the following day, November 23rd, took them to Germantown, on the Licking Run. There they found a large Reformed congregation, living together in a settlement.

They had a small church. Twice a year they had been visited by a Reformed minister from Lancaster, Pa., the Rev. John B. Rieger. But as he had gone back to Germany for a visit, they felt entirely forsaken.

On Sunday, November 24th, Schnell preached for them in their church. About one hundred persons assembled to hear him. They were told that if the weather had been more favorable more would have come. It was a neat little church, kept in good order and clean. The people were very attentive and eager to hear God's Word. Schnell distributed Reformed catechisms among them. It was Zinzendorf's catechism, issued by John Bechtel in Germantown.

On the following day the Germantown schoolmaster, Jacob Holzklau, accompanied the missionaries for some distance on the way and also gave them a letter of introduction to their friends in Carolina. During the day they passed the Rappahannock river in a canoe and in the evening came to a German innkeeper, Christopher Kuefer. He told them that the English (Episcopal) minister of that neighborhood, the Rev. John Thompson, received as salary 16,000 pounds of tobacco, while the German Lutheran minister, named Klug, got 8,000 pounds. The latter had a fine plantation and kept nine negro slaves.

On Tuesday the 26th, it rained all day, but the missionaries continued their journey undismayed. At Orange Court House they passed the second Rappahannock river, now called Rapidan. In the evening they came to an English house, where they dried their wet clothes. Their host asked them all sorts of questions, being suspicious, taking them for spies. On the quiet he sent for his neighbor, who appeared the next morning with a rifle and demanded to see their passports. Schnell asked if he were a justice of the peace, otherwise he would not show them to him. Then both men took arms

and compelled the missionaries to go with them to a justice, who examined their passports, found them in order and let them go without further molestation. Later in the day they passed the Chiswell iron mine and furnace, near Fredericksville, southeast of Fredericksburg, in Spottsylvania County. At night they lodged with an Englishman.

The latter went with them on the following day to show them the road, which, after some further traveling, brought them to the James River, which they crossed in a boat. On the other side they were entertained by a Quaker, who expressed surprise that a minister traveled in such poor style, without a horse.

On the 29th they passede the Appomattox River and after traveling twenty miles came to a house where they intended to breakfast, but the people had neither flour nor bread in the house; however, they roasted some potatoes for them. On the same day they passed Amelia Court House. In the evening a Scotchman directed them to a place where they could spend the night.

On the 30th they lost their way several times and had to cross several rivers, through one of which, the Nottway, they had to swim, as there was no one at hand to take them across in a boat.

On Sunday, the first of December, they passed Brunswick Court House, and, as no one could show them the way, they went in a southerly direction till they came to the Meherrin River, which they crossed on a large bridge, apparently the first one they had met. In the evening they were kindly received in an English house, because, as the diarist explains, the people had lived in Pennsylvania.

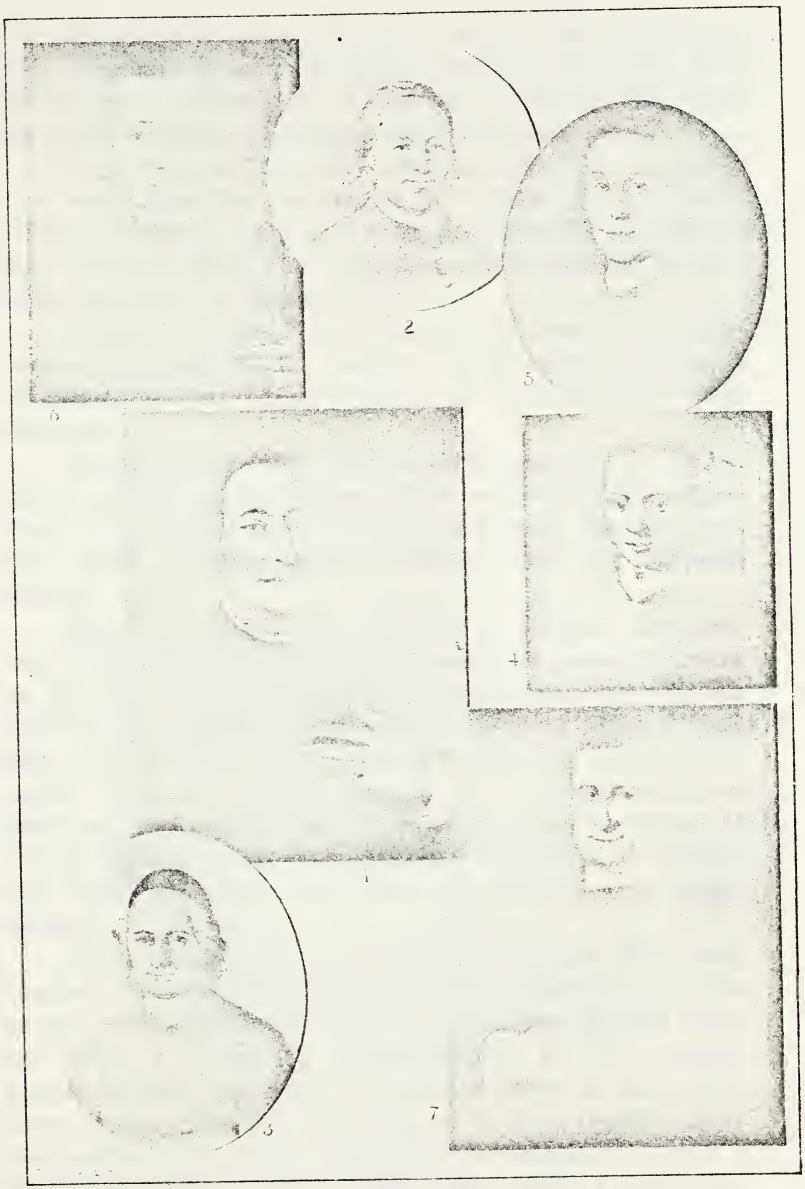
On December 2nd they traveled fifteen miles, without finding a house, then came to the large Roanoke River, which they crossed at Iden's Ferry. After traveling another twenty miles they stayed over night with English people. They were then in North Carolina.

On the next day they met a Swiss, named Zollikofer, who gave them a long story about his checkered career, to which the missionaries listened rather impatiently. They continued their journey in a southerly direction until on the 5th of December they got into the Carolina Swamps, which were so dangerous that nobody passed them on foot but only on horseback. The travelers loudly called for help. Nobody answered them but a dog. His barking indicated at least the general direction they had to take. After stumbling through the bog for some time they finally reached dry land safely. They then found that they had received no answer to their cries for help because the people had taken them for Indians.

On the 6th they crossed the Neuse River and ten miles farther came to a German, Abraham Bossert, who received them kindly and with whom they stayed overnight. He gave them on the next day a horse to take them to Jacob Schutz, the leading elder of the German Reformed people on the Neuse River. To him they handed the letter from the schoolmaster Holzklau of Germantown, Virginia. As the German people of that neighborhood had not heard a German sermon for several years, they were glad when Schnell consented to preach to them on the following day.

On December 8th about forty people assembled in their church and heard Schnell preach, much to their satisfaction. Indeed, they liked him so much that they announced another sermon on the following day, in the house of Abraham Bossert, who made a great feast for all present. The people were all very happy and expressed the wish that they might hear Schnell preach every Sunday. When he left they took up a collection and gave the preacher the proceeds, six pounds, Carolina currency.

On the next day Bossert filled their knapsacks with all they could carry and then accompanied them on the



1. Count Zinzendorf
2. Augustus G. Spangenburg
3. David Nitchman (Episc.)
4. John C. F. Cammerholf
5. John Martin Mack
6. Frederick Martin
7. George Neisser

way for several miles. In the evening they came to a man who had been in Georgia recently and could give them a good description of the road. During the night they heard wolves and other wild animals howl.

On December 11th they came so near the oceas that they could hear the roaring of the waves. In thirty-five miles they found only two houses. Schnell's companion was sick that day. His foot pained him and he limped. They stayed in an English inn.

During the next four days they continued their journey through North Carolina, being much hampered by large swamps, broad rivers and a surprisingly deep snowfall.

On December 20th the travelers passed to South Carolina. For some distance they walked along the seashore. They were again compelled to pass through several large and dangerous swamps, but got through safely.

When they passed the night in an English inn their host told them that three weeks before a young German on his way from Georgia to Pennsylvania to visit his brother had stopped at his house, had been taken ill and died. He had half a crown and two German books in his pocket. One of the latter proved to be a Moravian hymn book and the young man turned out to be a brother of Bishop Boehler. He had intended to travel to Bethlehem but his journey had been cut short in this tragic fashion.

Three days later, on Sunday, December 29th, they reached Purysburg, where a friend, Melchior Lichtenberger, welcomed them, and to whom they handed a letteer from a friend in Pennsylvania. In the evening Lichtenberger took them in his canoe down the Savannah River, and on the next morning, at 3, they reached their destination, the town Savannah in Georgia, where a Moravian brother, Henry Beck, gave them a joyful reception.

Thus they brought their long, difficult and dangerous journey of nearly two months to a close. They stayed with their friends in Savannah and Purisburg for about six weeks, preaching frequently at the various settlements in the neighborhood of Savannah.

Finally, on February 15th, 1744, they bade their friends in Savannah goodbye and boarded a sloop which sailed for New York. After an eventful sea journey of more than a month they landed in New York, and from there, by different conveyances, reached Bethlehem again on April 10, 1744, after an absence of more than six months.

This diary proves of what heroic stuff these early missionaries were made. It shows how bravely they faced dangers and difficulties and how many German settlements they visited in the course of their travels. Their record gives us a most wonderful insight into the conditions of the early German settlers, but, best of all, sketches, with considerable detail, their religious life, preserving many facts for which we look in vain in other sources. Hence, these diaries are well worth a speedy publication by the Pennsylvania German Society.

83

JOSEPH TRIMBLE ROTHROCK

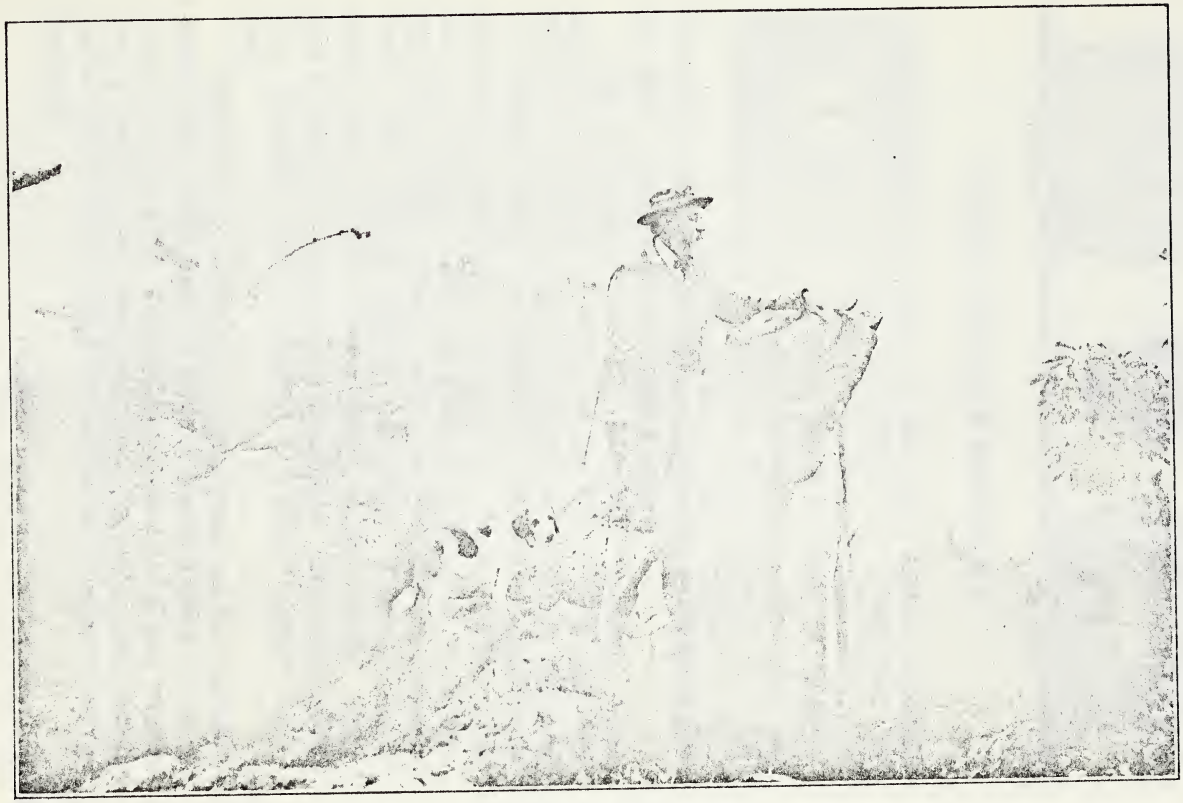
Father of Pennsylvania Forestry

By

JOSEPH S. ILLICK

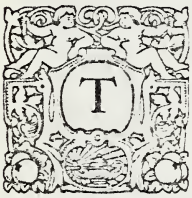
Read before the Pennsylvania German Society
at Bethlehem, October 5, 1923.

1929



JOSEPH TRIMBLE ROTHROCK
on Mount Alto, looking towards the School for Forestry which he founded.

JOSEPH TRIMBLE ROTHROCK



THE subject of this short sketch—JOSEPH TRIMBLE ROTHROCK—is recognized as the Father of Pennsylvania Forestry. He was born April 9, 1839, in McVeytown, Mifflin County, Pa., and died on June 2, 1922, at West Chester, Pa. He was the eldest of four children of Dr. Abraham and Phoebe Brinton Rothrock, the others being Ann, Amanda H., and Mary Mifflin.

The grandfather of Dr. Abraham Rothrock emigrated to America from one of the Rhine Provinces and settled in Bucks County, Pennsylvania, where he engaged in farming during his entire life. He had 10 children, 8 sons and 2 daughters. One of his sons—Philip—was born in Bucks County in 1757, and removed to Derry Township, Mifflin County, where he followed the tanner's trade. He married Martha, daughter of Abram Laubaugh, one of the earliest settlers of the county. They had a family of 7 sons and 2 daughters. The third eldest son, Abraham, was the father of Joseph Trimble Rothrock.

Joseph Trimble Rothrock spent many of his boyhood days in the mountains of central Pennsylvania. In this forest environment was fashioned his love of the woods and a fondness for hunting that endured until death called him from his favorite forests and happy hunting grounds.

After completing his education in the public schools of his native town, he prepared for college at Academia, Juniata County, and at Freeland Seminary, now Ursinus College. While attending the Academy at Academia, he walked back and forth over the mountains through forests of great trees. It was here that he learned to know the trees and further develop his fondness for a forest environment. Upon completing his preparatory education, he entered the Lawrence Scientific School of Harvard University from which he received the degree of Bachelor of Science in 1864. In 1862 he interrupted his college career by serving two years in the Army as Private in the 131st Pennsylvania Volunteer Infantry, and was wounded at Fredericksburg. Later he was made a Captain of Co. E, 20th Regiment, Pennsylvania Volunteer Cavalry. While at Harvard he was especially influenced by the teachings of the famous botanist, Asa Gray, who spent some time with his student friend in Mifflin County. Dr. Rothrock was wont to attribute his interest in botany to his mother, who was related to the famous botanist, William Darlington. During 1864-65 he studied medicine at the University of Pennsylvania. This course was interrupted to allow him to join an exploration party in British Columbia and Alaska in connection with a proposed telegraph line from the United States to Russia via Behring Strait. Upon leaving this work he returned to college and received the degree of Doctor of Medicine in 1867.

Immediately upon graduation from the medical school he taught botany for two years in the Pennsylvania State Agricultural College. After his marriage, May 27, 1868, to Martha May of West Chester, he turned his attention to medicine and moved to Wilkes-Barre, making a specialty of surgery. He was one of the founders of the Wilkes-Barre hospital and successfully inaugurated a new idea in education by establishing the

"North Mountain School of Physical Education" in Luzerne County. In 1873 he temporarily abandoned medicine for the more congenial work of botany. He was appointed surgeon and botanist to the U. S. Engineer Corps (Lieutenant Wheeler's) exploration west of the 100 meridian. His report on this survey includes descriptions of many new species of plants. It was published in the quarto volume of the reports of Lieutenant Wheeler.

In 1855 F. Andre Michaux left a legacy of $14,000 to the American Philosophical Society of Philadelphia, which became available in 1870 for forestry instruction. In 1877 Dr. J. T. Rothrock, then Professor of Botany at the University of Pennsylvania, was appointed Michaux Lecturer on Forestry, in which capacity he served until 1891. At this time it was difficult to interest the public in forestry, and as a natural consequence some of the lectures were not well attended, but those who did attend became strong advocates of forest conservation, due chiefly to the clear and convincing statements made by Prof. Rothrock.

To finish his training in botany, Prof. Rothrock enrolled as a student under the world-famous botanist DeBary at the University of Strassburg in Germany. While there he took many walks into the well-cared for forests of Europe, and there learned his first lessons in scientific forestry. He was so impressed with these carefully managed forests that he resolved to come home and make one of his main missions of life the improvement of the forests of his native State.

He was undaunted by the indifferent public attitude towards forestry. He continued to stress its importance, and largely as a result of his efforts, a public meeting was called in the hall of the Historical Society of Philadelphia on the evening of May 26, 1886. Prof. Rothrock addressed this gathering, and during his talk he com-

pared the forest conditions in this country to those of Europe, where every country, except England, then had one or more schools devoted to the instruction of students in Forestry. In this address—almost 40 years ago—he stated that "When the amount of forest land falls below 15% of the whole country the Nation begins to experience a dearth of timber. To prevent this dearth the mountain regions should always remain in timber, and we propose to try to see to it that no tree is cut until it is ripe and nothing be wasted." His medical training also caused him to say: "Remove the forest and you remove the factor that makes the air fit to breathe." At this small gathering of nature lovers and forest friends, a temporary organization of the Pennsylvania Forestry Association was effected. Prof. Rothrock was made President, and among the members of the first council I find the name of Hon. Jeremiah S. Hess, of Hellertown. The latter was the only member of the Association from Northampton County. The first formal meeting of the Association was held at the Young Women's Christian Association of Philadelphia and on the evening of November 30, 1886, when Prof. Rothrock was elected President and Hon. Jeremiah S. Hess one of three Vice-Presidents.

An act of the State Legislature approved on May 23, 1893, called for the appointment of a Forestry Commission, created for the purpose of preparing a report on the forest situation in Pennsylvania and to be presented to the Legislature not later than March 15, 1895. Dr. Rothrock was the Botanist member of this commission and presented a comprehensive report of 342 pages setting forth in a very able way the forest conditions of the State.

In 1895 the Division of Forestry was created in the new Pennsylvania Department of Agriculture. Dr. Rothrock was appointed the first Commissioner of Forestry

in Pennsylvania. As the first Commissioner of Forestry from 1895 to June 1, 1904, and thereafter as a member of the Forest Commission, with the exception of a short interval, which happened in accordance with his own private wish, Dr. Rothrock's hands were continually at the throttle of forestry affairs in Pennsylvania. From the inception of the ideas in his famous Michaux Forestry Lectures until almost the very day of his death, as the Father of Pennsylvania Forestry, he is justly entitled to the praise of men who understand what has been accomplished in forest conservation in the Keystone State. He had already grown gray in the service of forest conservation when others who are now nationally prominent appeared in the limelight.

His life was synonymous with a life of service. Inestimable good has already flowed forth and will continue to come to unseen faces. His enthusiasm for forestry won many followers, and developed earnest advocates at a time when others would have faltered and retreated. His prophetic vision, his knowledge of trees, forests, and forestry, and his big heart filled to overflowing with kindness and helpfulness, are in large measure responsible for the place that Pennsylvania forestry holds today.

The creation of the Pennsylvania Department of Forestry and many of the essential things that it has accomplished are directly due to Dr. Rothrock's prophetic vision, sound judgment, untiring labors, and generous heart. He did his work well and left to his successors a heritage of service and an example that is beyond the power of his closest co-workers in forestry to estimate adequately. Generations yet unborn will be rewarded by his half century of beneficent service in the new and undeveloped field of forest restoration. His life stands as a worthy example of the youth of our land; his achievements are comparable only to the man himself: a dis-

tinguished botanist, prominent physician, brave soldier, fearless explorer, father of Pennsylvania forestry, unselfish public servant, upright citizen, cultured gentleman, faithful counsellor, loved and devoted friend, kind father, and loving husband.

The friends that he made will soon pass away. His writings will be read for generations, and the green forests that he helped restore will live long after his friends have died and bring blessings to future generations. The green forests on the hills of Pennsylvania will ever be living memorials to him.

His friends have not been unmindful of his greatness and goodness. Before he died they began to give testimonials and to establish memorials in his honor. Subsequent to his resignation from the State Forest Commission, a committee was formed, at the suggestion of the Governor, John K. Tener, to take some action to show appreciation of his great service. This committee, appreciating the obligation of the Commonwealth to Dr. Rothrock, and desirous of having his friends participate in the recognition of his past work, arranged for a testimonial luncheon at the Harrisburg Club on Monday, May 4, 1914, at which a handsome silver loving cup was presented to him. The inscription on the loving cup follows:

> Presented to Dr. Joseph Trimble Rothrock by his friends and associates, his disciples in Forestry, in token of their love and admiration and their appreciation of the great services he has rendered to the State of Pennsylvania and to the whole country, by his long continued useful and patriotic services to Forestry in America, in which originally a pioneer, he has ever been a teacher and a leader."

The response of the 260 contributors to the loving cup was so generous that not only the cost of the cup was

met, but a draft for more than $1,000 was secured, placed in the cup, and presented to Dr. Rothrock.

At a beautiful spot near Caledonia, on the Lincoln Highway between Chambersburg and Gettysburg, was established a grove of 80 White Oaks upon his 80th birthday, April 9, 1919. For centuries to come these trees will be living memorials to Pennsylvania's First Commissioner of Forestry. Your speaker is proud for having first suggested this appropriate tree tribute to the Father of Pennsylvania Forestry. Like he, these trees will stand strong in the right, ever battling with might against the wrong in a quiet and unassuming way, and confidently looking forward to a better day. Year after year these trees will become bigger and better, and stand as living memorials to that great and quiet personality who had a vision among the mountains of Pennsylvania, and who in rounding out more than eighty years of vigorous, useful, and helpful life, will ever testify for us the value of an enduring character.

On October 9, 1919, the Chester County Medical Association, with the co-operation of the State Department of Health, unveiled a bronze tablet on a large boulder in front of the children's ward at the Mont Alto Sanatorium —a free institution for the open air treatment of tuberculosis founded in 1902 by Dr. Rothrock, when Commissioner of Forestry. The inscription on the tablet reads:

JOSEPH TRIMBLE ROTHROCK
BOTANIST, SOLDIER, EXPLORER, PIONEER IN
THE CAUSE OF FOREST CONSERVATION
IN THIS COUNTRY ESTABLISHED THE
FIRST FREE SANATORIUM FOR
THE OPEN AIR TREATMENT
OF TUBERCULOSIS IN
PENNSYLVANIA AT MONT ALTO IN 1902

THIS TABLET WAS PLACED HERE
AS A TOKEN OF HONOR AND
AFFECTION BY HIS FELLOW-MEMBERS
OF THE CHESTER COUNTY
MEDICAL SOCIETY IN 1919

As a tribute of esteem to Dr. Rothrock, the Chester County Historical Society, the Chester County Medical Society, and the Rotary Club of West Chester erected a tablet in his honor in the West Chester High School building at West Chester, Pennsylvania. It bears the following inscription:

JOSEPH TRIMBLE ROTHROCK, M. D.
"FATHER OF AMERICAN FORESTRY"
LOVED
AS A PHYSICIAN, PATRIOT,
NEIGHBOR AND FRIEND
HONORED
AS A PIONEER IN FORESTRY AND
HEALTH CONSERVATION.

Shortly after his death on June 2, 1922, his friends felt that some fitting memorial should ever commemorate his service to the Commonwealth. A committee consisting of Dr. Henry S. Drinker, for many years his close Forests and Waters; George H. Wirt, Chief of the Bufriend and co-worker; Major R. Y. Stuart, Secretary of reau of Protection, Department of Forests and Waters; and Joseph S. Illick, formulated plans and began to receive subscriptions from his many friends for the erection of a memorial tablet to be placed in the State Capitol building at Harrisburg. His many friends contributed so generously that an excellent tablet has been prepared.

It will be placed in the Main Corridor of the State Capitol building and will be unveiled on October 29, 1923. Inscribed on the tablet are these words.

THE FATHER OF FORESTRY IN
PENNSYLVANIA
JOSEPH TRIMBLE ROTHROCK
1839 — 1922

Patriot: Soldier: Pioneer: Forester: Botanist: Sportsman: Physician: Educator: Author: Public Servant: Distinguished Citizen: Loving Husband and Father: Leader in the Conservation of our Forests and Streams: B. S. Lawrence Scientific School Harvard: M. D. University of Pennsylvania 1867: First State Commissioner of Forestry: Member of the Commission 1893-1922: One of the Founders of the Pennsylvania Forestry

ERECTED AS A TRIBUTE OF ESTEEM BY
CHESTER COUNTY HISTORICAL SOCIETY
CHESTER COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY
AND THE ROTARY CLUB OF WEST CHESTER, PA.

Association: Vice-President of the American Forestry Association: Honorary Member of the Society of American Foresters: Founder of the State Forest Academy and of the Mont Alto Sanatorium: Professor of Botany at Pennsylvania State College and later at the University of Pennsylvania: Michaux Lecturer on Forestry.

He exemplified the typical traits and virtues of American manhood: He has left us the memory and example of one who embodied in his character and life "whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report."

FROM HIS FRIENDS

The Pennsylvania Legislature of 1923 appropriated $1,500 for the erection of a memorial in honor of Dr. Rothrock to be erected at his birthplace in McVeytown, Mifflin County. Governor Gifford Pinchot appointed a committee that is now working out plans for the erection of this memorial that will stand in his home town, in the environs of which he received his first lessons in forestry from his mother, who took him out into the mountains and with Gray's Textbook of Botany taught him the names of the wild flowers and native trees. It is indeed fitting that the State should erect a modest memorial in honor of a man who gave so many years of service to her. The reward is small in comparison with his gifts to her.

Dr. Joseph Trimble Rothrock found pleasure in doing good and in being of service to others. His kindness will live after him. Unborn generations and unseen faces will bless this great and good man, who was ever ready to credit others with his success. On the occasion of the presentation of a loving cup to him on May 4, 1914, he said: "But for the steady aid and encouragement of my life companion, my safe adviser, my wife, faith in victory, I fear, would have failed me. I am her contribution to the forestry work in Pennsylvania." His contribution was a beautiful life of service that will for generations to come bring blessings and comforts to thousands yet unborn.

95

JOHN FRITZ

The Iron Master

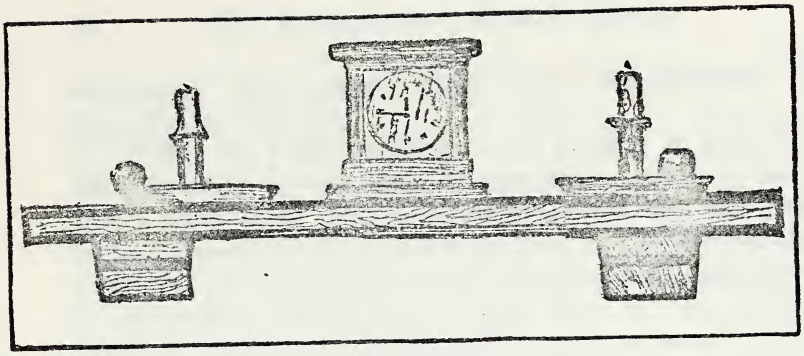
By

B. F. FACKENTHAL JR. Sc.D.

Read before the Pennsylvania German Society
at Bethlehem, October 5, 1923.

1929

John Fritz



JOHN FRITZ

R. JOHN FRITZ was for many years the nestor of the iron and steel industry of America. He was the best loved man, and received more recognition than any other engineer in his profession.

He was plain, modest and unassuming, and it was with the greatest difficulty that his friends induced him to accept the testimonials and honors that were showered upon him. One of the most memorable dinners given to him was on his seventieth birthday in 1892, at the Opera House in South Bethlehem, which for a long time he declined to accept, but when reminded that he would be giving pleasure to his friends, he finally consented by saying: "If my friends think they can come to Bethlehem and have a good time, I ought not and I will not object, but remember, I am not to be called upon to say anything." A promise that was readily made only to be broken.

While arrangements for this dinner were being made, "Uncle John," as we loved to call him, said, "If there is plenty of room, and no one would be discommoded, I would like to have some of my reliable workmen, who have been with me for many years, and on whom I so much relied, to have places at the table, and a part in the

exercises." That request alone shows the character of John Fritz, the man.

It was my great privilege to be present at that dinner. In place of the usual postprandial speeches, there was a mock trial. The indictment against him was that he had turned his back on the old farm in Chester county, and on the old blacksmith shop in Parkersburg, and came to Bethlehem where on the south side of the Lehigh river he destroyed a wheat field and the lover's paths along the bank of the river, covering the land with buildings, railroad tracks, ashes and cinders, and disturbing the peace and quiet of an old Moravian neighborhood and that he was now imposing on his friends by representing himself to be a mechanical and metallurgical engineer.

Again, on his seventy-fifth and eightieth birthdays, dinners were given to him. The public press, particularly the scientific journals and the proceedings of the engineering societies, and the publication of his autobiography, have so fully, and permanently recorded his life work and set forth the appreciation of his friends, that to tell again the story of his life would be but to repeat what has already been recorded in full detail, and would make this paper, which was assigned to me, entirely too long.

It seems to me, however, that our society has a special claim upon him, and that our proceedings should contain some recognition of him who was a Pennsylvania German, who has accomplished so much, and who has added so much honor to those other illustrious men for whom our society stands.

John Fritz was born August 21, 1822, in Londonderry township, Chester county, Pennsylvania. He was the oldest son of a family of seven. His father, George Fritz, born July 26, 1792, in Cassel, Hesse Cassel, Germany, came to America, August 26, 1802, at the age of

ten years with his parents, Johannes and Gertrude Fritzius, as the name was then spelled.

The mother of John Fritz, was Mary Meharg, daughter of William and Hannah (Connor) Meharg. She was born June 18, 1799, in Londonderry township, Chester county. William Meharg was of Scotch-Irish stock, having emigrated from Ireland about 1787.

On September 11, 1851, John Fritz married Ellen W. Maxwell, born June 8, 1833. They had but one child, a daughter, Gertrude, who died at the age of seven years. (Born February 12, 1853, died September 25, 1860.) In 1901 they quietly celebrated their golden wedding anniversary, receiving the congratulations of many friends from all parts of the country. Mrs. Fritz passed away January 29, 1908, in the 75th year of her age.

The boyhood days of John Fritz were not unlike those of other country boys raised on a farm. In his autobiography he says his farm work began at the age of six years, when a barefooted boy he dropped corn and rode the horse attached to the harrow. As he became older he engaged in all kinds of farm work, plowing, mowing and cradling grain. This was before the days of mowing machines. His father was a millwright, which often required him to be away from home, and John, being the oldest, the farm work naturally devolved upon him. He speaks of his father as being a man of high moral standards, and a splendid and conscientious mechanic, and of his mother as being a true Christian woman, who early taught him to read and revere that book of books, the Holy Bible, and to trust in the Supreme Being, and that to respect and obey His laws was a duty that mankind should not disregard. He further says that the highest honor he could pay to the memory of his parents was to endeavor to follow their noble example.

John's opportunity for getting an education was quite meagre. He attended the country school, kept in

a log house. This was before the free school system of Pennsylvania. He says such a duty as writing an essay or composing a sentence they were never called on to do. We flatter ourselves that country schools have improved since that day.

In 1838, at the age of 16 years, he went to Parkersburg, Pa., as an apprentice to learn the trades of blacksmithing and country machine work. At the expiration of his apprenticeship he returned to the farm where he remained one year, and then in 1844 entered the iron works of Messrs. Moore & Hooven, at Norristown, Pa., where as he says he "enlisted as a private in the army for the great battle of life." This was a new mill, and his first work was to help in the erection of machinery. When the mill was started he studied its operation in the most thorough manner, doing every grade of work with his own hands, until he became an expert master puddler and roller. In place of spending his evenings in idleness, he went back to the works where he usually remained until 10 o'clock, going around the mill studying every detail of its operation. This fidelity and interest in his work naturally led to his promotion, and he was soon made night foreman, and in a short time thereafter he was entrusted with the management of the entire mill. At this mill he made many improvements, particularly in the puddling furnaces, raising the roofs thereof, which proved of the greatest value not only to that mill, but to other rolling mills as well.

In 1849, much to the regret of Messrs. Moore & Hooven, he resigned his position at Norristown, where he was getting a salary of $1,000, and went with Messrs. Reeves, Abbott & Co., at a salary of $650, to erect and manage a new plant at Safe Harbor, Lancaster County, Pa., where he hoped to get experience in a mill that would roll T rails, but on account of the malarial condition of that place, he was attacked with fever and ague,

and reluctantly compelled to resign. He then made a trip through the Great Lakes to Marquette, Mich., where he visited the iron ore and copper mines of that region. On his return he went back to his old job at Norristown. He was so favorably impressed with the Jackson iron ore mine that on his return he tried to persuade capitalists to buy the mine for $25,000, the price asked, but they ridiculed his idea that Lake Superior ores would eventually come east.[1]

He then determined to get a practical knowledge of the blast furnaces, and in 1852 went to superintend the remodeling of the Kunzie charcoal furnace, by changing it to use anthracite. This plant, situated on the Schuylkill river, about twelve miles from Philadelphia, was operated by David Reeves under lease. Later he returned to Norristown for a third time, but only to do some special work at that plant. Then in company with his brother, George, and his two brothers-in-law, B. F. Stroud and Isaac E. Chandler, he went to Catasauqua, Pa., where they built a machine shop and foundry. In his autobiography he says his stay there was short and somewhat unprofitable.

I have thought it necessary to mention all these positions of trust, to show how by his industry and fidelity he schooled himself for the more responsible positions that he was later called upon to fill. The question of long or short hours or of salary were subordinated to the advantage he could get in becoming proficient along the lines of his chosen profession.

In 1854 he was made superintendent and chief engineer of the Cambria Iron Company's plant at Johnstown, Pa.,[2] where coal and iron ore mines had been opened

(1) The Jackson mine has since produced nearly 4½ million tons of iron ore, and the Marquette range, of which the Jackson mine is part, 145 million tons. The entire Lake Superior region has produced over one billion tons. One mine alone (The Hull-Rust), has produced over 7½ million tons in one year.

(2) Johnstown was settled by Pennsylvania Germans in 1791. It was named for Joseph Jahns or Yahns, who founded the town. This family name is now written Schantz.

and three blast furnaces, coke ovens and a rolling mill with puddling furnaces had been built. In his autobiography he says it was at these works, when a young man of 32 or 33 years, that his friends and his staff first began calling him "The Old Man." He was ever thereafter known among them and referred to by that affectionate title. It appears that the Cambria Company was organized without sufficient capital. This proved discouraging to Mr. Fritz, who could not get appropriations for improving the plant along the lines he desired, but after much difficulty, and by going to Philadelphia himself to solicit funds from capitalists, but with continued opposition on the part of some of the directors, he was finally allowed to carry out his long-cherished wish and put in a set of three-high rolls, which he had thought out and designed while in charge of the Norristown plant. This required larger engines and other changes, all of which he made with absolute confidence in the results. His invention, which he did not patent, proved successful in every respect, and thereafter three-high rolls were adopted not only in this country, but abroad as well. This and other improvements made by John Fritz were in fact the beginning of the many changes in rolling mill machinery that later proved so essential in the manufacture of steel rails by the Bessemer process. As Hon. B. F. Jones, of the Jones & Laughlin Steel Company, has said,—"Cambria was the cradle in which the great improvements in rolling mill practice was rocked." And these improvements were due to the genius of John Fritz and his brother George.[3]

In 1860, worn out by hard work, without having taken a vacation for six years, he resigned from the Cambria works to accept the position of general superintendent and chief engineer of the newly chartered Bethlehem Iron Company. His brother George succeeded

(3) George Fritz was born December 15, 1828, died August 5, 1873.

him in the management of Cambria. On July 16, 1850, ground was broken at Bethlehem for the erection of a rolling mill and two blast furnaces. And thus was laid the foundation of that splendid plant, now the Bethlehem Steel Company. It is a coincidence worthy of note that this company now controls the Cambria plant which John Fritz did so much to improve.

The first blast furnace erected at Bethlehem, called No. 1, was the first to be built in this country with an outside shell or casing made of plate iron. This casing rested on a mantel supported by heavy cast iron columns. This shell casing was another innovation and improvement by John Fritz now in universal use.

The breaking out of the Civil War impeded the progress of erecting the Bethlehem works,, and again the work was interrupted by the great flood in the Lehigh river of June 5, 1862.

No. 1 furnace, however, began making iron June 4, 1863, and No. 2 furnace (with a crinoline casing), in 1867, and No. 3 in 1868. The mill began rolling iron rails in September, 1863. During 1874-75, blast furnaces Nos. 4 and 5 were built, their shells, like No. 1, were of plate iron, the columns were fluted on the outside. During those very years a new and enlarged blast furnace was being built at the Durham Iron Works near Riegelsville, Pa., and in 1875 I was sent to Bethlehem by Hon. Edward Cooper, of Cooper & Hewitt, owners of the Durham works, to inspect the new Bethlehem furnaces with their horizontal blowing engines, and to arrange for the use of the patterns from which their mantels and columns had been cast. They were cheerfully put at our dsiposal and castings from them were made in the Durham foundry. The new Durham furnace was the largest in the country at that time.

This is my earliest recollection of John Fritz, and I shall never forget the great kindness and attention which

he gave me, then a young man of 24 years, and I am proud to say that I enjoyed his friendship over the remainder of his life. It was only a few years before he passed away, when nearly 90 years of age, that he spent a day with us at "Glacialdrift," our Riegelsville home.

In March, 1864, John Fritz was invited by the United States War Department, to go to Chattanooga, Tennessee, and build a rolling mill for the government suitable for re-rolling old iron rails that had been torn up from the tracks by the Confederate army. He, of course, complied with this request, and after purchasing a Corless engine and other machinery, left the detail of its erection and management to his brother William, who was made superintendent.(4)

In 1856 Sir Henry Bessemer obtained patents for his pneumatic steel process. In 1864 these patents for using the process in the United States, were purchased by Winslow & Griswold(5) and Alexander L. Holly, of Troy, N. Y. There was a prior claim for some parts of this process by William Kelly, of Eddyville, Kentucky, which were fully proven, and which were also purchased by Winslow, Griswold & Holley, but the process took the name of "Bessemer." These gentlemen at once erected an experimental converter at Troy which was, after considerable experimentation, highly successful. The first Bessemer T rails in America were rolled at the North Chicago Rolling Mill, May 24, 1865.

I need not tell you, for even laymen know that the introduction of the pneumatic process for making steel revolutionized not only the steel industry, but the economic conditions of the world as well.

In the fall of 1868 the Bethlehem Iron Company began the erection of a Bessemer steel mill, which was completed and the first blow made October 4, 1873, and the

(4) William Fritz was born February 26, 1841, died March 20, 1884.

(5) Winslow & Griswold were the builders of the iron clad "Monitor."

first rail rolled October 18 of that year. In the construction of this mill the engineering attainments of John Fritz were again in evidence. He made a departure from the designs of other mill buildings, placing his cupolas, converters and machinery so as to produce the most economical results and also introduced many improvements in the machinery and appliances, including his improved blooming mill. His completed mill was acknowledged to be the best and most economical that had up to that time been built. Not only did he have the best mill, but he led others in the superior quality of his steel rails, and yet he was never satisfied with their quality, but always strove to make them better.

In the summer of 1887, John Fritz, in company with Lieut. William H. Jacques of the United States Navy, then secretary of the Government Gun Foundry Board, and later in charge of the ordnance department of the Bethlehem Iron Company, went to Europe to arrange, if possible, for the purchase of licenses and plans for an armor-plate and forging plant to be erected at Bethlehem. They made a special study of the hydraulic forging presses and furnaces at the works of Sir Joseph Whitworth at Manchester, England, and at the armor-plate and tempering plant of Messrs. Schneider & Company at their Creusot works in France, where armor-plates were being forged under a 100-ton steam hammer. Their mission was successful, and resulted in the purchase of two gun and general forging presses from Sir Joseph Whitworth, size 25 inches and 36 inches, which were erected at Bethlehem in 1888-89, followed by a complete armor-plate plant in 1890-91. This was the first armor-plate plant established in the United States, in fact, there never were but three such plants in America, the one at Bethlehem, one at Homestead and one at Midvale. Preliminary to the erection of the armor-plate plant, Bethlehem built Siemens-Martin acid open hearth furnaces.

which were started August 11, 1888. Special steel of that kind, very low in phosphorus, was necessary for the manufacture of armor-plate, gun forgings, and projectiles, as well as for special forgings such as were made at Bethlehem. The first Siemens-Martin furnaces in America were built by Messrs. Cooper & Hewitt at their Trenton, N. J., works and successfully put in operation December, 1868.

In the armor forging department at Bethlehem, they built what they called a 125-ton steam hammer, but having an actual capacity of 149 tons, which was the largest in the world. A wooden model of this great hammer was an object of interest at the Columbian Exhibition at Chicago in 1893. They also erected three hydraulic forging presses, one having a capacity of 14,000 gross tons pressure, which later was used for all work of that kind, and the steam hammer abandoned. The Crusot method, which Bethlehem also adopted, was for making plates of solid steel, used for gun forgings and ship shafting, and prover far superior to the built-up plates made in Italy and elsewhere in Europe. Later they also adopted the Harvey process for hardening and tempering armor-plates.

The first basic open hearth furnaces at Bethlehem, were built by John Fritz before his retirement from the works in 1892, but were not put in operation until 1893, when on January 8 of that year, the first melt was made.

In the Spanish-American war, three of our battleships in the engagement of Santiago Harbor, were equipped with armor and guns made at Bethlehem, the Indiana, Massachusetts and Oregon. At the banquet given to John Fritz at the Waldorf-Astoria Hotel in New York, to honor his eightieth birthday, a silver cup was presented to him by Irving M. Scott, of San Francisco, whose firm built the battleship "Oregon," which made that memorable trip around Cape Horn. On this cup the

route of the ship is engraved and also this inscription:

> To John Fritz on his eightieth birthday.
> The builder of the West greets the genius of the East.
> The Oregon's performance glorifies the steel of Fritz.

John Fritz retired from the Bethlehem company in 1892, and in 1897, at the age of 75 years, was employed by the Army Factory Board, appointed by Act of Congress, to prepare plans and specifications for a government armor-plate plant. In this work he displayed the greatest energy, employing a staff of draftsmen and engineers. He was introduced to the congressional committee, by the then Secretary of the Navy, in these words: "I present to you Mr. John Fritz, the most honest man I have ever known." The result of his figures and their confidence in him saved our nation, at that time, from making the great mistake of entering into the manufacture of armor-plate.

John Fritz, born August 21, 1822, passed away at his home in Bethlehem, Pa., February 17, 1913, in the 91st year of his age. He was a great captain of industry, one of the most distinguished of American mechanical engineers. Self educated in the hard school of practice, a barefooted boy working on his father's farm, then a blacksmith's cub building the forge fires, blowing the bellows and swinging the sledge, always faithful, observant and eager to learn, doing more than the bosses required of him, capable and aggressive, with innate genius, advancing from one position of trust to another until he reached the very top of his profession. His genius and fidelity made him a great engineer. But he was also one of nature's noblemen, for his honesty of purpose, his integrity and his generosity toward his fellow man and his love of humanity, made him the great man that he was. Tricks of trade, getting the best of a bargain or turning out and shipping material that he knew to be defective were unknown to him and no part

of his make-up. His associates, particularly those in the engineering professions, recognized all this, and the youth of today could well profit by the study of his life, and learn from his example what goes to make a man, for the boy is father of the man.

His many gifts, made without ostentation, especially those for the relief of the poor of South Bethlehem, will never be known. But it is a matter of public interest that in 1892 he purchased a lot in South Bethlehem on which he built and presented to the congregation, a most substantial stone church and parsonage, in honor of his father and mother. This is known as "The Fritz Memorial Methodist Episcopal Church."

When Lehigh University was founded in 1866 by Asa Packer, he named John Fritz one of its trustees. In 1909 he surprised his friends by announcing his intention of building an engineering laboratory for that university. He was then 87 years of age, and acted as his own architect and builder, and was on the job every day, getting on the ground as early as the earliest workmen, happy to be in harness, and living over again the days of his younger years. This building, on the campus of Lehigh University, is of modern steel-frame construction, size 94 feet by 115 feet, with the main center 65 feet in height, and is equipped with the best and up-to-date testing machines and appliances.

In his will after making provision for his near relatives, servants, and others, and bequests to the Free Libraries of Bethlehem, Temple College at Philadelphia, the University at Washington, the Methodist Hospital at Bethlehem and Saint Luke's Hospital at South Bethlehem (of which he was for years a member of the board), he bequeathed the remainder of his estate, some $150,000, to Lehigh University for the operation, care and up-keep of the Fritz Engineering Laboratory.

I have said that John Fritz received distinguished honors from the engineering professions. I will append to this paper, a list of such honors, and a memorandum of the societies to which he belonged and the medals which he received. I desire, however, to refer especially to some of these. He was made president of the American Institute of Mining Engineers and later president of the Society of Mechanical Engineers. He was also an honorary member of the American Society of Civil Engineers. In 1893 the Bessemer gold medal was awarded to him by the British Iron and Steel Institute, of which he was first an honorary member and then an honorary vice-president. In 1910 at a dinner in his honor at the Manufacturers' Club, in Philadelphia, the Elliott gold medal was presented to him by the Franklin Institute. He received honorary degrees from four of our American Universities. When Temple University, in 1911, conferred upon him the degree of Doctor of Science I was one of his honored guests and invited to a seat on the platform in the Academy of Music at Philadelphia.

The observance of his eightieth birthday, with a banquet at the Waldorf-Astoria in New York, to which reference has been made, was also to celebrate the founding of the "John Fritz Gold Medal," established to perpetuate the memory of his achievements in industrial progress. The fund for this medal was made up of more than 500 individual subscriptions, limited to small amounts, each one accompanied with an autograph of the subscriber. These were mounted on large sheets and bound together in a Morocco bound volume, and appropriately inscribed. After his death it was presented to the Society of Mechanical Engineers. I think this album gave Mr. Fritz more real pleasure than any other testimonial that ever came to him. The John Fritz Gold Medal is to be awarded by the United Engineering Societies, "For notable scientific or industrial achieve-

ments." At that dinner the first medal was awarded to him whose name and bas-relief the medal bears.

At his seventieth birthday dinner, the mock trial jury found him guilty, and the judge, Dr. Lamberton, then president of Lehigh University, on behalf of the guests, pronounced a "time sentence," by presenting him with a Tiffany chime clock, inscribed:

"O Time! Deal Gently with Our Loving Friends,
John and Ellen W. Fritz."

Dr. Rossiter W. Raymond, one of the counsel defending Mr. Fritz at the mock trial, closed his address to the court by reading an original poem, which, in closing this paper, I will read:

John Fritz

Whom shall we choose the flag to hold
In our vast conquest, yet untold,
Which to the New World adds the Old?
    Donner and Blitz
    John Fritz.

Leaders unseeen are with us met;
Nor they or we the past forget,
The fate that took them early, yet,
    Thank God, omits
    John Fritz.

When doubters doubted whether we
Could beat our brethren over sea
In rolling-mill machinery,
    Who gave 'em fits?
    John Fritz.

Who stands before us, to combine
A level head, an upright spine,
With nowhere any crooked line?
    Most clearly, it's
    John Fritz.

Whose heart is warmer than his blast?
Whose faith more steadfast to the last
Than any steel he ever cast?
That figure fits
John Fritz.

Whose fame commands our homage, such
As bears of envy not a touch,
Because we love the man so much?
Why, there he sits—
John Fritz.

ENGINEERING SOCIETIES

Member American Institute of Mining Engineers..... 1872

President American Institute of Mining Engineers 1894

Member American Society of Mechanical Engineers..... 1882

Vice-President American Society of Mechanical Engineers 1882-1884

Honorary member American Society of Mechanical Engineers 1892

President American Society of Mechanical Engineers.. 1895-1896

Member American Society of Civil Engineers 1893

Honorary member American Society of Civil Engineers..... 1899

Honorary member Iron & Steel Institute of Great Britain.. 1893

Honorary Vice-President Iron & Steel Institute of Great Britain 1909

Honorary member American Iron and Steel Institute..... 1910

COLLEGE DEGREES

Columbia University—Honorary Master of Arts—A. M..... 1895

University of Pennsylvania—Doctor of Science—Sc. D..... 1906

Stevens Institute of Technology—Doctor of Engineering—D. Eng. 1907

Temple University, Philadelphia—Doctor of Science—Sc. D. 1911

MEDALS

Centennial Exposition—Bronze Medal 1879
Bessemer Gold Medal—Iron & Steel Institute of Great Britain 1893
John Fritz Gold Medal—United Engineering Societies..... 1902
Louisanna Purchase Exposition—Bronze Medal 1904
Ellicott Cresson Gold Medal—Franklin Institute, Philada.... 1910

COMMITTEES, &c.

Member of Group No. 1—Centennial Exposition..... 1876
Presidential Elector for Pennsylvania 1896
Hon. Expert on Iron & Steel—Louisiana Purchase Exposition 1902
Trustee Lehigh University
Trustee St. Luke's Hospital, Bethlehem

113-14

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY

A DESCRIPTIVE LIST

NORRISTOWN
1929

VOLUME 1.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Sketch of its origin, with the Proceedings and Addresses at its organization. Lancaster, April 15th, 1891. Published by the Society. 1891. 8vo., paper, pp. 96, plate 1.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece; Title page, index, Printing Committee's Note, Introductory, pp. 8.

Contains "The Call to Organize the Society."

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Convention, held in Court House, Lancaster, Pa., on Wednesday, April 15th, 1891, pp. 75.

Constitution, pp. 9.

Officers, pp. 2.

Reprinted 1907. Price $1.50

VOLUME II.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Harrisburg, Oct. 14,1891, Mount Gretna, July 18, 1892. Vol. II. Published by the Society. 1892. 8vo., paper, pp. 132, plate 1.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece; Title page, Index, Note of Printing Committee, pp. 4.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society, at its First Annual Meeting held in Harrisburg, Pa., on Wednesday, October 14, 1891, pp. 99.

Papers read at the meeting of the Pennsylvania German Society, held at Mount Gretna, on Monday, July 18, 1892, pp. 26.

Contains the following:

True Heroes of Provincial Pennsylvania, by Julius F. Sachse, pp. 13.

The Pennsylvania German: His Place in the History of the Commonwealth, by Dr. William H. Egle, pp. 13.

Obituaries, pp. 2.

Reprinted 1907. Price $1.50

VOLUME III.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Lebanon, October 12, 1892. Vol. III. Published by the Society, 1893. 8vo., paper, pp. 292, plate 1.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece, Title page, Introductory, Note of Printing Committee, pp. 6.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society, at its Second Annual Meeting, held at Lebanon, Pa., on Wednesday, October 12, 1892, pp. 134.

Pennsylvania German Day at the Pennsylvania Chautauqua, Mt. Gretna, Pa., Monday, July 17, 1893, pp. 2.

List of Members of the Pennsylvania German Society, pp. 40.

Birth and Baptismal Register of Trinity Lutheran Church, Lancaster, Pa., pp. 104. Reprinted 1908. Price $2.00

VOLUME IV.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at York, October 11, 1893. Vol. IV. Published by the Society. 1894. 8vo., paper, pp. 292, plate 1.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece: Title page, Index, Introduction, Report of the Printing Committee, pp. 6.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society, at its Third Annual Meeting, held at York, Pa., on Wednesday, October 11, 1893, Vol. IV, pp. 114.

Contains the following historical papers:

The German Moravian Settlements in Pennsylvania, 1735-1800, by Rev. Paul de Schweinitz, pp. 19.

Maxatawny Prior to 1800, by Rev. F. K. Levan, D. D., pp. 18.

Pennsylvania German Day at the Pennsylvania Chautauqua, Mt. Gretna, Pa., Thursday, July 19, 1894, pp. 30.

Contains the following historical papers:

The Educational Position of the Pennsylvania Germans, by R. K. Buehrle, Ph. D., pp. 12.

Ancestral Virtues of the Pennsylvania Germans, by Col. Thomas C. Zimmerman, pp. 18.

In Memoriam, pp. 3; Officers, pp. 2.

Biographical Sketches, pp. 31.

Birth and Baptismal Register of Trinity Lutheran Church, Lancaster, Pa. (continued.), pp. 61.

Birth and Baptismal Regsiter of The First Reformed Church, Lancaster, Pa., pp. 44. Out of Print.

VOLUME V.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Reading, Oct. 3, 1894. Vol. V. Published by the Society, 1895. 8vo., paper, pp. 266, plate 1.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece: Title page, Index, pp. 3.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society, at its Fourth Annual Meeting held at Reading, Pa., on Wednesday, October 3, 1894, pp. 128.

Contains the following historical papers:

The Pennsylvania Germans at Home, by Rev. John S. Stahr, D. D., pp. 18.

Popular Superstitions, by W. J. Hoffman, M. D., pp. 12.

Pennsylvania German Surnames, by Prof. L. Oscar Kuhns, pp. 11.

The Bucher Album. By Thos. Conrad Porter, pp. 8.

In Memoriam, pp. 11; Officers, p. 1.

Biographical Sketches, pp. 18.

Births and Baptisimal Register of Trinity Lutheran Church, Lancaster, Pa. (continued.), pp. 95. Price $2.00.

VOLUME VI.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Bethlehem, Oct. 16, 1895. Vol. VI. Published by the Society, 1896. 8vo., paper, pp. 284, plates 9.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece; Title page, Index, pp. 3.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society, at its Fifth Annual Meeting held at Bethlehem, Pa., on Wednesday, October 16, 1895, pp. 116, plates 6.

In Memoriam, pp. 9; Officers, p. 1.

Surviving members, August 1, 1896, pp. 10.

Biographical sketches, pp. 17.

Kirchen-Matricul:der Evangelisch Lutherischen Gemeinde in Neu Providenz, Pennsylvania, (Augustus Ev. Luth. Congregation, Trappe, Pa.) translated, collated and arranged by Julus Friedrich Sachse, pp. 90, plates 2.

Births and Baptisimal Register of Trinity Lutheran Church, Lancaster, Pa. (concluded.), pp. 34. Reprinted, 1908, Price $3,00

VOLUME VII.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Philadelphia, Oct. 25, 1896. Vol. VII. Published by the Society, 1897. 8vo., paper, pp. 576, plates 37, maps 2.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece; Title page, Index, pp. 3.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society, at its Sixth Annual Meeting held at Philadelphia, Pa., on Thursday, October 15, 1896, pp. 28, plate 1.

Pennsylvania: The German Influence in its Settlement and Development. A Narrative and Critical History.

Part I. The Fatherland: (1450-1750) showing the part it bore in the Discovery, Exploration and Development of the Western Continent, with special reference to the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. By Julius Friedrich Sachse, pp. 224, plates 19, maps 2.

Part II. The German Exodus to England in 1709. (Massenauswanderung der Pfalzer.) By Frank Ried Diffenderffer, pp. 157, plates 16.

In Memoriam, pp. 11; Officers, p. 1.

Surviving Members, August 1, 1897, pp. 14.

Biographical Sketches, pp. 35.

Augustus Ev. Lutheran Church, Trappe, Pa. Record of Marriages, Confirmations and Burials with a list of the Contributors to Pastor's Salary, Nov. 27, 1760, pp. 58.

The Records of St. Michaelis and Zion Congregation of Philadelphia, pp. 43. Price $5.00

VOLUME VIII.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Lancaster, Oct. 22, 1897. Vol. VIII. Published by the Society, 1898. 8vo., paper, pp. 350, plates 15.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece; Title page, Table of Contents, Officers of the Society, pp. 4.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society at its Seventh Annual Meeting, held at Lancaster, Pa., on Friday, October 22, 1897, pp. 22.

Pennsylvania: the German Influence in its Settlement and Development. A Narrative and Critical History.

Part III. The German Emigration to America, 1709-1740. By Rev. Henry Eyster Jacobs, D. D., LL. D., pp. 124, plates 12.

Obituaries, pp. 4.

Church Register of the United Reformed and Lutheran Church, Called Blimyers, in Hopewell Township, York County, Pa., Commenced March 19, 1767, by Rev. Geo. Bager (Lutheran), and William Otterbein (Reformed), pp. 42.

The Records of St. Michaelis and Zion Congregation of Philadelphia. (Continued from Vol. VII.), pp. 26.

Index to Proper Names Mentioned in the Proceedings and Addresses of the Pennsylvania German Society, Volumes I—VI. Prepared by Daniel Wunderlich Nead, M. D., pp. 100.

An Argument Demonstrating that the First Discoverers of America were German, not Latin. By H. M. M. Richards, pp. 28, plates 2.

Price $5.00

VOLUME IX.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Allentown, Oct. 14, 1898. Vol. IX. Published by the Society, 1899. 8vo., paper, pp. 468, plates 35, map 1.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece; Title page, Table of Contents, Officers of the Society, pp. 4.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society, at its Eighth Annual Meeting, held at Allentown, Pa., on Friday, October 14, 1898, pp. 22.

In Memoriam, pp. 20.

Pennsylvania: The German Influence in its Settlement and Development. A Narrative and Critical History.

Part IV. The Settlement of Germantown Pennsylvania and the Beginning of German Immigration to North America. By Hon. Samuel Whitaker Pennypacker, LL. D., pp. 300, plates 26, map 1.

Part V. The German Emigration from New York Province into Pennsylvania. By Rev. Matthias Henry Richards, D. D., pp. 102, plates 8.

The Records of St. Michaelis and Zion Congregation of Philadelphia. (Continued from Vol. VIII.), pp. 20.

Price $5.00

VOLUME X.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Ephrata, Oct. 20, 1899. Vol. X. Published by the Society, 1900. 8vo., paper, pp. 766, plates 49, facsimiles 2.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece; Title page, Table of Contents, Officers of the Society, pp. 4.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society, at its Ninth Annual Meeting held at Ephrata, Pa., on Friday, October 20, 1899, pp. 22.

In Memoriam, pp. 14.

The First German Newspaper Published in America. By Julius F. Sachse, pp. 6, facsimile, 4.

Pennsylvania: The German Influence in its Settlement and Development. A Narrative and Critical History.

Part VI. The Domestic Life and Characteristics of the Pennsylvania German Pioneer. By Rev. F. J. F. Schantz, D. D., pp. 97, plates 10, facsimile 1.

Part VII. The German Immigration into Pennsylvania through the Port of Philadelphia, from 1700 to 1775. Part II. The Redemptioners. By Frank Ried Diffenderffer, pp. 348, plates 22.

Part VIII. The German Baptist Brethren or Dunkers. By George N. Falkenstein, pp. 148, plates 11.

Pennsylvania German Literature. En Hondfull Farsh: Experiments in Pennsylvania German Verse, with an introduction on The Capability of the Pennsylvania German for Poetic Expression. By J. Max Hark, D. D., pp. 33, plates 3.

Pennsylvania German Genealogies; Descendants of Henry Melchior Muhlenberg. By H. M. M. Richards, pp. 91, plates 2.

Out of Print

VOLUME XI.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Easton, Oct. 26, 1900. Vol. XI. Published by the Society, 1902. 8 vo., paper, pp. 793, plates 42.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece; Title page, Table of Contents, Officers, pp. 4.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society, at its Tenth Annual Meeting held at Easton, Pa., on Friday, October 26, 1900, pp. 23.

In Memoriam, pp. 22, plates 2.

Pennsylvania: The German Influence in its Settlement and Development. A Narrative and Critical History.

Part IX. The Lutheran Church in Pennsylvania (1638-1800) By Theodore Emanuel Schmauk, D. D. Vol. 1, pp. 366, plates 20.

Part X. The Reformed Church in Pennsylvania. By Joseph Henry Dubbs, D. D., L.L. D., pp. 371, plates 19.

Price $5.00

VOLUME XII.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Harrisburg, Oct. 25, 1901. Vol. XII. Published by the Society, 1903. 8vo., paper, pp. 543, plates 29.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece; Title page, Table of Contents, Officers, pp. 4.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society at its Eleventh Annual Meeting held at Harrisburg, Pa., on Friday, October 25, 1901, pp. 52, plate 1.

In Memoriam, pp. 16.

Pennsylvania: The German Influence in its Settlement and Development. A Narrative and Critical History.

Part XI. The Music of the Ephrata Cloister. Also Conrad Beissel's Treatise on Music as set forth in a preface to The Turteltaube of 1747. By Julius Friedrich Sachse. Litt. D., pp. 108, plates 5.

Part IX. A History of The Lutheran Church in Pennsylvania (1638-1820). By Theodore Emanuel Schmauk, D. D., pp. 256, plates 18. (Continued from volume XI.)

The Pennsylvania German Dialect. A Study of tis Status as a Spoken Dialect and form of Literary Expression, with Reference to its Capabilities and Limitations, and Lines Illustrating Same. By Lee L. Grumbine, Esq., pp. 66, plates 3.

Metrical Translations from the German and English Classics and from the Irish and Scotch Dialects into the Pennsylvania German. By Thomas C. Zimmerman, pp. 38, plate 1. Price $5.00

VOLUME XIII.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Norristown, Oct. 3, 1902. Vol. XIII. Published by the Society, 1904. 8vo., paper, pp. 364, plates 37, facsimile 1.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece; Title page, Table of Contents, Officers, pp. 4.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society at its Twelfth Annual Meeting held at Norristown, Pa., on Friday, October 3, 1902, pp. 24, plate 1.

In Memoriam, pp. 8.

Pennsylvania: The German Influence in its Settlement and Development. A Narrative and Critical History.

Part XII. The Schwenkfelders in Pennsylvania, a Historical Sketch. By Howard Wiegner Kriebel, pp. 246, plates 17.

Part XIII. American History from German Archives with Reference to the German Solders in the Revolution and Franklin's Visit to Germany. By J. G. Rosengarten, pp. 101, plates 14, facsimile 1.

The Picturesque Quality of the Pennsylvania German. By William H. Richardson, pp. 31, plates 4. Price $5.00

VOLUME XIV.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Lebanon, Oct. 22, 1903. Vol. XIV. Published by the Society 1905. 8vo., paper, pp. 474, plates 17, facsimiles 2.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece; Title page, Table of Contents, Officers of the Society, pp. 4.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society at its Thirteenth Annual Meeting held at Lebanon, Pa., on Thursday, October 22, 1903, pp. 48.

In Memoriam, pp. 16.

Pennsylvania: The German Influence in its Settlement and Development. A Narrative and Critical History.

Part XIV. Daniel Falckner's Curieuse Nachricht from Pennsylvania. The

book that stimulated the great German Immigration to Pennsylvania in the early years of the XVIII Century, translated and annotated by Julius Friedrich Sachse, Litt.D., pp. 264, plates 13, facsimiles 2.

Record of the Marriages in the Evangelical Lutheran Congregation in Philadelphia. Commenced Anno 1745. (Continued from Volume IX.), pp. 141, plates 3. Price $5.00

VOLUME XV.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Germantown, Oct. 25, 1904. Vol. XV. Published by the Society, 1906. 8vo., paper, pp. 724, plates 35, facsimiles 2.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece; Title page, Table of Contents, Officers of the Society, pp. 4.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society at its Fourteenth Annual Meeting held at Germantown, Pa., on Tuesday, October 25, 1904, pp. 27.

In Memoriam, pp. 22.

Pennsylvania: The German Influence in its Settlement and Development. A Narrative and Critical History.

Part XV. The Pennsylvania German in the French and Indian War. By Henry MelchiorMuhlenberg Richards, Late U. S. N., pp. 559, plates 17, facsimile 1.

Frederick the Great and the United States. By J. G. Rosengarten, pp. 29, plates 2.

Old Historic Germantown. By Naaman Henry Keyser, D.D.S., pp. 78, plates 15, facsimile 1. Price $5.00

VOLUME XVI.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Reading, Oct. 27, 1905. Vol. XVI. Published by the Society, 1907. 8vo., paper, pp. 526, plates 9.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece; Title page, Table of Contents, Officers of the Society, pp. 4.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society at its Fifteenth Annual Meeting held at Reading, Pa., on Friday, October 27, 1905, pp. 18.

In Memoriam, pp. 18.

Pennsylvania: The German Influence in its Settlement and Development. A Narrative and Critical History.

Part XVI. The Wreck of the Ship New Era upon the New Jersey Coast, November 13, 1854. By Julius Friedrich Sachse, Litt.D., pp. 61, plates 6.

Part XVII. Governor Joseph Hiester. A Histoical Sketch. By Henry Melchior Muhlenberg Richards, pp. 53, plates 2.

Pennsylvania German Genealogies. The Hiester Family. By Henry Melchior Muhlenberg Richards, pp. 42.

Record of Indentures of Individuals Bound Out as Apprentices, Servants, Etc. and of German and Other Redemptioners in the Office of the Mayor of the City of Philadelphia, October 3, 1771, to October 5, 1773, pp. 325.

Price $5.00

VOLUME XVII.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Allentown, November 2, 1906. Vol. XVII. Published by the Society, 1908. 8 vo., paper, pp. 629, plates 20.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece; Title page, Table of Contents, Officers of the Society, Index of illustrations, pp. 7.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society at its Sixteenth Annual Meeting held at Allentown, Pa. on Friday, November 2, 1906, pp. 34.

In Memoriam, pp. 20, plates 3.

Pennsylvania: The German Influence in its Settlement and Development. A Narrative and Critical History.

Part XVIII. The Pennsylvania German in the Revolutionary War, 1775-1783. By Henry Melchior Muhlenberg Richards, Late U. S. N., pp. 554, plates 15.

The Gun Makers of Old Northampton. By William Jacob Heller, pp. 14, plate 1.

Price $5.00

VOLUME XVIII.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Philadelphia, Dec. 8, 1907. Vol. XVIII. Published by the Society, 1909. 8 vo., paper, pp. 274, plates 18, map 1.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece; Title page ,Table of Contents, Officers of the Society, pp. 4.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society at its Seventeenth Annual Meeting held at Philadelphia, Pa., on Friday, November 8, 1907, pp. 16.

In Memoriam, pp. 35, plate 1.

Pennsylvania: The German Influence in its Settlement and Development. A Narrative and Critical History.

Part XIX. Diary of a Voyage from Rotterdam to Philadelphia in 1728. Translated by Julius F. Sachse, pp. 25, plates 3.

Part XX. A Brief History of the Colony of New Sweden by Carolus David Arfwedson, 1825, pp. 44, plates 8, map 1.

A Contribution to Pennsylvania History. Missives to Rev. August Herman Francke from Daniel Falckner, Germantown, April 16, 1702, and Justus Falckner, New York, 1704. Supplemented with a Genealogical Chart of Daniel Falckner. By Julus F. Sachse, pp. 21.

Pennsylvania German Literature. Harbaugh's Harfe (Harbaugh's Harp). By Ulysses Sidney Koons, pp. 17, plates 5.

Church Records of the Williams Township Congregation, pp. 102.

Price $5.00

VOLUME XIX.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Lancaster, Pa., Nov. 6, 1908. Vol. XIX. Published by the Society, 1910. 8vo., paper, pp. 284, plates 17.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece; Title page, Table of Contents, Officers of the Society, pp. 4.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society at its Eighteenth Annual Meeting held at Lancaster, Pa., on Friday, November 6, 1908, pp. 20.

In Memoriam, pp. 18, plates 3.

Pennsylvania: The German Influence in its Settlement and Development. A Narrative and Critical History.

Part XXI. An Account of the Manners of the German Inhabitants of Pennsylvania by Benjamin Rush, M. D., with an introduction and annotations by Theodore E. Schmauk, and with the notes of I. D. Rupp, revised, pp. 130, plates 11.

Part XXII. Early German American Newspapers. By Daniel Miller, pp. 107, plates 2. Price $5.00

VOLUME XX.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Bethlehem, Pa., Oct. 29, 1909. Vol. XX. Published by the Society, 1911. 8 vo., paper, pp. 504, plates 10, facsimiles 2.

CONTENTS:

Title page, Table of Contents, Officers of the Society, pp. 4.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society at its Nineteenth Annual Meeting held at Bethlehem, Pa., on Friday, October 29, 1909, pp. 30.

Biographical Sketches of Deceased Members of the Pennsylvania German Society, pp. 24, plates 4.

Pennsylvania: The German Influence in its Settlement and Development. A Narrative and Critical History.

Part XXIII. The Lutheran Church in New Hanover, (Falckner Swamp) Montgomery County, Penna. By Rev. J. J. Kline, Ph.D., pp. 446, plates 6, facsimiles 2. Price $5.00

VOLUME XXI.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at York, Pa., October 14, 1910. Vol. XXI. Published by the Society, 1912. 8vo., paper, pp. 416, plates 22, map 1.

CONTENTS:

Title page, Table of Contents, Officers of the Society, pp. 4.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society at its Twentieth Annual Meeting held at York, Pa., on Thursday, October 14, 1910, pp. 55.

Biographical Sketches of Deceased Members of the Pennsylvania German Society, pp. 6, plates 2.

A Unique Manuscript by Rev. Peter Miller (Brother Jabez), Prior of the Ephrata Community, in Lancaster County, Pennsylvania, written for Benjamin Franklin together with a facsimile and translation of Beissel's 99 Mystical Proverbs originally printed by Benjamin Franklin in 1730. By Julius F. Sachse, pp. 46, plate 1.

Pennsylvania: The German Influence in its Settlement and Development. A Narrative and Critical History.

Part XXIV. The Wayside Inns on the Lancaster Roadside between Philadelphia and Lancaster. By Julius F. Sachse, pp. 77, plates 19 (to be continued.)

Guide to the Old Moravian Cemetery of Bethlehem, Pa., 1742-1910. By Augustus Schultze, D. D., L.H.D., pp. 222, map 1. Price $5.00

VOLUME XXII.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Harrisburg, Pa., October 20, 1911. Vol. XXII. Published by the Society, 1913. 8 vo., paper, pp. 458, plates 24, maps 2.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece; Title page, Table of Contents, Officers of the Society, pp. 4.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society at its Twenty-First Annual Meeting held at Harrisburg, Pa., on Friday, October 20, 1911, pp. 19.

Biographical Sketches of Deceased Members of the Pennsylvania German Society, pp. 8.

Pennsylvania: The German Influence in its Settlement and Development. A Narrative and Critical History.

Part XXIV. The Wayside Inns on the Lancaster Roadside between Philadelphia and Lancaster (concluded.) By Julius F. Sachse, pp. 11, plates 7.

Part XXV. The Pennsylvania German in the Settlement of Maryland. By Daniel Wunderlich Nead, M. D., pp. 312, plates 17, maps 2. Price $5.00

VOLUME XXIII.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Riegelsville, Pa., October 4, 1912. Vol. XXIII. Published by the Society, 1915. 8 vo., paper, pp. 124, plates 70.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece; Title page, Table of Contents, pp. 4.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society at its Twenty-Second Annual Meeting held at Riegelsville, Pa., on Friday, October 4, 1912, pp. 36.

Biographical Sketches of Deceased Members of the Pennsylvania German Society, pp. 16.

Pennsylvania: The German Influence in its Settlement and Development. A Narrative and Critical History.

Part XXV. Quaint Old Germantown in Pennsylvania. By Julius F. Sachse, pp. 4, plates 60. Price $5.00

SUPPLEMENT:

The Folklore of the Pennsylvania German. A paper read before the Pennsylvania German Society at the Annual Meeting held at York, Pa., October 14, 1910, by Rev. John Baer Stoudt, pp. 155, illustrated.

VOLUME XXIV.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Philadelphia, Pa., Friday, October 17, 1913. Vol. XXIV. Published by the Society, 1916. 8 vo., paper, pp. 252, plate 1.

CONTENTS:

Title page, Table of Contents, Officers of the Society, pp. 4.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society at its Twenty-third Annual Meeting held at Philadelphia, Pa., on Friday, October 17, 1913, pp. 40.

Pennsylvania: The German Influence in its Settlement and Development. A Narrative and Critical History.

Part XXVI. The Beginnings of the German Element in York County, Pennsylvania. By Abdel Ross Wentz, B. D., Ph.D., pp. 218, plate 1. Price $5.00

VOLUME XXV.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Lancaster, Pa., November 13, 1914. Vol. XXV. Published by the Society, 1917. 8 vo., paper, pp. 243, plates 18, facsimiles 14, map 1.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece; Title page, Table of Contents, Officers of the Society, pp. 4.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society at its Twenty-Fourth Annual Meeting held at Lancaster, Pa., on Friday, November 13, 1914, pp. 25.

Biographical Sketches of Deceased Members of the Pennsylvania German Society, pp. 24.

Pennsylvania: The German Influence in its Settlement and Development. A Narrative and Critical History.

Part XXVII. The Diarium of Magister Johannes Kelpius, with annotations. By Julius F. Sachse, pp. 100, plates 10, facsimiles 6.

The Braddock Expedition: Conditions of Pennsylvania During the Year 1755. A Translation of a French Pamphlet Found in the Ducal Library at Gotha, Germany. By Julius F. Sachse, pp. 38, plates 5, map 1, facsimile 1.

The Pennsylvania German Society: Constitution and By-Laws, Founders, Annual Meetings, Officers and Members During the First Twenty-Five Years of its Existence, History and Church Records Published in the First Twenty-five Volumes of its Proceedings, pp. 48. Price $5.00

VOLUME XXVI.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Reading, Pa., October 15, 1915. Vol. XXVI. Published by the Society, 1918. 8 vo., paper, pp. 505, plates 20, map 1.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece; Title page, Table of Contents, Officers of the Society, pp. 4.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society at its Twenty-Fifth Annual Meeting held at Reading, Pa., on Friday, October 15, 1915, pp. 18.

The Pennsylvania German in Civil Life. By Benjamin Matthias Nead, Litt. D., pp. 14.

Biographical Sketches of Deceased Members of the Pennsylvania German Society, pp. 32.

Valley Forge and the Pennsylvania Germans. By H. M. M. Richards, Litt. D., pp. 32, plates 12, map 1.

Pennsylvania German Dialect Writings and Their Writers. By Harry Hess Reichard,Ph.D., pp. 400, plates 4. (Part XXVIII of Pennsylvania: The German Influence in its Settlement and Development.) Price $5.00

VOLUME XXVII.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Norristown, Pa., November 2, 1916. Vol. XXVII. Published by the Society, 1920. 8 vo., paper, pp. 395, plates 10, facsimiles 12.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece; Title page, Table of Contents, Officers of the Society, pp. 4.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society at its Twenty-Sixth Annual Meeting held at Norristown, Pa., on Thursday, November 2, 1916, pp. 43.

Biographical Sketches of Deceased Members of the Pennsylvania German Society, pp. 14.

Pennsylvania: The German Influence in its Settlement and Development. A Narrative and Critical History.

Part XXIX. A History of the Goshenhoppen Reformed Charge. By Rev. William John Hinke, Ph.D., D. D., pp. 272, plates 9, facsimiles 11.

The Pennsylvania German in the Civil War. By Irvin P. Knipe, Esq., pp. 12.

The Pennsylvania German Society: Constitution and By-Laws, Founders, Annual Meetings, Officers and Members Since its Organization, History and Church Records Published in the First Twenty-Seven Volumes of its Proceedings, pp. 52. Price $5.00

VOLUME XXVIII.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Report of the Proceedings for the Twenty-Seventh Anniversary of the Society's Existence. Vol. XXVIII. Published by the Society, 1922. 8 vo., paper, pp. 237, plates 1.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece; Title page, Table of Contents, Officers of the Society, pp. 4.

Report of the Proceedings for the Twenty-Seventh Anniversary of the Pennsylvania German Society's Existence, September 12, 1917, pp. 4.

Biographical Sketches of Deceased Members of the Pennsylvania German Society, pp. 8.

Pennsylvania: The German Influence in its Settlement and Development. A Narrative and Critical History.

Part XXIX. Church Records of the Goshenhoppen Reformed Charge, 1731-1833. By William J. Hinke, Ph. D., D. D., pp. 220. Price $5.00

VOLUME XXIX.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Report of the Proceedings for the Twenty-Eighth Anniversary of the Society's Existence. Vol. XXIX. Published by the Society, 1922. 8 vo., paper, pp. 233.

CONTENTS:

Title page, Table of Contents, Officers of the Society, pp. 3.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society on the Twenty-Eighth Anniversary of the Society's Existence, October 2, 1918, pp. 4.

Biographical Sketches of Deceased Members of the Pennsylvania German Society, pp. 6.

Pennsylvania: The German Influence in its Settlement and Development. A Narrative and Critical History.

Part XXX. Social Conditions Among the Pennsylvania Germans in the Eighteenth Century. By James Owen Knauss, Jr., 217. Price $5.00

CONTENTS:

VOLUME XXX.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Report of the Proceedings for the Twenty-ninth Anniversary of the Society's Existence. October 8, 1919. Vol. XXX. Published by the Society, 1924. 8vo., paper, pp. 293, plate 1.

Frontispiece; Title page, Table of Contents, Officers of the Society, pp. 4.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society for the Twenty-Ninth Anniversary of the Society's Existence at the Annual Meeting of the Executive Committee held in Philadelphia, Pa., October 8, 1919, pp. 9.

Biographical Sketches of Deceased Members of the Pennsylvania German Society, pp. 55.

A Dictionary of the Non-English Words of the Pennsylvania German Dialect, With an Appendix. By Marcus Bachman Lambert, A. M., pp. 224. Price $5.00

VOLUME XXXI.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Ephrata, Pa., October 8, 1920. Vol. XXXI. Published by the Society, 1925. 8 vo., paper, pp. 575, plates 12, facsimiles 2.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece; Title page, Table of Contents, Officers of the Society, pp. 4.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society at its Twenty-Seventh Annual Meeting held at Ephrata, Pa., on Friday, October 8, 1920, pp. 22.

Biographical Sketches of Deceased Members of the Pennsylvania German Society, pp. 50.

A History of the Tohickon Union Church, Bedminster Township, Bucks County, Pennsylvania, with copy of the Church Records, Reformed Congregation, 1745-1869; Lutheran Congregation, 1749-1840. Prepared and Translated by Rev. William J. Hinke, Ph.D., D. D., pp. 495, plates 11, facsimiles 2.

Price $5.00

VOLUME XXXII

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Allentown, Pa., October 7, 1921. Vol. XXXII. Published by the Society, 1924. 8 vo., paper, pp. 261, plates 6, facsimile 1.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece; Title page, Table of Contents, Officers of the Society, pp. 4.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society for the Thirty-First Anniversary of the Society's Existence Held at Allentown, Pa., on Friday, October 7, 1921, pp. 8.

Biographical Sketches of Deceased Members of the Pennsylvania German Society, pp. 32.

Pennsylvania: The German Influence in its Settlement and Development. A Narrative and Critical History.

Part XXXI. The Pennsylvania Germans in the British Military Prisons of the Revolutionary War. By H. M. M. Richards, Litt.D., pp. 33.

Part XXXII. The Evolution of an American Patriot, an Intimate Study of the Patriotic Activities of John Henry Miller. By Charles Frederick Dapp, pp. 68, plates 2, facsimile 1.

The Weiser Family. By H. M. M. Richards, Litt. D., pp. 115, plates 3.

Price $5.00

VOLUME XXXIII.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Reading, Pa., October 6, 1922. Vol. XXXIII. Published by the Society, 1928. 8 vo., paper, pp. 386, plates 2.

CONTENTS:

Frontispiece; Title page, Table of Contents, Officers of the Society, pp. 4.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society at the Thirty-Second Annual Meeting held at Reading, Pa., on Friday, October 6, 1922, pp. 26.

Biographical Sketches of Deceased Members of the Pennsylvania German Society, pp. 58.

Rebuilding Our Forest Heritage. By Prof. Joseph S. Illick, pp. 13.

The Racial Composition of the Pennsylvania Germans. By Samuel C. Schmucker, Ph. D., Sc.D., pp. 5.

Fort Allen, in Westmoreland County, Pa. By Rev. William A. Zundel, pp. 17.

Plant Names and Plant Lore Among the Pennsylvania Germans. By David E. Lick and Rev. Thomas R. Brendle, pp. 260. Price $5.00

VOLUME XXXV.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY. Proceedings and Addresses at Selinsgrove, Pa., October 10, 1924. Vol. XXXV. Published by the Society, 1929. 8vo., paper, pp. 462, plates 20, facsimiles 2.

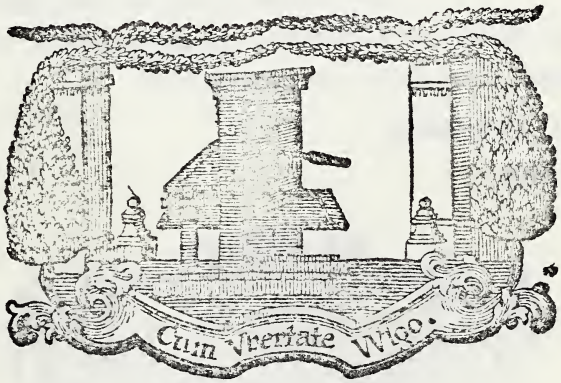
CONTENTS:

Title Page, Table of Contents, Officers of the Society, pp. 4.

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society at its Twenty-Fourth Annual Meeting, held at Selinsgrove, Pa., on Friday, October 10, 1924, pp. 28.

Pennsylvania: The German Influence in its Settlement and Development. A Narrative and Critical History.

Part XXXIII. The Mennonite Immigration to Pennsylvania in the Eighteenth Century. By C. Henry Smith, Ph.D., pp. 412, plates 19, facsimiles 2. Price $5.00



The foregoing descriptive list of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German Society has beeen prepared in response to numerous requests for information regarding the contents of volumes which have been published.

While they treat of only a few of the many phases of Pennsylvania German History to appear in the course of time, they form the most detailed and exhaustive series of narrative and critical histories of Pennsylvania as developed by the German Influence that has been produced.

In makeup the volumes are not surpassed by any similar publications, and they are richly illustrated with half-tones of rare portraits and views, engravings, maps, facsimiles, etc. In addition to this they are profusely illustrated throughout the text with head and tailpieces, initial letters, coats of arms, etc., making them exceedingly attractive.

The editions have been very limited, and a number of them have long been exhausted. Several of the earlier ones have been reprinted to supply the demands of the greatly increased membership.

The number of volumes now on hand is very limited, especially of the earlier ones. Those which are still available may be had at the prices quoted as long as the supply lasts.

All orders accompanied by remittance should be addressed to

PENNSYLVANIA GERMAN SOCIETY,

EXECUTIVE OFFICES,

Norristown, Pa.

3784